



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

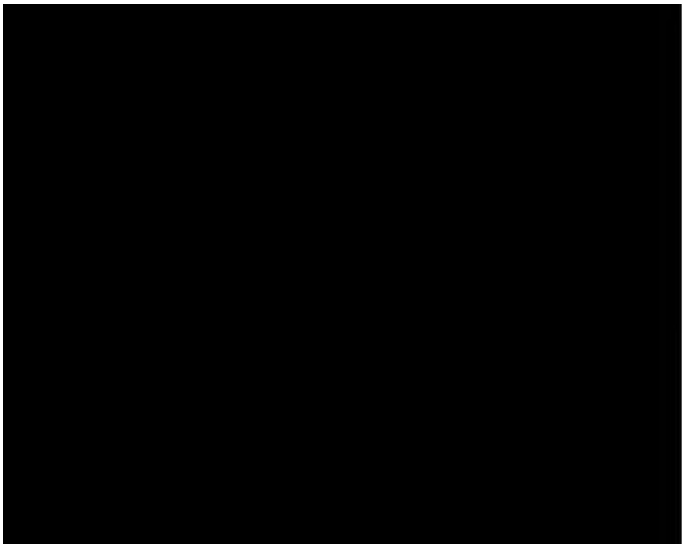
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

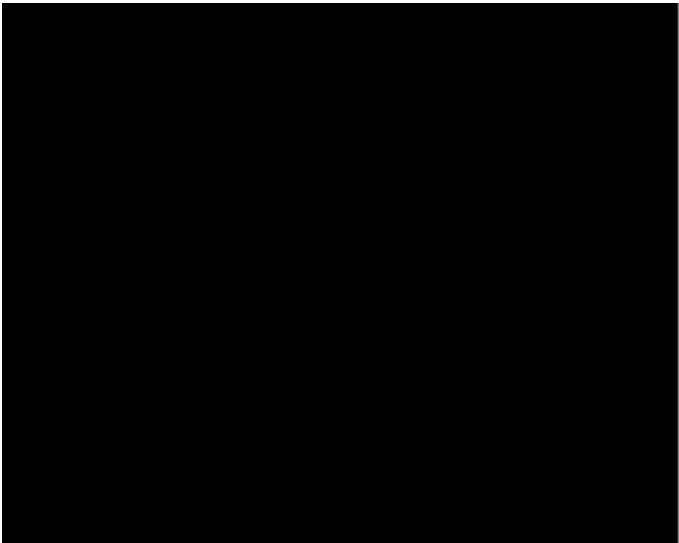
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

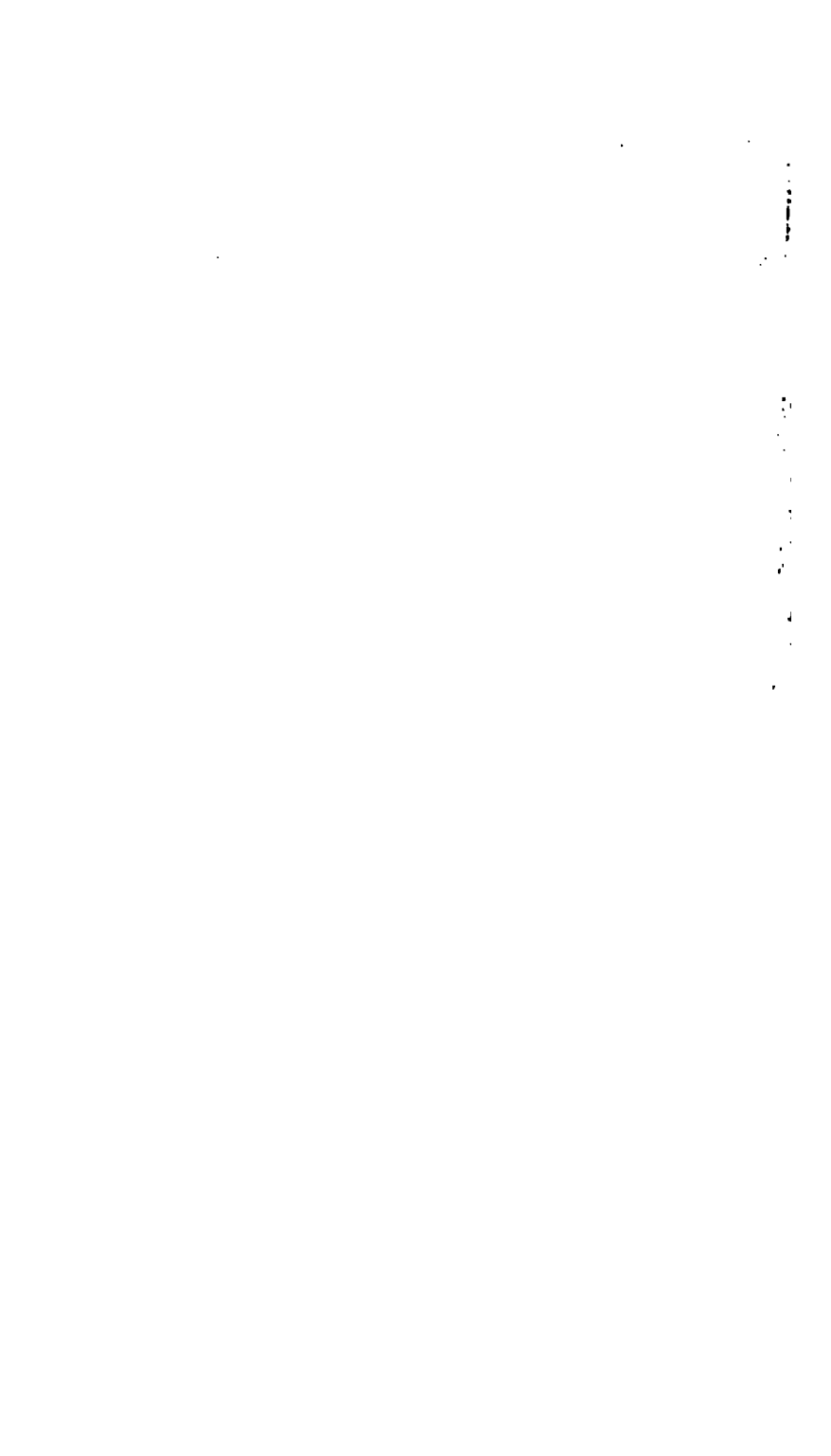
About Google Book Search

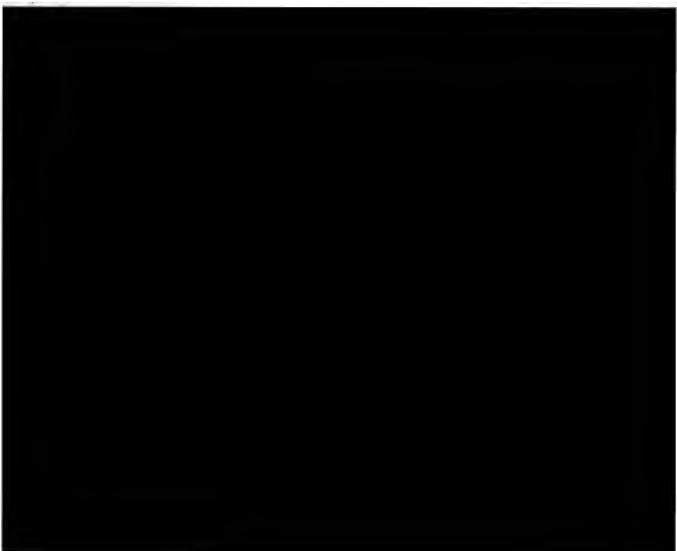
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>











THE

SWORD AND THE DISTAFF:

OR,

“FAIR, FAT, AND FORTY.”

A Story of the South,

AT THE CLOSE OF THE REVOLUTION.

BY THE AUTHOR OF

“THE PARTISAN,” “MELLICHAMPE,” “KATHARINE WALTON,” ETC. ETC.

PHILADELPHIA:
LIPPINCOTT, GRAMBO, & CO.
1853.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
487586B

AM. B. LENTZ AND
TILP. S. CO. SONS
R 1849 L

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1852, by

W. GILMORE SIMMS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the District of



111

70

JOSEPH JOHNSON, M.D.,

CHARLESTON, S. C.

MY DEAR DR.—

I THINK it very likely that you have encountered, in your early days, some of the persons of this domestic novel. They are all drawn from the life, and are sufficiently salient, I trust, to be remembered. The humourists of "Glen Eberley" were well known personages of preceding generations, here thinly disguised under false names, and fanciful localities, which, I am inclined to think, will prove no disguise to you. I shall keep my secret, however, as a matter of course; but you are under no obligations to do so, and will please remember what you can, and relate what you please. You have so long wandered in the interesting periods of the Revolution, and among the generations which immediately followed that event, that I am persuaded to believe

WORLD

IV.

DEDICATION.

that you will find pleasure even in the perusal of a record so imperfect as my own. I owe so much to your kind communications, and to your own researches in this direction, that I derive great satisfaction from the hope that you will find pleasure in perusing my story, and that it may stimulate your memory into recalling many things which it may be agreeable to you to resuscitate.

With great respect and regard, I am, dear Sir,
faithfully, your friend,

THE AUTHOR.

THE SWORD AND THE DISTAFF.

CHAPTER I.

A BRAVE WIDOW.

THE provisional articles of peace, between the King of Great Britain, and the revolted colonies of America, were signed at Paris, on the 13th Nov., 1782. The British forces in Charleston, South-Carolina, prepared to abandon that city early in the following December. The event took place on the 14th of that month. Prior to this period, the enemy had been confined to the immediate precincts of the garrison. The gradually contracting arms of the Americans had established a cordon about them, which they had found it impossible to break; and the rival armies, the one unable to take the field, and the other too feeble to force the garrison, lay watching each other, like a couple of grim tigers, who have learned, by frequent combats, to regard their opponents with respect, if not affection. Both were exhausted. Exhaustion, not wisdom, or a better state of feeling, was the secret of the peace which was finally concluded between the two nations, and of which, South-Carolina, and Charleston in particular, was eagerly expecting the benefits. For more than two years this region was in full, or in partial keeping, of the enemy. The days had been counted by skirmishes and battles, by fears, hates, anxieties, persecution and blood. The time for repose was at hand. Peace

was agreed upon; the British army was about to evacuate the city; the Americans were crowding about their outposts, eager to come in. Meanwhile, commissioners from both, were in the city preparing for a peaceable restoration of prisoners, chattels and soil. There was much to be re-delivered, which irked the stomach of the British captor, and his allies among the Loyalists. The latter had many fears of meeting with their ancient brethren.—Both the British and themselves had much plunder which it was becoming difficult to make away with. The American commissioners were particularly solicitous in respect to this matter. South Carolina had already lost twenty-five thousand slaves, which British philanthropy had transferred from the rice fields of Carolina to the sugar estates of the West India Islands; and there were yet other thousands waiting to be similarly transported. But how to conceal them from the lynx eyes of the commissioners, who were studiously attentive to the mode of fitting up the transport ships, and their accommodations provided for passengers; and especially heedful that they were not too much crowded with the black

keen rather than bright, and significant of cunning rather than character. The two appeared to be busy in long details, figured out on several sheets of paper, and a confused array of arithmetical propositions. But there seemed no difficulty between them; the business, which equally interested both, seemed mutually satisfactory. Over some of the details they chuckled pleasantly. They were thus employed, when the door was suddenly thrown open, and a white servant, partly in military habit, appeared at the entrance.

"Well, Waldron;" said Moncrieff, scarcely looking up, "what now?"

"A lady, sir."

"A lady? Who, pray? What name?"

"Didn't tell me, sir—is here, the lady says she must see you."

"Well, if a lady says she *must* see me, the necessity is hardly to be escaped, I suppose. Show her in."

The servant stepped back, and the lady entered—a fair and comely dame, scarcely forty, with a fresh, healthy expression, a bright, cheery blue eye, a sweet, intelligent mouth, as indicative of character as of beauty, and a frank, buoyant expression of countenance. Her figure was tall, yet somewhat inclined to *embon point*, though her carriage was equally dignified and graceful.—The gentlemen rose promptly at her entrance. Moncrieff advanced politely and handed her a chair, which she took with a quiet ease and promptness that showed her to be accustomed to society.

Moncrieff was evidently and immediately impressed by her presence. It was quite apparent, however, that she was entirely unknown to him. Not so with his companion, whose visage put on a look of blank dissatisfaction at the moment of her entrance, which at once dispersed the smiles that had mantled it only a moment before. But neither of the other persons in the room seemed to notice his disquiet. He drew apart, and went towards one of the windows, but kept his eye upon the two, with an oblique

glance eminently his own ; and his ears were keenly alive to what was spoken.

“ May I have the honour, madam, of serving you ? ” was the question of Moncrieff, with all the courtesy proper to an officer in his Britannic Majesty’s service. The answer was prompt. In a clear, frank, musical voice, the lady said—

“ I bring you, sir, a billet from his Excellency, General Leslie, which will fully explain my business. My name is Eveleigh, the widow of the late Major Eveleigh, who once held the office in your army that you now hold.”

“ I remember, madam ; I had not the pleasure of knowing Major Eveleigh personally, but his rank and character are fully known to me.”

“ Here, sir, is General Leslie’s letter.”

She took it from her bag, and handed it as she spoke. The brow of Colonel Moncrieff clouded as he read.

“ You will perceive, sir,” said the lady, “ that his Excellency General Leslie, requests you to see that certain negroes be restored

a soothing smile, "we must try and find them for you. We shall institute a thorough search, and should they be found, they shall be delivered to the Commissioners."

"I thank you, sir; but something of this trouble may be spared you; and I should prefer—as the ownership of the property is unquestionably in me, as I have satisfied General Leslie—that they be delivered to myself."

"That, too, my dear madam, I cheerfully promise, should we find them."

"It is the trouble of this search, sir, that I would spare you. I have already found them."

"The devil you have, madam!" cried Moncrieff, starting to his feet, and evidently disquieted,—“and where, pray?”

"In the old Hulk, sir, at Market Dock, in company with some two hundred others, upon whom I have no claim, but who, I have no doubt, will find claimants fast enough if they be once exposed on the wharf to the examination of the American Commissioners."

"'Pon my soul, madam, for a whig-American, you calculate largely upon the generosity of his Majesty's Government."

"Very far from it, Colonel Moncrieff; I calculate nothing at all upon the generosity of His Majesty's Government. My calculations are all based upon what seems the necessity of the case, and the policy, which His Majesty's officers seem generally to recognize, of performing the conditions of the treaty in good faith. You speak of me, sir, as an American and a whig;—I am not ashamed to say that I am both; but, remembering that my late husband was a good Loyalist, and a faithful and trusted officer in His Majesty's service, I have forborne, with a due regard to his memory, from taking any active part in this contest. On this subject, however, General Leslie has been long quite satisfied. I feel proud that I may number him among my friends. You have read his letter—it appears to me that nothing more is necessary to be said."

"Well, madam, allowing all this, it appears to me that what is expected of us, is the delivery, to the Rebel Commissioners, of all the negroes claimed as fugitives—"

"Let me interrupt you, Colonel Moncrieff. The Commissioners are employed only to represent the *absent*. I am here *present*. I can identify my negroes—I have done so—and now I demand of you their re-delivery,"

"But, why of me, madam?"

"For the best of reasons, sir. They are entered in the Hulk-book in your name."

"The devil they are, madam!"

"I forgive your irreverence, Colonel Moncrieff, to myself; but regret that your tone should be so disrespectful to his Satanic Majesty."

Moncrieff could not forbear a laugh.

"Begad, madam, you have me! By what names do you distinguish these negro subjects of yours?"

"Here is the list:—they have been identified by my overseer

CHAPTER II.

THE WIDOW MAKES SOME DISCOVERIES.

“McKEWN!” said the lady in an under tone. She appeared to muse for awhile. Then, looking up, her eyes seemed to become interested in the furniture of the apartment, which, as it was that of a military bachelor, was somewhat curious and contradictory in its character. The floor of the room was cumbered with chests, trunks and boxes. The walls were hung with pistols and sabres. Interspersed among these, were sundry articles of unmentionable clothing, to say nothing of military, parade, service and undress coats;—Moncrieff was something of a carpet-knight.—Great boots lay sprawling beneath the table. An elegant *chapeau bras* rested upon it; and, in near neighbourhood, protruding from beneath a pile of papers, was a pair of pistols of extraordinary beauty and finish. The widow possessed some rather curious tastes for a lady. She rose, took up the pistols, and examined them without any of that shuddering feeling which most ladies would exhibit at the contemplation of such implements. They might well attract the attention of a person not an amateur. The weapons of that day were of much more curious and costly workmanship than ours. There was an antique richness in the ornaments of the pistols which was calculated to gratify the eye. The stocks were quaintly inlaid with *fleurs de lis* and vines, done in filagree of variegated gold. The butts were capped with gold, in the centre of which was an elaborately wrought eye, with a small amethyst forming the pupil. The barrels were plain, but exquisitely polished. They were of rifle-bore—the duelling pistol in fact,—a weapon more in use then than now, and in the workmanship of which much more care and ornament were expended. The in-

specification of these beautiful tools of murder seemed to afford considerable interest to our widow. She finally laid them down in their places. As she did so, her eye was arrested by a paper which lay open beside the weapons. Her own name caught her glance. She uttered a slight ejaculation of surprise, and caught up the paper, which was one of those enormous sheets of dingy foolscap which were in common use at that period. Her interest increased as she examined the writing, and she felt justified in reading it. It afforded her some curious intelligence in regard to the very business in which she was engaged; containing, in fact, a long catalogue of names, evidently those of slaves—Sam, Tom, Peter, Dick, Pomp, Cudjoe, Dembo, Cush, Binal, Bess, Bathsheba, and a hundred more—and all parcelled off in sections, embraced in brackets, opposite to each of which were the names, also, of their respective owners. To some, the names of places, or estates, were appended. There she beheld her own name in connection with the slaves she claimed. There was something further. A memorandum, against each column, contained a reference to the

to prevent them? Away with such childish scruples. It is war between us, perhaps, and I owe them no courtesies, no forbearance."

She put the paper into her pocket.

"McKewn! McKewn!" she muttered. "Where have I heard that name before?"

She heard footsteps approaching from without, and hastily resumed her seat and her composure. Her face on the instant became one of singular calm and simplicity. She was a woman evidently of equal good sense and nerve, and seemed totally unconcerned and unemployed, as the outer door was thrown open. The orderly, Waldron, again made his appearance, followed by another person. He looked about the room for his superior.

"He is not here—the Colonel?" he remarked inquiringly.

"He is within," answered the widow, pointing to the chamber to which Moncrieff and McKewn had retired. As she spoke, she observed that the person who followed Waldron, started, and seemed disposed to retire. Her eye quickened with intelligence, but she ceased to look at the new party. A single glance had sufficed. Waldron advanced, calling to his companion to follow.

"Come this way," said the orderly. The person addressed, hesitated for a moment, then, rapidly moving to the side of Waldron, put him between himself and the widow. They crossed the room together, and, without reserve, entered the inner apartment, the door of which they closed behind them. Mrs. Evelcigh followed them with a careless but intelligent glance. When they had passed from sight, she muttered—

"I see it now! Bostwick has been the creature of McKewn in this business, as McKewn is the creature of Moncrieff. The ungrateful wretch; and I have fed his family for years; his wife and child—when they were sick and starving. Oh! what a frightful, fiendish thing is Poverty, when it is linked with ingratitude!"

The widow had discovered, in the new comer, the squatter on

a plantation which adjoined her own. The single glance which she had given him, had sufficed to identify him; and she was too circumspect to allow him to perceive that she had made the discovery. She was satisfied to look no farther. His slight form, sidelong gait, low, swarthy features, and long black hair, which hung down heavily upon his cheeks and shoulders, were not to be mistaken. She smiled sadly as she mused upon the ingratitude, which had been fed at her hands without thanks, and which had robbed her of her property without remorse. Let us leave her for awhile, and become parties in the conference between Moncrieff and McKewn.

CHAPTER III.

ROGUES IN CONFERENCE.

"He was drunk, I reckon! He was the last man to have been trusted with them. I feared it. But, it strikes me that we might run the negroes without committing you."

"How so? Remember, my honour as a British officer—"

"May be kept safely, if we can prove that they broke out of keeping and took boat up the river."

"Indeed! Half-a-dozen of negroes break away from a score of Hessian guards—"

"All being drunk."

"Unchain themselves—secure a boat, and make their way up the river through a fleet of three hundred vessels of all sizes! No! no! McKewn! That won't do! Old Leslie is too shrewd a soldier to listen to such a story. My answer would be an arrest and a court of Inquiry. You must think of something better.

McKewn remained sulkily silent.

"You are gravelled!" said the other. "So am I! I do not see but that we shall have to make a merit of necessity, and the sooner we do so, the better. If we delay about it, we shall have a host of other claimants; and the danger will be, not only that they will prove three hundred slaves in our keeping, but that something will come out showing how they came into our keeping.—You, for example, might be required to explain some queer histories. My notion is, that we must yield handsomely to the handsome widow—a devilish fine looking woman, by the way, with a head of her own!—and, by promptness in her case, avoid the danger of other visitors. We must discharge her chattels, and transfer the rest to the "Tartar" before day, to-morrow. By the way, does this woman know you?"

"I think not. Her husband did. I have seen her repeatedly, and have been on her plantation. In fact, I am somewhat interested in an estate in her neighbourhood. But this need not concern us now. It is a matter of some concern with me, as I am to remain in the country, that she should not know me in connec-

tion with this affair. I shall avoid showing myself when you return to her."

"You see no means, then, of evading the surrender?"

"None, but that already hinted."

"That is out of the question," said Moncrieff, rising. "I will take the physic without wry faces. But, as soon as she goes, do you see to the transfer to the 'Tartar.'"

"It will be well, too," added McKewn, "if you put them under some better keeper than that drunken Hessian."

"It shall be done. Well! How now, Waldron?"

At this moment, Waldron entered the room, followed by Bostwick, the Squatter. At his entrance, McKewn looked disquieted. Waldron was immediately dismissed.

"You here?" said McKewn to Bostwick. "Did you see the lady?"

"The widow,—Eveleigh?—Yes!"

"Did she see you?"

"Don't think! Jest as I caught the shine of her eyes, I dodg-

"That woman has eyes to see through a stone wall Do you think she got a glimpse of you at all?"

"I seed her first, I reckon."

"You are not sure?"

"No! nobody's sure of nothing, no-how, it seems to me, in this world," responded the Squatter.

"Well! Even if she did see you here, it would only prove to the rebels that you were in bad company as well as myself. I have my excuse—my reasons, for being here,—which, indeed would silence suspicion; and you being seen with Moncrieff and myself would only provoke suspicion, not confirm it. We must be cautious, that's all."

"Well, now, look you, squire, there's no caution without money, and I'm mightily needing the article. I must have some, right away."

"Why, you had five guineas last week, Bostwick."

"I've lived a week since, and fed and drank—"

"Ay, and got drunk upon food and drink. Five guineas ought to last you a month, if you were a sober, prudent person."

"Look you, Squire, I'm too bad a fellow to be sober or prudent. I aint in love with myself, at all, when I'm sober; and, as for being what you call prudent, why, the thing's onreasonable. Ef I'd been a prudent person, would you have seen me here? Would I be doing for you all them dirty little transactions?"

"Pshaw! you're well enough as you are."

"I reckon'd you'd say so. You'll let me have the five guineas, squire?"

"I suppose so—for this time; but the business is nearly done up now, Bostwick. I do not see that we can be of much farther use to one another: and all that's to be done, is to close up the old accounts. Don't you suppose that you're pretty well paid up for the past?"

"I don't know what you mean by being paid up. I aint any

better off for all I've done for you and him. You're pretty rich, I reckon. I'm as poor as a wood-rat."

"And whose fault? You've had money. Why didn't you keep it?"

"I've had precious little, any how; and I had to live—me and my wife and children. What I've got, always came by dribblets, and went as fast as it came."

"You talk of your wife and children, Bostwick, but I'm thinking they got but a small share of your money. You've drunk it up and gambled it away, and to keep you in money, when it goes as fast as it comes, is clearly impossible."

"I must have it, that's sartain, squire;" answered the other doggedly. "I've been working mighty hard, and not at good work neither, for a mighty long time. You've got rich by my labours. You and he (meaning Moncrieff) got all the niggers—more than two hundred, I reckon. Ef I had got for them niggers—all of my bringing—what they *focht*, or will fetch, to you—I'd ha' been as rich as any."

good fellow—all fair business transactions. Don't be a fool, Bostwick, as well as a knave. Keep your senses as long as you can. You shall have the five guineas as soon as Moncrieff comes back ; but the question then will be, how much more you are to have ! I suppose we can present you with a good chance of stores which you can sell to the Rebels at your own price. They are monstrously in need of clothes."

"I hain't made much by what I've sold yit, and I'm jest as poor a man as ever. That ain't reasonable. Arter all I've done to make a little money, losing my character, and my own right feeling, I ought to have something to show for it."

"Well, as the British are going, there will be pretty leavings, and Moncrieff won't stand upon trifles, in helping a fellow that has been faithful to him. If he leaves you stores, which will bring a hundred guineas, you ought to be satisfied. Don't you think so ?"

"Ef I kin do no better," was the somewhat sulky answer.

"Well, I suppose that something of the kind will be done, and that will settle off for the past. I may give you good business hereafter. Moncrieff's coming now, and we'll fix your affairs for you at once."

The approaching footsteps of Moncrieff arrested the conference between the two. He soon after appeared, looking excessively disquieted. Let us leave the three for a few moments, while we return to the widow Eveleigh.

CHAPTER IV.

THE WIDOW BECOMES TROUBLESOME.

WE left the brave widow in an apparent calm of mind, which she did not altogether feel. She was a person of that temperament which does not affect repose,—to which it is rather restraint

than rest—and which, having grateful performances before it, regards delay with disgust, and feels the necessity to wait, as an evil rather than a virtue. But the good lady had schooled her moods with considerable success, and, if she felt the feverish impatience which prompts one to be up and doing, she was yet able to subdue its exhibitions when these might come in conflict with duties equally requiring forbearance. She amused herself, as we have seen, in examining the more curious portions of the furniture of the apartment in which she was required to wait. We have noticed her examination of the beautiful duelling pistols of Moncrieff, and the discovery to which this examination led. Her eyes were soon caught by the swords and sabres hung upon the wall. Among these was a Turkish scimitar, with a handle of mother of pearl, at the sight of which she slightly started. In a moment she had arisen and taken the weapon from the wall. She drew it fairly from the scabbard, and surveyed the polished and beautiful blade, unstained and unspotted, with a degree of interest which seemed to arise from other causes than its simple beauty. She

ity. Poor André ! What a cruel fate!—and he, with such tastes, such sensibilities, and such ambition !”

“ Too much lacking pride, however.”

“ How, madam, pride ?”

“ Yes ; or he had never suffered himself to be put to such base uses.”

“ I do not see, Mrs. Eveleigh, that fidelity to one’s King, can properly be so stigmatized.”

“ There is a higher fidelity to one’s self, one’s honour and individual character. But he paid the terrible penalty, and we must not dwell upon his weaknesses. He had tastes, and sensibilities, as you say ;—he loved music and poetry, and could make the song, and find for it the fitting harmonies. He has frequently joined me on the harpsichord, and would forget, at our evening fireside, all the habits of the soldier. He was not fitted for such a life, and he felt it. I have listened to his own self-reproaches, for having chosen the profession. He did so in an hour of disappointment—of weakness—and was only not courageous enough to abandon it when he felt his unsuitableness for it.”

“ But, André was a brave man, Mrs. Eveleigh.”

“ Yes ; in one sense of the word. He had conventional courage, but not intrepidity. He would have shown himself fearless in the sight of armies—he would have fought his man without flinching in the sight of friends ; but he had none of that gladiator spirit—that Hunnish blindness—which belongs to the soldier from choice. Had he possessed this quality, he would have disdained the petty employments which finally cost him his life.”

“ Well, madam, you have given me something to think upon, though I knew André well. We exchanged swords in proof of friendship,—though, by the way, mine was the most costly weapon of the two. It was a genuine Damascus, while this, though a very beautiful imitation, is not !”

The widow looked at the speaker with an unalloyed expression

of disgust. Her glance did not escape him, and his face was slightly flushed, as he added—

“Though, of course, the difference of value between the weapons was not a subject of consideration. Indeed, if I remember rightly, the first proposal to exchange came from me. It was just when he was about to embark for New-York, with Sir Henry.”

He paused, and the lady was also silent. She appeared willing to drop the subject. Moncrieff then promptly recurred to the business upon which she came.

“I have made you out the order, Mrs. Eveleigh, for your negroes, if they are, as you say, in the custody of Captain Dort.”

“Captain Dort, sir! I know nothing of him, and have named no such person. The negroes are in the “Hulk” at Market Dock, and their keeper I have not seen.”

“He is Captain Dort, madam, a Hessian, and the keeper of the “Hulk.” Had he not been drunk, madam, you would possibly have seen him,—and possibly not your negroes.”

attend to our own. Indeed, sir, I do not know but that, as a good Christian, I should have thought *first* of his concerns."

"Oh! you are scrupulous, ma'am! But, in truth, this Porgy is a fierce and pestilent fellow—one of the gang of Marion—who has made himself particularly conspicuous as a malignant. He has certainly no reason to expect favour at our hands."

"Oh! surely not favour! The question is one of right, simply. Either these negroes are Captain Porgy's or not. I can *prove* them to be so."

"But not that he has not sold them?"

"His Bill of Sale would show that."

"Madam, you should have been a lawyer."

"But a little while ago, your opinion was that I should have been a soldier."

"Egad! madam, it is difficult to say what profession you might not have chosen successfully."

"Thank you sir for the compliment, however equivocal. But you will give me the order, will you not?"

"Oh! to be sure, if there really be such negroes in our possession."

"They are entered in the 'Hulk-book' in your name."

"The devil they are! It is strange that people should take my name in vain so eternally. I must see to it. These cursed Hessians, Mrs. Eveleigh, are the greatest rogues and drunkards in the world. I will see to the matter. If the negroes are there, when I make inquiry, I will send you an order for them. Let me have your address, if you please."

"I am with my friend, Mrs. Merchant, in Church-street."

"Mrs. Merchant," writing. "The Merchants are all our friends. And now, Mrs. Eveleigh, as I have already said, if the negroes of Captain Porgy are really in the 'Hulk'—"

"You forget, Colonel Moncrieff, that I have just told you that I myself have seen them there,"

"Pardon me, madam ; I do not forget. But you do not know these Hessians. If they have had the audacity to enter these negroes in my name, they will not scruple at doing worse. They will be very apt to hide them elsewhere, the moment they suspect that they are in danger of detection."

"So much the more important, Colonel Moncrieff, that I should have the order for them promptly, and before they get wind of their danger. But, in fact, there is no chance of their doing as you suppose ; for, before I came here, apprehending this very danger, I procured the assistance of three vigilant friends, who are now watching every movement at the 'Hulks,' and will follow the negroes wherever they go."

"Then, madam," answered the British Colonel, with evident chagrin, "I may as well give you the order out of hand."

"I shall thank you, sir."

"I trust, madam, that your requisitions stop here ; for, though very happy to oblige the ladies, and to do justice, my interference will make me many enemies among these rascally Hessians."

he had left McKewn and Bostwick. In a few seconds he again returned, still with a manner of some disquiet. Again he stirred up, and glanced over the papers upon his table, but without seeming to satisfy his search. Resuming his seat and pen, at length, he finished the order for the delivery of Porgy's negroes, and rising, handed it with great politeness to the widow, expressing at the same time, in very stately language, the profound delight which he felt in being able to comply with the wishes of a lady whom General Leslie was so well pleased to honour. The widow was not to be outdone in conventional graces. She answered him in terms equally polite and profound; and, with smiles and courtesies, took her departure. He waited upon her to the entrance. When the door had fairly closed behind her, he gave full expression to his chagrin in a burst of wrath and denunciation.

"The d—d cool and confident creature! Hark you, within there, McKewn, come out!—and you, too, Master Bostwick!—that I may have somebody to curse 'till I am comfortable. We are handsomely bedevilled, i' faith, and by a woman. But such a woman! In truth, she *is* a woman, and worth half the men I know."

CHAPTER V.

THE OVERSEER, FORDHAM.

THE excellent lady of whom these words were spoken, had, meanwhile, quietly taken her place in the carriage which had been awaiting her in the street. The driver was a black, in the livery of Mrs. Merchant, to whom the establishment belonged. Mrs. Eveleigh was not its only occupant. On the back seat, beside her,

sat a white man, who had held possession while she remained within the quarters of Moncrieff. Here, he had studiously kept himself from being seen, but had not been the less disposed to maintain a vigilant watch upon all without. He received the widow, on her return, with a manner which was equally attentive and respectful. The appearance of this person was that of one who had not been accustomed to a place so distinguished. He was not abashed, but awkward. He was evidently a backwoodsman, in humble life, wearing the costume of the woodsman of that period, a rather snug fitting suit of blue homespun, with a sort of hunting shirt of the same colour and material, though without the customary fringes which made it the military garb of the forest rangers, or militia. His face and hands were well embrowned by the sun. The latter were large and rough, and had been well exercised in splitting their two hundred rails per day. The features of his face were large and rough also, but mild, and full of honesty. His great blue eye was expressive of much benevolence, but mixed with a decisive and earnest manliness. The widow ad-

employ a person whose services she could compensate, rather than those who, however well pleased to serve her, would yet have found the particular duty somewhat disagreeable. But the good lady, though an aristocrat, was not disposed to underrate Mr. Fordham, as a friend, while employing him as her overseer. She really respected the man, and, as he never trespassed upon her indulgence, she felt that she might safely honour him with her friendship, as well as her interests.

"Well, Fordham," she said, as soon as she had taken her seat beside him, "if you have kept your eyes about you, you have, probably, made a discovery."

"Indeed I have, ma'am! You mean the squatter, Bostwick."

"I was not mistaken in the fellow, then! You saw him?"

"Oh! yes, ma'am; there's no mistaking such a fellow! He came up soon after you went in—pushed in without knocking, just as ef he was at his own home. But, did he see you, ma'am?"

"Yes; but I rather think he believes that I did not see him! Are you sure that he did not see *you*?"

"Quite sure, ma'am. He never once looked this way, and seemed a little befuddled and in a mighty great hurry. I reckon he's found out what we've been after. He's at the bottom of this business."

"I have no doubt of it now. Yet, who could have believed it!—that the wretch could be so ungrateful—and his wife and children living, as it were, out of my hands!"

"He's jest one of that very breed, ma'am, that does this sort of things. No good ever comes out of sich a cre'tur' no more than out of a snake. Warm 'em as you please by your own fire-side, and feed 'em kindly out of your own hands, and it makes no difference. Once warm, they're sure to bite you. All their var-tue, they seems to think, lies only in their venom. What will you do with him, ma'am?"

"I don't see that any thing can be done with him. The proofs

against him are, at present, only in our suspicions. Besides, for the sake of the poor, broken-hearted woman, his wife and his wretched children, I prefer that he should go free."

"Why, yes, ma'am, if one could be sure that he would do no more mischief. But you're not sure of sich a cre'tur' a minute. He's always at something wrong. 'Twould be a monstrous sight better for his wife and children ef he'd clear out with the British. He's as good as one of 'em."

"Perhaps he may."

"A good riddance then for all. But Lynching might be of help to him before he goes."

"Nay, I'm not sure of that."

"'Twould hurt him then, and that's, anyhow, as much as we ought to care about. But, one thing, I'll tell you, ma'am. Ef he don't clear out when the British go, he'll be of trouble to us yit. We'll have to keep all eyes open, ef he's to stay in the country."

"I must use your eyes then, Fordham, for this purpose, as I have done for so long a time already. I have every confidence in

days we may depart safely. I will leave town with you. Here we are, at Mrs. Merchant's. You will take the carriage, and go at once to the 'Hulk.' My friends there, Miles, Johnson and Sturgis, will help you to procure the negroes, and here is General Leslie's order for keeping them in your possession undisturbed. I will get the protection of our Commissioners also, who will be in town to-morrow. Now, Fordham, I leave all in your hands. Good morning."

CHAPTER VI.

THE OLD ROGUES MAKE NEW PLOTS.

"MAY the Foul Fiend deliver us from such a woman!" was the exclamation of Moncrieff, as his two confederates entered the apartment; and he swore terribly as 'our army did in Flanders.'

"Why, what's the matter? any thing more—any thing worse?" demanded McKewn.

"Ay, indeed!" answered Moncrieff, busily looking among his papers—and he told of the further requisition which the widow had made for the negroes of Porgy.

"But you did not give them up?"

"How, the devil, could I help it?" was the fierce response of the British Colonel. McKewn was almost as furious.

"I'd have seen her d—d first!" cried the other.

"Oh! you would, would you? but she would have had the negroes, though you d—d her into the deepest part of your own future dominions."

And he then told of the precaution taken by the wily widow—how she had placed her friends in watch upon the "Hulk," leaving

them no opportunity for evasion. For the time, they were in her power.

"I would have baffled her if the thing could have been done; but I saw no way of escape. She has the order, and it will not be long before the negroes are in her keeping."

Moncrieff and McKewn were equally savage. Bostwick, who had nothing to lose, and could not be made to disgorge, was comparatively cool and indifferent. The anger of the two former having subsided a little, they began to congratulate themselves that the matter was no worse—that they had got off, in fact, so easily. The requisition might as readily have relieved them of two hundred as of twenty negroes. The question with them was, in what way to save the residue. The widow had only to report what she knew, to the Commissioners of the American army, to wrest from them all of their ill-gotten fugitives. Fortunately for them, the Commissioners were not then in the city. They were in the American camp, procuring all possible forms of proof for the reclamation of the goods of citizens. They might, and probably

wise. We must give their charge to Witsell. Do you keep here, McKewn, and see that Bostwick does not expose the beauties of his face until I send Waldron to you. He will tell you if the coast be clear. For his own sake, it will not do to identify him in my quarters. Indeed, I dont know but that my own character needs the same precaution. You are not, Master Bostwick, the handsomest piece of humanity that the world has witnessed."

"I am jist as God made me, Colonel Moncrieff," responded the Squatter, sulkily.

"Pooh! pooh! Bostwick, that's all a mistake. Do you suppose that God made *you* at all? If he did, do you presume to say that you are in just as good condition as when you came out of his hands?"

"Ef I'm changed for the worse, Colonel, I know who has helped to change me;" and the fellow's eyes looked alternately to his two companions.

"What! you would give us the credit of your bad improvements; but you know better, Bostwick. We found you as you are, a ready made rascal, my lad; and employed you in a business for which your education was complete. But you want money, McKewn says? Well, we must give you a little. Five guineas you say? There it is. And now, Master Bostwick, you are pretty well paid. In fact, considering our losses this morning—the seven of the widow Eveleigh, and the seven more of the rebel, Captain Porpoise—seven, is it, or six?—where the d—l can those memorandums be?—I say, considering these losses, you are something overpaid. But we won't be tight with you, my good fellow; and, as McKewn hints, I will leave you, at parting, a tolerable supply of stores with which you can do a clever little business, hereafter, with your rebel friends. How does this plan suit you?"

"I reckon it must do, Colonel."

"Do! By —, my good fellow, you are about the most ungrateful, and not easily satisfied scoundrel of my acquaintance!"

“And it’s a mighty large one too, I reckon;” was the answer of Bostwick, with a grin that seemed to show that he was fully conscious of the sarcasm contained in his reply.

“You are right, my handsome fellow—many rascals in it, no doubt, but no one, by ——, who seems so little grateful for little favours as yourself. But, where, the d—l, are these memorandums? Have you seen them, McKewn?”

“You mean those of the negroes?”

“Yes; to be sure! I had them here but a while ago;” and as he spoke, Moncrieff looked suspiciously at Bostwick. He tumbled over the papers on his table, but without effect. He failed to find what he sought. McKewn interested himself also in the search.

“Could the widow have laid hands upon them?” he suddenly asked, with some anxiety.

“No! Impossible!” said Moncrieff, and his eyes again glanced at Bostwick, who sat sullenly beside the fire-place, looking down upon the hearth. McKewn also glanced in the same direction; but his mind reverted again to his former suspicion.

randums of all the negroes brought in during the last month, and who brought them, and whence they were taken. My name and yours are both upon the paper."

"Who put 'em there? I can't write. You must ha' done it."

"So I did. I had to keep your accounts as well as my own, with Moncrieff. Look you, Bostwick, we must find out if she's got them, and if she has, we must get them from her, or the country will be too hot to hold us."

"I don't see. There's a paper, you say, with your name and my name; but any body can write *my* name, and I'm not answerable if I don't write it myself. I reckon, if there's anybody in danger, you're the man."

"You reckon so, do you?—as if my evidence won't convict *you*, should the paper convict *me*;—for I must show how the negroes came into my hands. Don't be a fool, Bostwick. We must get those papers!"

"Well,—how? I'm agreeable to any thing."

"I'm glad to hear you say so, and to make the necessity seem more reasonable to you, let me hint that we must not only get the papers back, but the negroes. They're as good to you as ready money."

"How can it be done?" asked the Squatter.

"I must find out when the widow and the slaves leave town. You can easily pick up half-a-dozen of the fellows of Huck's gang, can't you?"

"For good pay, and the guineas in hand, I reckon."

"You shall have them. If we can find out when she leaves town, you can intercept her and recover the papers and the negroes. We shall have a transport sloop at the mouth of the Edisto, off and on, for the next two weeks. In that time the negroes must be off for the plantation, as they will be wanted pretty soon for breaking up the rice land. If you can recover them, you can

push down the Edisto in boats, where Barton and Drummond will be on the lookout for you. Do you see?"

"Yes—cl'ar enough. But there's no gitting the boys, without the guineas *in hand*. I'm rather owing them something now, and they won't b'lieve me unless I kin show them the gould."

"You shall be provided. Leave it to me to procure the necessary information, while you go and pick up the refugees. Half-a-dozen stout fellows, in all, will probably answer, and you, yourself, can make the sixth man. The fewer the better. They are more manageable, and the pay will be larger to each. When you have engaged your men, promise *the cash*, and come to me for the money."

Waldron at that moment entered.

"The Colonel says all's clear, Mr. McKewn."

"Then I'm off;" said Bostwick. "I know where Dick Norris and Rafe Burke keep, and they can show me the other men. I'll come to you at your own place to-night, Mr. McKewn."

"Very good, only be sure and keep sober. You will need all

quiet 'till all the hubbub's over. Then!—But that will give us time, and time is half the capital of a wise man. She's a monstrous fine woman. What an eye she carries in her head! What a head! I must see her again! She has fine estates, almost joining those I got of Gillon."

We need not follow him in his musings. Enough to say that his search was fruitlessly continued, for some time longer, after the missing papers.

CHAPTER VII.

NEW ISSUES BETWEEN OLD ALLIES.

SATURDAY, the 14th of December, 1782, was the day, memorable in the annals of Charleston, for the evacuation of that city by its British conquerors. They had held possession of it for two years, seven months and two days. Painful to them was the necessity of departing from a region in which they had been so successful in combining profit with pleasure. They had spoiled the Egyptians with a vengeance—had luxuriated in their flesh-pots for a long season, and naturally tore themselves away with reluctance. Nobody suffered more grievously from the necessity than our thirsty Colonel of Engineers, Moncrieff. Yet, no one, probably, had so successfully engaged in the business of "appropriation." His portion of the spoils, in negroes alone, is estimated at eight hundred. These had been shipped, at various periods, for the West India Islands, as soon as it became obvious to all that the war was about to close, and the evacuation was inevitable. Fully

push down the Edisto in boats, where Barton and Druramond will be on the lookout for you. Do you see?"

"Yes—cl'ar enough. But there's no gitting the boys, without the guineas *in hand*. I'm rather owing them something now, and they won't b'lieve me unless I kin show them the gould."

"You shall be provided. Leave it to me to procure the necessary information, while you go and pick up the refugees. Half-a-dozen stout fellows, in all, will probably answer, and you, yourself, can make the sixth man. The fewer the better. They are more manageable, and the pay will be larger to each. When you have engaged your men, promise *the cash*, and come to me for the money."

Waldron at that moment entered.

"The Colonel says all's clear, Mr. McKewn."

"Then I'm off;" said Bostwick. "I know where Dick Norris and Rafe Burke keep, and they can show me the other men. I'll come to you at your own place to-night, Mr. McKewn."

"Very good, only be sure and keep sober. You will need all

quiet 'till all the hubbub's over. Then!—But that will give us time, and time is half the capital of a wise man. She's a monstrous fine woman. What an eye she carries in her head! What a head! I must see her again! She has fine estates, almost joining those I got of Gillon."

We need not follow him in his musings. Enough to say that his search was fruitlessly continued, for some time longer, after the missing papers.

CHAPTER VII.

NEW ISSUES BETWEEN OLD ALLIES.

SATURDAY, the 14th of December, 1782, was the day, memorable in the annals of Charleston, for the evacuation of that city by its British conquerors. They had held possession of it for two years, seven months and two days. Painful to them was the necessity of departing from a region in which they had been so successful in combining profit with pleasure. They had spoiled the Egyptians with a vengeance—had luxuriated in their flesh-pots for a long season, and naturally tore themselves away with reluctance. Nobody suffered more grievously from the necessity than our thirsty Colonel of Engineers, Moncrieff. Yet, no one, probably, had so successfully engaged in the business of "appropriation." His portion of the spoils, in negroes alone, is estimated at eight hundred. These had been shipped, at various periods, for the West India Islands, as soon as it became obvious to all that the war was about to close, and the evacuation was inevitable. Fully

sat a white man, who had held possession while she remained within the quarters of Moncrieff. Here, he had studiously kept himself from being seen, but had not been the less disposed to maintain a vigilant watch upon all without. He received the widow, on her return, with a manner which was equally attentive and respectful. The appearance of this person was that of one who had not been accustomed to a place so distinguished. He was not abashed, but awkward. He was evidently a backwoodsman, in humble life, wearing the costume of the woodsman of that period, a rather snug fitting suit of blue homespun, with a sort of hunting shirt of the same colour and material, though without the customary fringes which made it the military garb of the forest rangers, or militia. His face and hands were well embrowned by the sun. The latter were large and rough, and had been well exercised in splitting their two hundred rails per day. The features of his face were large and rough also, but mild, and full of honesty. His great blue eye was expressive of much benevolence, but mixed with a decisive and earnest manliness. The widow ad-

employ a person whose services she could compensate, rather than those who, however well pleased to serve her, would yet have found the particular duty somewhat disagreeable. But the good lady, though an aristocrat, was not disposed to underrate Mr. Fordham, as a friend, while employing him as her overseer. She really respected the man, and, as he never trespassed upon her indulgence, she felt that she might safely honour him with her friendship, as well as her interests.

"Well, Fordham," she said, as soon as she had taken her seat beside him, "if you have kept your eyes about you, you have, probably, made a discovery."

"Indeed I have, ma'am! You mean the squatter, Bostwick."

"I was not mistaken in the fellow, then! You saw him?"

"Oh! yes, ma'am; there's no mistaking such a fellow! He came up soon after you went in—pushed in without knocking, just as ef he was at his own home. But, did he see you, ma'am?"

"Yes; but I rather think he believes that I did not see him! Are you sure that he did not see *you*?"

"Quite sure, ma'am. He never once looked this way, and seemed a little befuddled and in a mighty great hurry. I reckon he's found out what we've been after. He's at the bottom of this business."

"I have no doubt of it now. Yet, who could have believed it?—that the wretch could be so ungrateful—and his wife and children living, as it were, out of my hands!"

"He's jest one of that very breed, ma'am, that does this sort of things. No good ever comes out of sich a cre'tur' no more than out of a snake. Warm 'em as you please by your own fire-side, and feed 'em kindly out of your own hands, and it makes no difference. Once warm, they're sure to bite you. All their var-tue, they seems to think, lies only in their venom. What will you do with him, ma'am?"

"I don't see that any thing can be done with him. The proofs

against him are, at present, only in our suspicions. Besides, for the sake of the poor, broken-hearted woman, his wife and his wretched children, I prefer that he should go free."

"Why, yes, ma'am, if one could be sure that he would do no more mischief. But you're not sure of sich a cre'tur' a minute. He's always at something wrong. 'Twould be a monstrous sight better for his wife and children ef he'd clear out with the British. He's as good as one of 'em."

"Perhaps he may."

"A good riddance then for all. But Lynching might be of help to him before he goes."

"Nay, I'm not sure of that."

"'Twould hurt him then, and that's, anyhow, as much as we ought to care about. But, one thing, I'll tell you, ma'am. Ef he don't clear out when the British go, he'll be of trouble to us yet. We'll have to keep all eyes open, ef he's to stay in the country."

"I must use your eyes then, Fordham, for this purpose, as I have done for so long a time already. I have every confidence in

days we may depart safely. I will leave town with you. Here we are, at Mrs. Merchant's. You will take the carriage, and go at once to the 'Hulk.' My friends there, Miles, Johnson and Sturgis, will help you to procure the negroes, and here is General Leslie's order for keeping them in your possession undisturbed. I will get the protection of our Commissioners also, who will be in town to-morrow. Now, Fordham, I leave all in your hands. Good morning."

CHAPTER VI.

THE OLD ROGUES MAKE NEW PLOTS.

"MAY the Foul Fiend deliver us from such a woman!" was the exclamation of Moncrieff, as his two confederates entered the apartment; and he swore terribly as 'our army did in Flanders.'

"Why, what's the matter? any thing more—any thing worse?" demanded McKewn.

"Ay, indeed!" answered Moncrieff, busily looking among his papers—and he told of the further requisition which the widow had made for the negroes of Porgy.

"But you did not give them up?"

"How, the devil, could I help it?" was the fierce response of the British Colonel. McKewn was almost as furious.

"I'd have seen her d—d first!" cried the other.

"Oh! you would, would you? but she would have had the negroes, though you d—d her into the deepest part of your own future dominions."

And he then told of the precaution taken by the wily widow—how she had placed her friends in watch upon the "Hulk," leaving

them no opportunity for evasion. For the time, they were in her power.

“I would have baffled her if the thing could have been done ; but I saw no way of escape. She has the order, and it will not be long before the negroes are in her keeping.”

Moncrieff and McKewn were equally savage. Bostwick, who had nothing to lose, and could not be made to disgorge, was comparatively cool and indifferent. The anger of the two former having subsided a little, they began to congratulate themselves that the matter was no worse—that they had got off, in fact, so easily. The requisition might as readily have relieved them of two hundred as of twenty negroes. The question with them was, in what way to save the residue. The widow had only to report what she knew, to the Commissioners of the American army, to wrest from them all of their ill-gotten fugitives. Fortunately for them, the Commissioners were not then in the city. They were in the American camp, procuring all possible forms of proof for the reclamation of the goods of citizens. They might, and probably

wise. We must give their charge to Witsell. Do you keep here, McKewn, and see that Bostwick does not expose the beauties of his face until I send Waldron to you. He will tell you if the coast be clear. For his own sake, it will not do to identify him in my quarters. Indeed, I dont know but that my own character needs the same precaution. You are not, Master Bostwick, the handsomest piece of humanity that the world has witnessed."

"I am jist as God made me, Colonel Moncrieff," responded the Squatter, sulkily.

"Pooh! pooh! Bostwick, that's all a mistake. Do you suppose that God made *you* at all? If he did, do you presume to say that you are in just as good condition as when you came out of his hands?"

"Ef I'm changed for the worse, Colonel, I know who has helped to change me;" and the fellow's eyes looked alternately to his two companions.

"What! you would give us the credit of your bad improvements; but you know better, Bostwick. We found you as you are, a ready made rascal, my lad; and employed you in a business for which your education was complete. But you want money, McKewn says? Well, we must give you a little. Five guineas you say? There it is. And now, Master Bostwick, you are pretty well paid. In fact, considering our losses this morning—the seven of the widow **Eveleigh**, and the seven more of the rebel, Captain Porpoise—seven, is it, or six?—where the d—l can those memorandums be?—I say, considering these losses, you are something overpaid. But we won't be tight with you, my good fellow; and, as McKewn hints, I will leave you, at parting, a tolerable supply of stores with which you can do a clever little business, hereafter, with your rebel friends. How does this plan suit you?"

"I reckon it must do, Colonel."

"Do! By —, my good fellow, you are about the most ungrateful, and not easily satisfied scoundrel of my acquaintance!"

“And it’s a mighty large one too, I reckon;” was the answer of Bostwick, with a grin that seemed to show that he was fully conscious of the sarcasm contained in his reply.

“You are right, my handsome fellow—many rascals in it, no doubt, but no one, by ——, who seems so little grateful for little favours as yourself. But, where, the d—l, are these memorandums? Have you seen them, McKewn?”

“You mean those of the negroes?”

“Yes; to be sure! I had them here but a while ago;” and as he spoke, Moncrieff looked suspiciously at Bostwick. He tumbled over the papers on his table, but without effect. He failed to find what he sought. McKewn interested himself also in the search.

“Could the widow have laid hands upon them?” he suddenly asked, with some anxiety.

“No! Impossible!” said Moncrieff, and his eyes again glanced at Bostwick, who sat sullenly beside the fire-place, looking down upon the hearth. McKewn also glanced in the same direction; but his mind reverted again to his former suspicion.

randums of all the negroes brought in during the last month, and who brought them, and whence they were taken. My name and yours are both upon the paper."

"Who put 'em there? - I can't write. You must ha' done it."

"So I did. I had to keep your accounts as well as my own, with Moncrieff. Look you, Bostwick, we must find out if she's got them, and if she has, we must get them from her, or the country will be too hot to hold us."

"I don't see. There's a paper, you say, with your name and my name; but any body can write *my* name, and I'm not answerable if I don't write it myself. I reckon, if there's anybody in danger, you're the man."

"You reckon so, do you?—as if my evidence won't convict *you*, should the paper convict *me*;—for I must show how the negroes came into my hands. Don't be a fool, Bostwick. We must get those papers!"

"Well,—how? I'm agreeable to any thing."

"I'm glad to hear you say so, and to make the necessity seem more reasonable to you, let me hint that we must not only get the papers back, but the negroes. They're as good to you as ready money."

"How can it be done?" asked the Squatter.

"I must find out when the widow and the slaves leave town. You can easily pick up half-a-dozen of the fellows of Huck's gang, can't you?"

"For good pay, and the guineas in hand, I reckon."

"You shall have them. If we can find out when she leaves town, you can intercept her and recover the papers and the negroes. We shall have a transport sloop at the mouth of the Edisto, off and on, for the next two weeks. In that time the negroes must be off for the plantation, as they will be wanted pretty soon for breaking up the rice land. If you can recover them, you can

push down the Edisto in boats, where Barton and Drummond will be on the lookout for you. Do you see?"

"Yes—cl'ar enough. But there's no gitting the boys, without the guineas *in hand*. I'm rather owing them something now, and they won't b'lieve me unless I kin show them the gould."

"You shall be provided. Leave it to me to procure the necessary information, while you go and pick up the refugees. Half-a-dozen stout fellows, in all, will probably answer, and you, yourself, can make the sixth man. The fewer the better. They are more manageable, and the pay will be larger to each. When you have engaged your men, promise *the cash*, and come to me for the money."

Waldron at that moment entered.

"The Colonel says all's clear, Mr. McKewn."

"Then I'm off;" said Bostwick. "I know where Dick Norris and Rafe Burke keep, and they can show me the other men. I'll come to you at your own place to-night, Mr. McKewn."

"Very good, only be sure and keep sober. You will need all

quiet till all the hubbub's over. Then!—But that will give us time, and time is half the capital of a wise man. She's a monstrous fine woman. What an eye she carries in her head! What a head! I must see her again! She has fine estates, almost joining those I got of Gillon."

We need not follow him in his musings. Enough to say that his search was fruitlessly continued, for some time longer, after the missing papers.

CHAPTER VII.

NEW ISSUES BETWEEN OLD ALLIES.

SATURDAY, the 14th of December, 1782, was the day, memorable in the annals of Charleston, for the evacuation of that city by its British conquerors. They had held possession of it for two years, seven months and two days. Painful to them was the necessity of departing from a region in which they had been so successful in combining profit with pleasure. They had spoiled the Egyptians with a vengeance—had luxuriated in their flesh-pots for a long season, and naturally tore themselves away with reluctance. Nobody suffered more grievously from the necessity than our thirsty Colonel of Engineers, Moncrieff. Yet, no one, probably, had so successfully engaged in the business of "appropriation." His portion of the spoils, in negroes alone, is estimated at eight hundred. These had been shipped, at various periods, for the West India Islands, as soon as it became obvious to all that the war was about to close, and the evacuation was inevitable. Fully

two hundred slaves, as we have seen, were about to accompany his departure, all to his credit; the profits of which, in some degree, served to alleviate the disquiet that he felt at the discontinuance of a career, the fruits of which had been so abundant. In respect to these, there was a final conference between himself and McKewn, at the dawning of the day assigned for the exodus of the British. McKewn sought the British Colonel in his chamber, and while the latter was yet yawning dismally, not thoroughly awake, at once over his own broken slumbers, and the cheerlessness of the prospect, the former opened the last interview that was destined to take place between the parties, by a somewhat abrupt reference to the one matter which particularly concerned himself.

“You have not found the memorandum, Colonel?”

“No, d—n it, it is gone, certainly. I have searched everywhere but in vain. Your rascal, Bostwick, has it, in all probability. I can hardly persuade myself that the woman took it. She is too much of a lady.”

“That may be, yet I doubt; and, indeed, I’m not so sure that, even as a lady, she need have any scruples at putting in her pocket

Permit me to repeat that Mrs. Eveleigh, who was born in the purple chamber of aristocracy, never could have taken this paper :— never ! never !”

McKewn’s brow became contracted as he listened to this offensive speech. It betrayed the contempt, without any desire for concealment, with which the insolent Briton regarded him. All motives for concealing this contempt were at an end. The intercourse was over between them. The orange had been fully sucked, and McKewn could no longer be of use to the avarice of his employer. He felt all this, in an instant, but it was not his policy to express the indignation which it provoked. A sharp sarcasm, indeed, almost forced its way between his teeth ; but he crushed them together, at the peril of his lips, and held his peace until the impulse was over. Then he said, quietly—

“Bostwick, I know, could not have taken the paper, for the scoundrel can’t read a syllable, and knew not that such a paper was in existence. The temptation to the widow, Eveleigh, was great, and if she has it in her possession, the affair becomes a very serious one to me.”

“Why, yes,” rejoined the other, with an air of the greatest sang froid, “it might hang you, McKewn.”

“Hardly that ; but it would ruin me.”

“You have managed badly. Why did you invest in real estate ? How could you expect to make away with it ? How could you expect to remain after our departure ? Whether this paper arises or not, you are surely committed irrevocably with the rebels.— Here you have been a contractor for the British army—you were one of the addressors of Sir Henry—an unforgivable offence. That you are a creditor of some of the rebels, and hold mortgages upon their estates, are only additional reasons for the confiscation of your property, and the endangering of your personal safety. It has always seemed to me the greatest folly that you should think to remain. It is not too late to determine more wisely. Abandon

these villainous acres, these liens, which will be wholly worthless to you, and get yourself aboard the fleet before the army moves."

McKewn seemed to brood upon the suggestion for a few moments, then looking up suddenly, replied—

"No! it is now impossible. I should be a beggar elsewhere. My whole capital consists in these lands, and these liens, and my whole stock in trade. I must take my chance. I do not think that my debtors, though rebels, will take advantage of my situation; and but for this accursed paper—",

"Oh! d—n the paper! Let's hear no more about it. You see my desk there. It contains the only papers in my possession which I have not destroyed. These will go with me, and can never rise against you. I can say no more on the subject. I repeat, you are an idiot if you stay. You cannot hope for safety. Take to the fleet, and be aboard as soon as you can. This is my last and best counsel."

McKewn longed to utter the savage answer which he could have spoken—longed to snap his fingers in the face of the inso-

"I see that you have nothing farther for me, Colonel;" was the only answer of McKewn.

"No, my good fellow, nothing. Take yourself off, now, while I make my toilet. There is the morning gun. You can see me on the march if you desire it; but i' faith, the ceremony of parting is usually so dismal and distressing, that I do not know but we may well dispense with it. At all events, for the present, McKewn, good morning—good morning."

"The selfish and narrow-minded scoundrel!" muttered McKewn, as he slowly wound his way down the staircase.

"What a bore!" exclaimed Moncrieff, as the other disappeared.

"With his d—d memoranda! What do I care if they do hang him! That he should presume to know the laws of honour for gentlemen or lady. He deserves to be hanged for that, if nothing else. Ho! there, Waldron!"

And ringing his bell furiously, our excellent Colonel entered upon the duties of his toilet.

Meanwhile, the business of the day was fairly begun in the American camp, and within the lines of the garrison. By a plan previously agreed upon between General Leslie of the one, and General Greene of the other army, the British column was to be in motion at the firing of the morning gun, withdrawing from the lines, near Shubrick's farm, and moving through the city to the wharves. At the same moment, the advance of the Americans, under General Wayne, who had been slowly approaching from Ashley Ferry where Greene's army lay, was to follow slowly upon their footsteps, until the city, abandoned by the one, should be fully occupied by the forces of the other. The Fleet of the British, more than three hundred sail, lay at anchor in the roads, stretching, in a beautiful crescent, from Fort Johnson to Five Fathom Hole. "It was a grand and pleasing sight," says old Moultrie, who accompanied Greene in his triumphal entry. Not less pleasing to the war-worn and returning patriots, and the brave

and glorious Dames, who cheered them in their weary struggle, was the progress of the troops of the conqueror, sullenly retiring from their places of pleasure and pasturage. The windows, balconies, housetops, in all the principal streets, were crowded with happy smiling faces, beholding with equal joy the departure of the one dynasty, and the reëpearance of the other. At an early hour of the day the embarkation of the British began, but it was not till near 11 A.M., when the rear guard began to file, with measured steps, through the centre of the city. Wayne's detachment, consisting of three hundred Light Infantry, twenty artillery with two six pounders, and eighty of Lee's cavalry, following them at an interval of two hundred yards only, constituted the advance of the American army. It was a novel situation for both parties to approach to such propinquity, yet forbear from blows; and the British evinced no small feeling of disquiet, as, in the impatience of the former, to obtain possession of that city for which they had so long been striving, they pressed forward at a pace which promised to unite the two armies in one indistinguishable mass.

“Eh! what’s the matter now?”

“Read that at your leisure, Colonel Moncrieff,” said McKewn, handing him a billet where he stood, curbing his chafing steed, beneath a low balcony near Chalmers, in Meeting-street. Moncrieff took the paper, and proceeded to open it on the spot.

“It will teach you, sir,” continued McKewn, “that you were never more my tool than when you thought me yours!”

With these words he disappeared within the dwelling before which the scene took place. Moncrieff, astonished, looked about him, but not seeing the speaker, he turned to the billet. In a moment his eyes glittered with sudden rage, and in the next instant the voice of McKewn from the balcony above gave new impulse to his fury.

“Rather a new feature in the history, Col. Moncrieff!”

“Ha! villain, but you shall not escape me!” and, thus speaking, he dashed up to the balcony, which, on horseback as he was, his drawn weapon might have reached. But the side-walks were covered with spectators, who were not disposed to give way, and one of these, an old man with a great white beard, but sturdy and fearless, grasped the bridle of the horse and forced him back. At the same moment, Major Barry hurried forward, threw himself between, and drew Moncrieff away. The procession was again in motion.

“What are you at, Moncrieff?—this will never do. A single rashness will bring their whole force upon us, and three-fourths of our army are already embarked.”

“D—n the scoundrel!” was the exclamation of Moncrieff as he suffered himself to be led away. “I would give fifty guineas for a chance at his ears!” and, glaring as he spoke, like a hyena, at the balcony where McKewn stood, the centre of a crowd of men and women, he was answered by a grin from his former ally which added an hundred fold to his vexation. The concourse beheld this singular scene, and many of them heard the language which the

British Colonel had employed. The circumstance raised McKewen inconceivably in their estimation. The man who had provoked the ire of Moncrieff, was necessarily, in that period and place, a patriot. But the procession moved on, and the parties were soon separated.

The clamours increased. The trumpets rang forth more merry peals. As the rich scarlet uniforms of the British disappeared into Broad-street, great festoons were swung across Meeting, which they had left, and the crowds increased in the balconies. Then, as Wayne pressed forward with his blue coats, in double quick time, the shouts went up in redoubled peals. Rolled onward the solemn artillery—galloped forward the gay horseman of Lee's squadron—while the roll of drums in the distance announced the gradual approach of the main army of the Americans. At 3 P.M., the rear guard announced the approach of General Greene; the Governor of the State, Mathews; with the Council of State; closely followed by General Gist and the brave old Moultrie, and accompanied by a noble civic procession. This *cortege* halted in Broad-street, opposite the spot now occupied by the Bank of South

was thrown wide for the reception of friends and visitors. The military bands were in full requisition: and the merry violin, sounding from this or that great house, in almost every street of the city, denoted the extemporé dancing party, and the joyful reunion of long separated friends and dear ones. Formality interposed to mar none of the conviviality. There were no tedious ceremonials. The strangers were known friends, and successful valour and unquestioned patriotism, were to be honoured and rewarded. There had been little time, and less means for any stately ceremonials. Invitations had not been given out, but were commonly understood; and every gentleman knew that he was welcome at every whig mansion. Doors every where were thrown wide, and the gay cavalier passed from one to another dwelling, sure to find in all an attraction and a welcome. It was at one of these, in Broad-street, that Mrs. Eveleigh was, for the evening, an honoured guest. A considerable party had assembled, when General Greene made his appearance with his suite. Moultrie came soon after, with good natured visage, looking the very personification of peace and good will to men. There were stately cavaliers in train from Virginia, Maryland and Delaware,—the old North State was honourably represented in more than one tall and portly soldier, while Georgia had two or three handsome blue-eyed and round-faced youths, following the wake of the fiery Wayne. The assemblage hastily conceived, and promiscuously brought together, was nevertheless, comparatively, a brilliant one. We do not propose to describe it more particularly.

It was while the rooms were most crowded, that Mrs. Eveleigh was suddenly surprised by the entrance of McKewn, whom she had known only as the associate of Moncrieff, and by the memoranda which she still held in her possession. He approached the hostess, Mrs. W——, with the easy assurance of one who has no doubt of his reception. Mrs. Eveleigh watched curiously to see what that reception would be. To her increased surprise, she

found it affable in the extreme. McKewn was next seen among the gentlemen. With these, also, he seemed to enjoy an excellent understanding. Her surprise underwent still farther increase, as she discovered in the persons with whom he seemed most at home, none but unquestionable patriots. By one of these she saw him led up to General Greene and introduced; a few words were whispered in the General's ear, by the gentleman who did the courtesy on this occasion, and Greene was then seen to shake McKewn's hand with a hearty and nervous grasp. Good Mrs. Eveleigh knew not what to think. She turned to a gentleman who sate beside her, whom she well knew, and asked—

“Who is that person just introduced to General Greene—he to whom General Moultrie is now speaking?”

“His name is McKewn—he is, or was, a Scotch merchant here, but I believe he has declined business recently. He is a man of substance.”

“The General seems to view him with favour.”

“Well they may, if all's true that is said of him. He is one

"I have; and I must consult you in regard to it and him. But not now. I see that he approaches."

The companion of Mrs. Eveleigh was, in that day, a very celebrated Carolina lawyer, and, subsequently, the widow unfolded to him the discoveries which she had made.

"I am not at all surprised at it," was the reply. "It is certain that McKewn has grown wealthy. He is proprietor of several large estates, or rather has liens upon them, for advances made at enormous interest. A foreclosure of these mortgages, at this moment, when there is no money in the country, would give him these estates at his own prices. These papers which you possess would be fatal to him. But, unless he proceeds to extremities with his debtors, it may be well not to use them."

"Should he not be made to disgorge?"

"Yes, if there be any good whig who suffers by him. But in all probability most of his debtors are tories, and they will scarcely oppose his action."

The good widow shook her head.

"He has other victims. I know of one at least, a true patriot—a strange creature—of many eccentricities, but of many noble qualities and of much real talent. He has been the loser already by this McKewn. I recovered half-a-dozen slaves for him, when I got my own out of the Hulk."

"You mean Porgy?"

"Yes!"

"Oh! we must save Porgy;—we will! But, for the present, keep perfectly quiet. We are yet in the storm. Government is only nominally established—we know not what may follow; keep an eye on the fellow—that is enough for the present—and with these papers, we can bring him up with a short cord at any moment."

Enough of this conversation—which took place the day after the party at Mrs. W——'s. To that let us now return. The approach

of McKewn to the place where Mrs. Eveleigh sate, followed very soon after the moment when she discovered his presence in the assembly. He appeared to see her suddenly ; but, we may state, from our own knowledge, that his motive for appearing in that particular assembly, that night, was the result of his previous knowledge that he should be sure to meet her there. He had taken sufficient pains to satisfy himself on this point. His object in desiring to see her should be obvious to the reader. He was deeply interested in knowing whether she had possessed herself of the missing paper which so greatly compromised him. His notion was that, as a woman, she would in some way betray her knowledge—by look, word, manner—and thus enable him to determine upon the necessity before him, and the game which he would need to play. But the widow Eveleigh was no ordinary woman. She was a good whist player, and when you find a good whist player among women, be sure that she knows how to keep a secret. Her trumpet never announces the number or the value of her trump cards.

have won. It is to be hoped that they will now prove themselves worthy to retain them."

"A more difficult matter. But we must hope, my dear madam. It is something in proof of their capacity to keep, that they have shown the capacity to win. I found you lately engaged in a somewhat unpleasant business. I trust you were successful in getting back your negroes."

"I was, sir."

"You were then much more fortunate than some of your neighbours. I had much trouble with Col. Moncrieff in removing some of my own, and was only in part successful."

"Indeed."

," Yes ; I have lost a number, and was quite satisfied not to have lost all. The British have had their emissaries all over the country, and some of these creatures, madam, were such as we should little suspect. When you found me with Col. Moncrieff, I was endeavouring to procure some clues to their detection, for it is impossible but that some of these wretches will still remain in the country."

"Were you successful in your inquiries, sir?"

"Not altogether ; but I fancy I have some clues in regard to one or more of our neighbours. You are aware, madam, that I have become the proprietor of an estate near yours on the Ashpoo?"

"No, sir, I was not ! whose pray?"

"Gillon's.—I took it for a debt ; shall send up negroes to work it, and hope to find myself one of your neighbours in the spring, if not before."

The lady bowed rather stiffly, but said nothing. The wily McKewn construed her manner into a confirmation of his suspicions. If it had been her object to baffle his scrutiny in regard to the missing paper, she had lost a point in the game. There was a brief pause in the conversation, which McKewn, at length, re-

sumed by returning to the subject of his interview with Moncrieff. He told a very pretty little story of the ingenious processes by which he had succeeded in recovering his negroes, and concluded by stating that Moncrieff and himself had quarrelled finally.

"But I had the last word, Mrs. Eveleigh, and one that he will remember. I was compelled to bear his insolence while the British garrison was yet in possession, but, in the moment of his departure, and when he could no longer exercise his power, I gave him my opinion of his character."

He then told of the final passage already detailed between himself and Moncrieff. The note which he had put into the hands of the latter, he described as full of the most stinging insult. The lady could not forbear the sarcasm, which she yet uttered very quietly, and with a seeming unconsciousness of its latent meaning.

"Certainly, a very daring proceeding, Mr. McKewn. But, if I recollect rightly, Wayne's advance was within a hundred yards of you at the moment. Of that, however, you were unaware."

movement of the widow. They did their duty faithfully. The very next day, the Squatter, Bostwick, was in attendance upon his employer.

"Well Bostwick, have you got the fellows?"

"Five of the best bloodhounds in the country. But I must have money for 'em. I'm at great expense in keeping 'em. Jest simple meat and drink won't answer to keep 'em quiet. You must soak 'em and stuff 'em;—ef you leave a vacant place in 'em, they begins to be good and religious-like, and to talk about sins and sich like matters."

"Pshaw!"

"It's mother-truth, I'm telling you. There's no keeping 'em properly sinful for your wants, unless I'm a drenching and stuffing 'em. It's something's a-wanting from morning to night. They wants everything they sees or thinks about, and they say they've a right to all I can git."

"But you forget—you agreed with them for a certain price."

"Yes! that was the pay when the work was done. But I was to keep them in the meantime, you know, and it's mighty hard work. They're all asleep now at Broddus's, up the path. They was most eternally drunk last night, broke all the windows, and killed Broddus's dog—so them's to be paid for. Broddus says the windows is two dollars, and the dog cost him two guineas."

"The devil! And you expect me to pay me this fellow?"

"In course—it's only reason—seeing as how these boys is in your keeping."

"But I'll do no such thing."

"You'll hev' to, McKewn, so it's no use to kick agin it. They will git drunk, and when they're drunk, they will splurge and shine. There's no hendering 'em."

"And you?"

"Oh! I must drink with them, you know——"

"And splurge and shine too, I suppose; break windows, kill dogs, and expect me to square the bill."

"In course. It's the life we lead, and belongs to the business, and one part jest as much as the other. The man whog sells himself to the devil, must in nature hev' a sort of devil's edication, and must play devil's tricks. It keeps the hand in for devil's business."

"Well, it's some consolation that we shall not have the keeping of such rascals very long. This woman leaves town next week."

"Which day?"

"Friday, I think—but we shall find out."

"Friday—a bad day for a start. Hangman's day."

"Yes; a bad day for her, as she will start then. You will set out the day before, and choose your place of ambush. Remember, Bostwick, you are not to fail. Your pay depends upon it;—the negroes you will recapture, depend upon it;—and your neck depends upon it; for she certainly has got the paper."

"I reckon it's your neck jest as much as mine, McKewn, so you'll jest please to stop with that sort of talking. Nobody likes to have the rope and gallows constantly flung in his face, jest

"It takes pretty nigh a guinea a day to keep 'em, as they expects to be kept."

"Damn their expectations! Do they suppose me to be made of money? You must make them more reasonable, Bostwick, for you yourself will lose by it in the end."

"I don't see."

"But I do!—make these three guineas answer for the week and come to me at the end of it."

"I'll be sure to do that, whether the week's at an end or not. Tiger-cats must be fed."

"Ay, but as tiger-cats only, and not as lions. Remember the difference, if you please. You have taken care that none of them knows me in the business?"

"To be sure! make yourself easy thar'."

"Make yourself ready, and see that they are quite sober when the work is done; and when you have got the negroes and paper, push down the Edisto, where I will contrive to meet you, and get the negroes off to the transport sloop. But we'll talk over these particulars before you start."

Here the conference ended. We have been content to give a sample of it only. There was much more said, unavoidably, between the parties, which it is not necessary that we should chronicle. The week passed, and McKewn was called upon to disgorge other guineas, and meet other bills for damages done by his dogs in keeping. Meanwhile, Mrs. Eveleigh was making her preparations. On Wednesday, not on Friday, she set out for her plantation, accompanied by her negroes, and those of Porgy,—her overseer, and her son—the latter, a youth of fifteen. But we shall introduce this lad more formally hereafter.

CHAPTER IX.

THE SOLDIER SURVIVES HIS OCCUPATION.

WE must now change the scene of operations, and introduce new parties to our drama. Let us present ourselves at the city of Marion, at the head of Cooper river. The reader will, perhaps have observed that, in speaking of the departure of the British forces from the city of Charleston, and the grand entry of American troops at their heels, we said nothing of the militia rangers, the famous Partisans, cavalry and foot, of Marion, Ter, Maham, and the many other brilliant cavaliers, whose less activity, great audacity, and frequent successes, had, perhaps more than any other cause, kept alive the hopes, and maintained the cause of liberty in Carolina, at a period when Fate seemed to have decreed the utter subjugation of the country by the enemy.

The fact is, none of these gallant spirits were permitted to

by the belts which they had to wear, bearing their arms and ammunition. They were commonly shoeless and hatless. Raw hides made the shoes of many, wrought roughly, moccasin fashion, into mere troughs for the feet, the seams running down, and gathering up the edges of the leather, from the instep to the toes. A fragment of coarse cotton, or a ragged handkerchief, wound about like a turban, was the substitute with many for a hat; while, with a still greater number, the skins of 'coon or possum,' untanned, untrimmed, and with the tail jauntily stuck out on the side, made caps of every pattern, and of fashions the most extraordinary.— Their weapons were of similar diversity; from the long ducking gun of the planter, to the short fusee of the German Yager, the heavy tower musket of George the Third, to the long rifle of the mountain rangers from that section of the Apalachian slopes, which divides, or rather unites, the States of North and South-Carolina and Georgia. Sabres, wrought from mill-saws, with handles of common wood, graced the thighs of half the dragoons.

Such equipments would scarcely have made a brilliant showing in a scene so brilliant as that witnessed at the recovery of Charleston. Whether it would not have been most noble and impressive, as illustrating the true worth and honest patriotism of the Partisans, is a matter which the reader will take into consideration. It, certainly, was not considered by the ruling powers at that period, or considered only as calculated to subtract from the splendours of the triumphal pageant. But the reasoning by which the militia were excluded from the scene was really of a more offensive and objectionable character. An unworthy fear—a dread of the power of a body of troops who were supposed to be less easily brought under the control of authority,—who were known to be dissatisfied, and who, it was felt, had just cause for discontent and dissatisfaction—was the true secret of their exclusion from the scene. Badly armed and worse clad, fighting for years

amidst thousand other privations, without pay, and almost without thanks or acknowledgment, their achievements slurred over and disparaged, as they have been too frequently since,—while the deeds of others were exaggerated and clothed with a false lustre;—it was apprehended that, with the withdrawal of the enemy, they might be disposed to assert their rights, and do justice to themselves. It is possible they might have done so; since humanity is not to be supposed capable, always, of forbearing the exhibition of a just indignation, under continued wrong and provocation. But the possibility was still a very faint one. They had given no reason for the suspicion. Nay, they had been called in, and kept ready, more than once, under Marion, to suppress the apprehended outbreaks and insurrections of some of those very continental troops who had been deemed worthy to be present, at the event, which they were denied to behold.

A deep feeling of indignation, naturally enough, was awakened among our partisans at this ungenerous exclusion. But it did not declare itself, and could not, while under the leader who had so

clamours of the bugle, summoned them to the area of a noble wood of ancient cedars in which they were to take leave of their well-beloved chieftain. At ten, the General appeared among them, attended by all his staff. He was received in deep silence,—a silence expressive of emotions too solemn for shouts or words. His face, usually grave, wore a still graver expression than was its wont. His words, always few, were scarcely more copious now, when so much was to be said, even if much was to be left unspoken. There was more than his usual hesitation, in his manner, as he addressed them. His tones slightly trembled, and thus spoke directly to their own feelings. He spoke of their long services, their fidelity to himself and country; the honourable termination of their labours in the field, and the necessity of now sinking back to the no less honourable duties of the citizen. He assured them that, in him, his old soldiers should always find a personal friend, who, whatever might be the changes of the future, could never forget his sympathy and connection with the past. At the close, they gathered about him, each eager to seize his hand in friendly gripe. Nor was he the man to insist upon the dignities and formalities of his position at such a moment. The commander was forgotten in the friend, and the leave-taking was such as might be expected, at the breaking up and dispersion of the members of an ancient and loving household. It was mid-day before he left them, riding slowly away, attended by his suite, and escorted by a small detachment of cavalry. Night found the scene of the encampment silent—no drums rolled—no trumpets sounded—no fires were lighted. The cedars at Watboo, were as lonely, as if they sheltered the graves only of the brave fellows to whose living heads they had so long afforded the most grateful protection!

We cannot follow the fortunes of our scattered partisans, pursuing, as they did, a score of different routes, each with his thought and heart turned upon some special home and object. Bands of

fifty might be seen, on horse or a-foot, taking the route for Orangeburg; other groups went northward, bound for Waccamaw and Peedee; others again moved down the river, taking one or other of the two routes conducting to Charleston, while sundry squads sped directly southward, aiming for the Ashley, the Edisto, the Ashpoo and the Savannah rivers; from all of which regions they had severally been drawn. We will accompany one of these parties, a group consisting of four persons, all well mounted, and, comparatively speaking, all well armed and caparisoned. Two of them, in fact, are officers. One of these is a stout, and somewhat plethoric gentleman; full, and smooth, and florid of face, with indubitable signs of a passion for the good things of this life. His features are marked and decisive, with a large capacious nose, a mouth rather feminine and soft, and a chin well defined and masculine. But for the excessive development of the abdominal region, his figure would have been quite worthy of his face. He rode a noble gray, of great size and strength, good blood and bottom, and with his fires but little subdued by hard service. Beside this per-

horse, of frame not unsuited to his own, bore his weight. He wore no other uniform than the common blue frock, or hunting shirt of the rangers, a cap of coon skin, and, for weapons, a broadsword, of immense dimensions as from the primitive forges of a son of Anak, and a pair of common pistols. These weapons, we may add, he could use with the left hand only—the right being wanting. He was one of the few who, in the miserable deficiency of the militia service, had survived a hurt which had completely shattered the limb. His safety was due to his own stout heart, and the unflinching promptness of the friend and superior whom he followed. His right arm, torn into strips by a brace of bullets from a musket held within a few paces, was stricken off at his entreaty, by his Captain, and the bleeding stump was thrust instantly into hot, seething tar. The wounds healed, Heaven knows how, and he recovered. But for this proceeding he must have perished. At that time, there was not a surgeon in Marion's Brigade, and every hurt which affected the limbs of the victim was certain to end in death. Sergeant Millhouse, the man in question, became the devoted adherent of a superior, who had the firmness to comply with the stern requisition of the patient, and himself perform the cruel operation, which the sufferer bore without a groan.

The fourth party in this group is a negro,—a native African—the slave of the Captain; a fellow of flat head and tried fidelity; of enormous mouth, but famous as a cook; of a nose that scarcely pretended to elevate itself on the otherwise plain surface of an acre of face; but of a genius for stews that commended him quite as much as any other of his virtues to the confidence and regards of his master. Tom, had a reputation in camp, for his terrapin soups, which made him the admiration of the whole Brigade. He well knew his own merits, and was always careful to be in condition to establish them. The sumpter horse which he rode was covered, accordingly, with a variety of kitchen equipage.

Pots and kettles were curiously pendant from the saddle, strapped over the negro's thighs, or hanging from his skirts. A sack, which exhibited numerous angles, carried other utensils, to say nothing of pewter plates, iron spoons, knives and forks, and sundry odds and ends of bread and bacon. Tom was really buried in his kitchen baggage. But this seemed to offer no impediment, nor to be felt as an incumbrance. He kept close to the heels of his master, and had as ready an ear for all that was spoken, as any of his superiors. He was not wanting, also, in the occasional comment—the camp-life having done much towards perfecting the republicanism of all the parties.

Our company had ridden a couple of hours from the time of their withdrawal from the 'Cedars,' and the separation from their ancient comrades; and had compassed, perhaps, eight or ten miles in this interval. Yes, but little conversation had taken place among them, and, though they rode together, they maintained comparative silence. Our Captain, who bore the name of Porgy, was almost the only speaker. He was one in fact who claimed

of melancholy which sensibly possessed our little group of travellers.

At length, however, Capt. Porgy broke the silence, as he alone had hitherto done, by something that sounded monstrously like an oath, but which we may render into more innocent language.

“By St. Bacchus, Lance, I must drink—I must eat—I must be guilty of some fleshly indulgence! Let us get down here. There is a branch before us, the water of which I have tried before. We have still a bottle of Jamaica. Tom must knock us up a fry, and we must eat and drink, that we may not grow stupid from excessive thinking. If one must think, its most agreeable exercise, to my experience, is over toast and tankard. Tom, 'light, old fellow, and get out your cookables. Lance, you carry that Jamaica;—I would see if it loses any of its colour in these dark and drowsy times.”

The command was instantly obeyed: though, to descend out of his piles, to fling off straps to which hung pot and kettle, bread and bacon, &c., was, to Tom, a sort of performance which needed equal discretion and deliberation. He was extricated, at last, though only with the assistance of Corporal Millhouse; and, having relieved his horse of its luggage, he adjusted himself to his tasks. Very soon, his box of tinder, flint and steel, were in requisition, and he had kindled a pleasant blaze within twenty steps of the running water. To this, Captain Porgy, accompanied by Lance, his Lieutenant—Lance Frampton being the full name—had at once proceeded; and already had he brightened the clear, but rather unmeaning complexion of the water, with the rich, red liquid of Jamaica. A pewter mug, of moderate dimensions, sufficed for the embraces of the separate fluids, and having first, with his nostrils, inhaled the fragrance of the rum, our Captain held it to his eye for a moment, surveying it with a glance of decided complacency, before he carried it to his lips. He drank, smacked his lips with a sense of cordial satisfaction, and offered the cup

and bottle to Frampton. But the latter declined the liquor respectfully, and, stooping to the brooklet, drank directly from the running stream. Millhouse, the Sergeant, was more easily persuaded, and Capt. Porgy, as he beheld him pour with liberal hand into the cup, might have entertained some reasonable doubts of the propriety and wisdom of suffering a man, with but one hand, to adjust his own measures, particularly where the source of supply was so distressingly small. But he suffered the soldier to help himself, and, retiring a few paces, let himself down—no easy matter—at the foot of a pine, where the straw of previous seasons afforded a couch of tolerable softness. Hither, when the horses were fastened, came the Ensign, Frampton, while the Sergeant, Millhouse, bestowed himself more particularly upon Tom, the cook. A hoarse sigh, that, issuing from a plethoric chest, might have been held a groan, betrayed, in Captain Porgy, a more than usually serious sense of his situation. The Ensign, who had thrown himself down on the opposite side of the tree, modestly remarked—

“What? because he could no longer cut the throats of other people?”

“Partly that—and reason enough too? Throat cutting was his business. Nobody ought to survive his business! Now, if I were quite sure that my wars were wholly ended—that I should never be permitted to cut throats again, according to law—I should certainly request of you the favour, Lance, as an act of friendship, to pass the edge of your sabre across my jugular.”

“I should do no such thing, Captain Porgy.”

“Oh! yes, you would;—that is, if I particularly requested it; and I don’t know but I shall have to do so yet. You will certainly oblige me, Lance, when the necessity shall arrive, and when I make the entreaty.”

“I don’t think, Captain. No! I could never do it.”

“Oh! yes, you will; but the necessity is not apparent *yet*, since my nose tells me that Tom has still some material left, by which my throat shall find agreeable employment. I suppose, so long as one may tickle his throat with fish, flesh and fowl, and soothe it with Jamaica, he may still endure a life relieved of its usual occupations. But, this is the doubt, Lance. How long shall there be fish, and flesh and fowl, and Jamaica? I am a ruined man! I go back to the ancient homestead of my fathers, to find it desolate. Negroes gone, lands under mortgage, and not a rooster remaining in the poultry-yard, to crow me a welcome to dinner. Such a prospect does not terrify *you*. You have not been reared and trained to position, and artificial wants. You are young, just at the entrance of life, my dear boy, and can turn your hand to a thousand occupations, each of which shall supply your wants.—Such is not the case with me. At forty-five, neither heart nor head, nor hand, possesses any such flexibility. A seven years apprenticeship to war, has left no resources in peace. Othello’s occupation’s gone!—gone! There is little or nothing now, that I should live for;—family, wife, friends, fortune—I have none;—

loneliness, poverty, desolation—these are the only prospects before me!”

This was spoken with so much real mournfulness, that it compelled the warmest sympathies of the youthful hearer, who, in spite of many eccentricities on the part of the speaker, which he failed to understand, and a strong and active selfishness, which he comprehended well enough, had yet a real affection for his superior. He crept nearer to Porgy, and said—

“Oh! it can't be as bad as all that, Captain. You have many friends. There's General Marion, and there's our Colonel, and many besides; and you've got a fine plantation, and I reckon some of your negroes are left——”

“Tom only! The last accounts reported that every hair of a negro was gone—all carried off by the tories, I suppose, or the British. As for the plantation, it's under mortgage to a d—d shark of a Scotchman; and, even if it were not, it would be worth nothing without the slaves. I tell you, boy, I see no remedy but to get my throat cut like a gentleman, and die in my epaulettes

so be they only let him! It's we that *won't* be saved, and that's continually fighting against his mercies."

"You talk like an oracle, Lance! One thing's certain, that at times, when a fellow discovers that he can do nothing to save himself, the best philosophy is to confide in powers superior to his own. Of one thing, rest assured, my lad—I shall never hurry my own case to judgment. I should fear the Judge's charge would be against me, let me plead as I might, and be his mercies as great as I could hope for. It will be always time enough to end one's own history; and since I've escaped the British bullet and bayonet, during a seven years' service, I shall certainly not use either to my own disquiet. The smell of Tom's fry, makes my philosophy more cheerful. It is, indeed, surprising how a man's griefs dwindle away towards dinner time. Ho! Tom! are you ready?"

"Jes' ready, maussa," was the prompt reply of the cook.

"Let us eat, Lance. I see that Millhouse has his cleaver out already. Help me with an arm, my boy, while I rise to a sitting posture, I am no small person to heave up into perpendicularity."

Leaving our little group of partisans, for a while, let us return to the widow Eveleigh, on her route homewards.

CHAPTER X.

AMBUSCADE.

Mrs. Eveleigh, as we have already stated, left the city for her plantation on Wednesday, instead of Friday. The change in her arrangements, called for a corresponding change in those of McKewn, and the Squatter, Bostwick. The latter, with his five con-

federates, or *employeés*, took their departure on Tuesday; and, well knowing the route to be pursued by the widow, sped rapidly for the Edisto, in the neighbourhood of which river, they proposed to plant their ambush. Their departure was quite a relief to McKewn, as it greatly lessened the expense to which he was necessarily subject, so long as they remained in idleness, and in a vicinity so full of temptations. We need not note their progress. Conducted by Bostwick, they were not long in reaching their hiding places, and in taking such a position, west of the Edisto, as would enable them to fasten upon their prey at a bound. The excellent lady, unsuspecting of danger, set forth after breakfast on Wednesday morning, in her great family carriage drawn by four stout horses. The lumbering vehicle of that period need not be particularly described. It is very well known that the carriages of that day were huge, unsightly and heavy machines, very solid structures of wood and iron, which, even when entirely empty, were a sufficient burden for their teams. When occupied by our widow, her son, a youth of sixteen, a maid-servant of no small dimensions,

arriage, but occasionally left the vehicle for a little 'marsh-
icky,' or poney, of Spanish breed, such as are to be found
ery commonly about the parishes of South-Carolina to this day—
light, hardy, lively creature, very small, but of great endurance.
Young Eveleigh was a tall, handsome and vigorous youth, full of
pirit, of a strong will and resolute character. Properly armed,
he party, including the negroes, might have laughed at any de-
monstration which could be made by the force under Bostwick ;
ut, unsuspecting of danger, they had taken no precautions against
t, and travelled as carelessly along as if their course lay through
he pathways of the peaceful city. Sometimes, Fordham and young
Eveleigh rode together ahead ; at other moments they were to be
een about the wagon and negroes, in the rear ; and, not unfre-
quently, when riding ahead, they were out of sight both of wagon
and carriage. Bostwick had made all his calculations with due
egard to what he knew of the travelling habits of the people on
uch occasions. The party had been suffered to cross the Edisto
at Rantowle's, and had made some progress upwards and towards
he Ashepoo ; when the hour for "nooning" approached. Of
course, carriage and wagon were both well provided with the ne-
cessary supplies of provisions ; as the lodging houses along the
oute, few at any time, and with long intervals, had been very gen-
erally broken up during the war, upon any but the great thorough-
fares. Fordham and young Eveleigh had ridden forward to find
a *branch*—a stream of water—or a spring, at which the party
might stop. A turn of the road had taken them out of sight
of the carriage. The regions were well wooded ; and the ve-
hicles were passing through a defile of the forest, more
than commonly dense. They had just passed an ancient Club-
house, such as may be found, to this day, throughout the Parish
country of South-Carolina ; where, after the day's hunt, the gen-
try of the surrounding district reassembled for dinner. The house
had been disused for this purpose, during the war, and was now in

ruins. The planks had been torn off from the frame, which stood up an almost naked skeleton. The floor was gone—the roof could afford no shelter. Weeds and grass, still in rankest luxuriance, environed the decaying fabric, in which, no doubt, during the heats of summer, the serpent and the wild-cat found frequent harbourage. Just beyond this spot, a heavy timbered forest spread away to the South, over a low, mucky tract, which the deer and the bear could alone inhabit. The road wound along the edges of this low region, pursuing the higher grounds. It was while the carriage was passing through the dark shadows of this defilé, that it was suddenly arrested. The horses were made rudely to recoil, and wheeled about; the vehicle was thrust directly across the road so as fairly to close it up. The shock awakened Mrs. Eveleigh from a drowsy mood, while the cry of the servant-maid who accompanied her, warned her of some event which required her attention. At first, she fancied that the horses were unruly; but she was soon undeceived. The words of the negro girl—

"I will come out! Release me. I need no help."

"All right, ma'am; I'm all civility!" said the fellow, as he made way for her to descend. The negro girl sat trembling in the carriage, after her mistress had got out.

"Out with you, Jenny!" cried the spokesman, taking the servant by her ears, and with so much effect, that she screamed violently.

"Shut up your fish-trap, you ——;" he cried, with a terrible voice and oath, "or I'll tear out your tongue, and eat it without bread or gravy."

The threat, and the action by which it was accompanied, caused her to redouble her screams, and to cling the closer to the vehicle; upon which, the other jumped in, and tumbled her out headlong, as if she had been a bale of cotton. He then proceeded, with singular industry, to search the carriage: possessing himself, among other things, of a richly inlaid mahogany case, which he drew from beneath the seat. By this time, his confederates had cut the traces, and freed the horses. The servant girl continued her screams, until flung down, and her mouth bandaged—an operation which was performed by one of the assailants, with the celerity of an old practitioner. The widow, Eveleigh, meanwhile, stood silent, anxious, breathless, with expectation and apprehension, but maintaining a noble and fearless demeanour. At this moment, a pistol shot was heard ahead—then another, and another. At the sound the lady could not suppress the murmur—

"My son—my son! My God! protect my son!"

She clasped her hands with increasing apprehensions, while the new terrors in her face were too strong for concealment; her knees trembled beneath her, and she sank back for support against a tree. Two of the assailants had remained with the carriage. These started into activity as the sound of the fire-arms reached them. They came from the road in front, along which young Eveleigh and Fordham had ridden. A moment only did they pause; then,

simultaneously, darting forward, they hurried in the direction of the scene of action. The widow watched them with eager terrors, as they sped along, chiefly under cover of the trees, pursuing the roadside, but avoiding, as much as possible, the exposure of their persons. Suddenly they crouched beneath opposite trees, and, in a second or two after, the tramp of a horse, at a run, smote their ears. At the sound, one of them raised a light carbine which he carried, and which he cocked in readiness. He had scarcely done so, when young Eveleigh came in sight, pushing the poney to the utmost. Then was heard the cry of the mother—at the top of her voice—but very faintly, at that distance;—reaching the ears of the banditti only.

“Back, Arthur, back, my son. Beware! beware! There are enemies in ambush!”

The youth seemed to hear; and appeared disposed to gather up his horse: but he was anticipated by the ambush. A shot was fired, and the little steed went down, forward on his face, pitching the youth over his head. The two assailants then darted

"My son! my son! Spare him! spare him!" she continued to cry, "and I will give you every thing."

"Shut up, good woman, shut up! There's no danger, ef the young cub will only keep quiet. There's no harm done him yit; and none will happen to him ef so be he has sense enough not to provoke us. I reckon he's done some mischief a'ready. See, Fire Dick,"—to his companion—"both pistols is empty."

As he spoke, two fellows, masked and bearded like himself, with false hair, and great handkerchiefs muffling their heads and faces, ran towards them from above. To these, the bandit who had just spoken, addressed himself—

"Well! How goes it?"

"Bad enough! Bill Sykes is on his back, and has'nt a word for a dog. This young bull-pup has laid him out with a bullet through the head."

A fierce glance from all parties was addressed to the young man; and, having secured the prisoners from whom they had most to fear, they drew aside for a moment to consult.

"What hev' you done with the overseer, Fordham?" demanded one who seemed to be the leader, and who was, in fact, the Squatter, Bostwick.

"He's fast."

"You hev'nt killed him?"

"No; only stunted him with a backstroke over the head and neck, and then tied him down to a sapling."

"Is he safe?"

"I reckon! He don't move, and kaint!"

"How was it?"

"Why, he got down to drink at the branch, and when he was drinking, Bill Sykes jumped out of the bush, and knocked him into the water with the butt-end of his rifle. As the young fellow seed that, setting on his horse, he let fly at Bill, first one shot, then another, though I reckon 'twas the first bullet that did

the thing. Then he wheeled about, and went off at full speed. I pulled on him, but 'twas only a snap ; and we had to turn about, Sam and me, to manage Fordham, who had raised himself up out of the water, and was aiming to get at his horse and hollers, where we saw he had two pistols. But I gin him a settler, side of his head, which sprawled him, and Sam took up his horse."

"Well, we must see to business. Bill Sykes, you say, wants no help?"

"He's ate his last bacon!"

"Let him lie then, 'till we see to our work. We must pick up the niggers, and be off. There's not much time."

"Did you gut the carriage, Bost?" demanded one of the fellows.

"No! there's nothing much, I reckon,"

"No money?"

"Not that I see—but I hev'nt looked in yet."

"I'll see to that;" said Fire Dick, otherwise Dick Norris. Each of the parties darted off in the direction of carriage and wagon,

except Bostwick: who, having already missed his

ellow has killed one of our people. That must be paid for—or, as the Bible says—‘life for life!’”

“Take all!” she exclaimed, “all—as I said before, and let us go.”

“’Twont do! We’ve got all that’s *here*, a’ready. There must be *more*, ef you would save the young un from a dog’s death.”

“What, more! How shall I pay you? What sum? When?”

“We’ll think of that! But, jest now, look you, I must put a little hitch about your arms.”

He pulled a bundle of cord from his pocket as he spoke.

“You will not dare!” exclaimed the lady, drawing herself up with loathing and indignation in her face. Her indignation was felt by her son. The youth shrieked in fury, and writhed desperately in his bonds. But the ruffian was unmoved, and laid his hand upon the arm of the widow. At first she recoiled—her eyes were filled with such gleams of anger, as promised desperate struggle. But she subdued herself; feeling that any effort at resistance must only expose her to worse indignities. With this reflection she held out her wrists.

“Well! I call that sensible and civil;” cried the ruffian, “but the other way, ma’am—behind your back, ef you please. You see, ef I was to tie your hands in front, you might gnaw through.”

The calculating rascal! Again the lady recoiled with a natural feeling of loathing and indignation; again, however, the reflection of a moment caused her to subdue it.

“Now, ma’am, ef you please,” continued the ruffian, “you’ll jest set down with your back to this sapling. You kin ~~hang~~ *hang* it, you see. ’Twill be a help to you.”

She sat down passively, and suffered herself to be fastened to the tree.

“Now, I’ll jest warn you to keep quiet! ’Twill be no use to bellow, for there’s nobody to hear you but our own people; and they’ll not be overquick to help you, unless it’s out of the world;

for they don't like a woman's hollering when there's no help for it; and it won't take them much to make 'em knock you and the young fellow over the head."

With no more words, having made both the parties as secure as possible, the bandit turned off to join his comrades, leaving the widow with a soul swelling to bursting with fruitless indignation, with fear and ill-suppressed rage, for which she could find no relief even in feminine tears. But, when she looked upon her son, terror, in respect to his danger, suspended every other feeling.

"Oh! Arthur—my son! my son! What is to become of us? They will kill you, my son; they will kill us both!"

The son groaned in answer, and once more writhed desperately, but vainly, in his bonds. Exhausted with his ineffectual struggles, and humbled by the sense of shame and impotence, tears, hot and scalding, gushed from his eyes, which he closed, in very mortification, as if to conceal the weakness which he could not control.

trees to which they had been separately fastened ;—when the ear of the widow caught a rustling sound among the bushes behind her, and, a moment after, she heard a voice, which she readily recognized as that of her maid servant, Jenny. It was at this moment that she remembered that the ruffian who ordered the girl from the coach, and finally hurled her out of it, had called her by her true name—a fact to be remembered. The girl had been much more fortunate than her mistress. It is true, the outlaws, provoked by her clamours, had bandaged her jaws ; but they had neglected, in their anxiety to secure the widow, and search the carriage, to bandage her arms also. The sly negro, in the general confusion, and not being a conspicuous personage, was allowed to crawl away unperceived into the bushes ; and, in the variety of interests which the outlaws had to consult, remained, for a time, altogether unremembered. While the two, having charge of the widow, ran forward to plant an ambush for the son, the girl had found close shelter in the thickets—had succeeded in stripping the bandage from her jaws, and had so far recovered her wits, or her instincts, as to feel the desire of being useful. Keeping still the cover of the thicket, she had wound her way along the road, though at a safe distance from it, towards the spot subsequently marked by the struggle with young Eveleigh, and the pinioning of himself and mother ; and now she stood but a few paces distant in the woods, seemingly afraid to venture out upon the public road, on the margin of which the captives had been bound.—Her object was to feel if the coast was clear. She could see her mistress and the youth, from her place of harbourage, but the highway, up and down, was beyond her survey.

“Hi ! missis, hi ! Da me ! Da Jinney ! I jis’ want for know ef dem black people gone.”

“Oh ! Jenny, yes ; I don’t see them !”

“Look up de road, missis, ef you kin ! Le’ me yer wha’ you kin see up de road, fus’, ’fore I come !”

"I see nothing but the carriage, Jenny. I see no person about it. They are gone, but I hear a noise."

"I yer dat noise too, but he's fur away on de road. I kin come out den?"

"Yes, you may, but look sharp, Jenny."

"Yer's me!" cried the girl emerging from the wood. "Lor' a massy!—an' he tie you, and mass Art'ur! De black debbils—he tie you, missus? You got knife?"

"Put your hand in my pocket—you will find one."

"I hab 'em—le' me cut you loose."

"Arthur first, Jenny," said the mother, earnestly. But the girl was already slashing away at the ploughlines which had been used to secure the mistress. In a moment, her arms were free. The mother then seized the knife, herself, to perform the grateful office of giving freedom to her son. A few more seconds sufficed for this, and the youth sprang up with a new sense of manhood, and full of a fierce desire for the conflict.

"Now, Arthur, my son, fly to the woods, hide yourself, see if

yes !”

two against five, both armed, is no bad ambush : and surprise the rascals. You will see.”

if poor Fordham should have been killed, my son ?”

revenge him !” cried the noble boy, driving home the id, immediately after, bounding off along the road in the of the spot where Fordham had been knocked down.—er wrung her hands passionately. She dared not call him, lest she should alarm other ears ; and it was only great effort of will, that she controlled her feelings, and the youth’s counsel, by burying herself in the woods be- et she only put herself in partial cover. Her anxiety ill to pursue a course parallel with the road, keeping the ction with her son.

not require many minutes to enable Arthur Eveleigh to : space between, and to reach the borders of the creek : outlaws had attacked the overseer and himself. There he signs of the struggle between Fordham and the ruf- assailed him ; but Fordham himself was not to be seen. : youth looked about in wonder, he heard his name cal- me one in the wood, and reasonably conjectured the per- Fordham. He pushed through the bushes to the spot, l him, bruized and beaten—hardly well recovered from ing blow by which he had been felled to the ground,— wise not injured. He was tied down to a sapling, as the id the youth had been ; and, beside him, within a cou- t, lay the corpse of the outlaw, stark and stiff, whom Ar- self had slain—a spectacle which made the boy shudder, suddenly sick ; but which poor Fordham had been com- endure for a goodly hour !

ne was pressing. The exigency of the case did not allow veleigh to give way to any nervous emotions, however Their assailants, as they reasonably apprehended, might

be soon again upon them, and the youth, strongly exerting his moral nature, overcame his sickness, and cut the cords which fettered the overseer. Fordham, on his feet, rapidly recovered himself. His own rifle, and that of the dead man, lay together, with an odd pistol belonging to the outlaws. Of these, Arthur and himself took quick possession.

"And now," said Fordham, "I want to see if I can make out this carrion."

And he stooped to examine the body of the slain man. But Arthur turned away—though a strange fascination seemed, a moment after, to compel him to gaze upon the face of the victim, from whose head Fordham had removed a wilderness of false, black and matted hair. The whiskers came off with like readiness.

"He's a stranger to me," said Fordham. "He's a mighty bad look, and here's a cut over his cheek, a great slash, that looks as if 'twas done with a broad sword, and it has'nt been so very long. I reckon he was some tory. Your shot was well p'inted, Mr. Arthur—it's gone, I reckon, straight through his heart. It's worked a most amazin' big hole in his bosom. See to that."

The youth looked as directed, but turned away quickly.

"Enough, Fordham! We have precious little time. We had better be loading, and putting ourselves in readiness."

"What's to be done? Where's your mother?"

"In the woods with Jenny. I told her to push into the swamp

ther side of the spot where they tied you and your mother. If
ey git to that spot and find you gone, they'll take the woods on
"

" True ! Let's push for it, Fordham."

" I'm consenting ;" answered the other, who had just fin-
ed loading the two rifles, These he took on his shoulder.
e pistols were loaded also ; and the whole pretty equally divided
tween the two. In a few moments, they struck into the woods,
rdham taking the lead, and following the edge of the road,
th a bold stride, yet a vigilant eye to every bush that stirred.
e had recovered all his energies, and now showed himself, as
was, a thorough master of woodcraft. We leave the two in
eir progress ; having almost reached the spot where the carriage
d been halted and turned across the road. At this moment,
d when Arthur, seeing nothing, was about to push forward,
rdham caught his wrist, suddenly, and drew him back into the
elter of the thicket. Let us leave them, and look after our out-
ws for awhile.

CHAPTER XII.

HOW BLACKBIRDS ARE TAKEN, AND HOW BLACKBIRDS FLY.

HAVING, as they fancied, secured the only persons who were
ely to give them any trouble,—having ransacked the carriage,
id taken into their own keeping any small valuables which had
eviously eluded their search—our banditti, under the conduct
the Squatter, Bostwick, now prepared to turn their attention
on the negroes and the approaching wagon. This vehicle might

have been three quarters of a mile in the rear of the carriage when the latter was arrested, the inmates taken captive, and the assault made upon Fordham and young Arthur. Of these events, the negroes, by whom the wagon was accompanied and driven, had no sort of conjecture, at the moment when they happened. The road was one of those admirably circuitous ones, so common in our forest country, which seldom afford you a direct survey of the route for three hundred yards together; and, trudging on, with tongues incessantly employed, singing or talking, the negroes had ears for no sounds but those which they themselves produced. The wagon was mostly filled with stores, sugar, coffee, flour, bacon, blankets and negro clothes. These loaded it rather heavily for the six mules by which it was drawn. To this load, you may add, at intervals, two or three of the negroes, who, from temporary lameness, or a less degree of strength than the rest, were permitted, occasionally, to relieve their fatigue by a lift in the wagon. One of these negroes, belonging to Captain Porgy, was, by the way, an expert violinist. His only possession was a cracked and

ter being within the wagon; Dembo looking out from the
 y of the cover, in the rear, while Pomp occupied a similar
 n in front; the post of honour being naturally claimed for
 lin. Tobias bestrode the wheel-horse immediately in front
 , and when Pomp was not actually playing, he and Tobias
 p a running commentary upon the ways before them, the
 through which they had passed, their recent captivity in
 itish Hulk, and their fortunate escape at the very last mo-

Thus travelling and employed, the party at length wound
 r slowly into the plain, at the farthest opening of which—
 s a quarter of a mile distant—the carriage of the widow
 ow be seen, awkwardly enough, turned directly across the

situation of this vehicle was first beheld by the pioneer of
 rty, an able bodied, fine looking fellow, named John, or
 Sylvester, as he preferred to be called, after a former owner
 om he had been reared. John was a calm, and rather
 itful fellow, of quick comprehension, keen sight, and good
 ent. He stopt immediately, looked earnestly about him,
 surveying, for a few moments, the situation of the car-
 ie turned quietly back to the wagon and his companions.
 ok yer, Toby,"—speaking to Tobias, the wagoner—"dem
 missis nebber tu'n dat carriage 'cross de road, as you see
 He hab somebody for tu'n 'em so, for sure!"

"I' quoth Tobias, looking out and drawing up his team, as
 ed. "Wha' dat? He choke up de road for true. Sartain,
 de hoss nebber tu'n 'em so hese'f (heself)!"

"Abber!" continued John, "and you see nudder t'ing, Toby—
 s tak' out and gone! He nebber tak' out hese'f."

"It's true! Wha' dis?"

"Now, Toby, you hab eye! Look to de little wood ob scrubby
 ou see? You see hoss hitch, and der's a coal black hoss
 rid udder hoss in dat scrubby oak?"

"I see! Coal black hoss dey, for true, John."

"Missis aint got no coal black hoss, Toby."

"Nebber."

"Toby, I'm jubous, der's somet'ing wrong in dis bis'ness. Boy, you 'member dat d——n poor buckrah, Bossick! He hab big, rawbone, coal black hoss, same time he catch we, and carry we to town."

"You sure he been Bossick was catch we, John?"

"Enty I know! He big beard like goat, and head o' hair like wolf, nebber been blin' me, so I can't tell the d——n blear eye son ob a skunk. I smell 'em out, same as pole-cat in my nose. I tell you, Toby, Bossick was the same poor buckrah been nab we. He de same one was ride de rawbone black. He can't fool dis nigger. I'm jubous dat is Bossick hoss you see dey in de scrubby oak. I'm jubous Bossick is yer in dese parts. I t'ink I feel de smell of de pole-cat in my nose jes' now. Dat carriage aint cross de road for nuttin' (nothing)."

"Well—wha' for do?" demanded Toby, in considerable excite-

"But you aint guine run 'fore you see wha's a-coming ?

"No! But I guine to stan' ready for wha's a-coming, boy. You see dat close t'ick (thick or thicket) 'pon de lef' ob de road ? In jubous der's some d——d varmint, like a poor buckrah, da's -lyin' close 'pon de lookout in dat same t'ick. You dribe slow ; watch 'em. Da's all. You yer, (hear) boys ? Jes' wha' you see me do, ef you hab sense, you guine do de same as me. De lame igger wha' can't run, le' 'em lie close and kick ! Ef Bossick ebber see nigger legs 'fore to-day, I 'spec he will hab sight dis time ! Yer !"

Thus warned and counselled, the negroes were all on the lookout. John Sylvester, for his own part, took care to suffer the wagon to creep between himself and the suspicious wood he had pointed out. Pomp, the violinist, slipped out of the wagon, still keeping his fiddle in hand, and followed in the steps of John. The other negroes, with one or two exceptions, seemed rather stupefied and undetermined, at the notion that they were in some peril of a return to captivity. They crowded together at the tail of the wagon, as a flock of sheep threatened on all sides. Tobias drove slowly, keeping up a soliloquy, in under tones, which betrayed his fear to his mules, if to no other auditors. In this way, the party had advanced about a couple of hundred yards, when a shrill whistle was heard from the thicket to which John had pointed. Tobias drew up at the same instant."

"You ye'r, (hear) John Sylbester ?" quoth Tobias.

"I ye'r, Toby ! You dribe on ! Don't you stop ! Ef you see any t'ing like trouble, gee de mule de whip, and push. We only eben mile from home, I t'ink."

"Wha' dat ?" cried Tobias. "I see Buckrah, for true."

"In de t'ick ?"

"He da peep !"

"Ha ! de d——d snake in de grass !" was the brief commentary of John, as, squatting, he peered beneath the wheels of the

wagon. The mules were again in motion. Hardly had they advanced ten paces, when there was a rush from the thicket. A couple of fierce looking brigands, black with hair, and beard, and smut, appeared a little in front of the mules, each carrying a rifle in his grasp. At that moment, John Sylvester disappeared in the opposite woods; Pomp, still carrying his fiddle, close in his wake. They had barely gained the cover, when three other bandits made their demonstration close beside the wagon.

Stop, there, you d——d black Belzebub!" was the cry of one of them to the wagoner, who now began to whip up his weary and sluggish mules. The negroes, recovering their consciousness and energies, proceeded to scatter in various directions; but in a state of confusion, which left them doubtful which way to go.—The mules were forcibly arrested, and taken out of the wagon.—Tobias was tumbled from his perch, still grasping the lines.

"Hello! maussa! wha' dis?" demanded the poor fellow.

A rude blow of the fist, dexterously planted in his jaws, muzzled him completely; and, while one of the party roped him, the

CHAPTER XIII.

"TOO QUICK ON TRIGGER."

It will be remembered, at the close of the scene that witnessed the extrication of young Arthur from his bonds, and the recovery of Fordham, the overseer, that these two had advanced to the place where the assault had been made upon the carriage; and that, when the former was about to emerge eagerly from cover, he was arrested suddenly by his companion, in consequence of some discovery which had been made by the latter. The discovery was that of the horses of the party, which, as we have seen, were all fastened to swinging limbs of trees, in the cover of a little clump of scrubby oaks. The quick, sagacious experience of Fordham, at once showed him the advantages which were promised by this discovery.

"Stop, Mr. Arthur;—we must think a little."

"What do you see, Mr. Fordham?"

"The horses! Our horses, and those of the inimy."

"Where?"

"Yonder;—in the scrubby oaks."

"We have them!" cried the youth eagerly, seeing the uses of the discovery at a glance.

"Perhaps!" replied the other. "The first thing is to know if any one watches the horses. We must see to that. We must fetch a compass through the woods, and come in on the back of them. I must give you a lesson in woodcraft. We are to see without being seen. If they see *us*, we lose all that we have gained. A rifle shot from behind a log may tumble both of us, and these rascals won't stop at a shot, if they see us making at them with

we'pons in our hands. Let us round this thick, and git across the road above."

The caution necessary, rendered the operation a tedious one; but it was managed with perfect success by the practised woodsman; Arthur Eveleigh following promptly in his track, and emulating his circumspection. They wound their way under cover to the horses, and found them without any guard—the bandit needed all their forces for the pursuit of the negroes. In silence, and with great deliberation, Fordham proceeded to strip the horses of their saddles, which he concealed in the thicket. To remove the bridles was the next operation.

"What's the use of this, Fordham?" was the whispered query of his young companion.

"To gain time—to make the horses as useless to the inimy as possible. But we will leave two of the nags saddled, and if you will lead these quietly, through the wood ahead, and get them across the creek, where we can find them at a moment, they will help you and your mother to git on. These rogues are all below us, I reckon, and looking out for the wagon. It's clear they're aiming

"I'm afraid; lest we should be caught, and be attacked *on-awares*. It's better so, as I tell you. Ef you don't like the job, Mr. Arthur, say so, and I'll do it while you keep watch here; though I'm rather the better hand, I'm a-thinking, to do the watching part of the business."

"No, Fordham; I'll do it."

"Hurry then, Master Arthur, and be back as soon as possible. With our three rifles, we can make these rascals feel very sore, taking them *on-expectedly* out of these bushes. I'll not turn the other horses loose till you git back."

The youth had but three hundred yards or so to go, and he executed his duty with sufficient celerity, and with success. He crept back, and into cover, alongside of Fordham, with all the stealth of an experienced woodman. He was on his best performance, and taking his first lesson in war; and proud and solicitous accordingly.

"And now that we are ready for the rascals, I'll jest slip the bridles and let the horses free. Do you lie close, keep behind that log, and see that you hav'nt spilt your priming."

A few moments sufficed to let the horses loose, and then Fordham crept to a thick clump of bushes, some ten yards from the spot occupied by Arthur, and laid himself at length behind it. The horses, for a while, as if unconscious of their enlargement, stood with heads down in the same place. Soon, however, they began to turn, now to one side and now to the other;—anon they thrust their noses to the earth, and nibbled at the meagre grasses; gradually, they began to wander, and, after a short interval, to scatter themselves about the wood. Meanwhile, the wagon appeared in sight, and our party, lying *perdu*, beheld the rush upon it from the wood, and saw the result, as we have thus far described it.

Their turn was about to come.

"I count the whole five, Mr. Fordham;" murmured Arthur crawling nigh to his companion.

"Yes; and they've work to do before they catch Jack Sylvester. He's off. It's him, I know, that walked this side of the wagon; and Captain Porgy's Pomp was jest behind him with his fiddle. With two horses only, the rascals will never catch them all in this world."

"They've gone after them."

"Three of them, I think. No; only the two mounted men. I still see three, near the niggers they've caught. They're tying them. Well—that's strange! I wonder what they can mean! They surely don't intend to steal 'em ag'in, now the British have gone."

And Fordham raised himself uneasily, as if disposed to take the field.

"Lie close, Mr. Fordham—they're coming this way."

"Sure enough: two of them! They're coming after the horses, I reckon. Well, with two off, in chase of the runaways, one minding the wagon, and only two to manage at a time, I think, Mr. Arthur, we ought to manage 'em. If we can pick off these

let your heart thump so as to knock your eye out of the range. See to that."

"I will!" in a subdued, yet agitated voice.

No more was said between the parties; the approach of the two brigands requiring their utmost silence and attention. On a sudden, they were seen to halt. They had discovered that the horses had escaped from their place of fastening. One of them pointed to a couple of the animals which had wandered some fifty yards from the cover, and were now feeding up through an open pine ridge. They both turned aside in this direction. At this moment they were within long rifle range of the ambush. The course they now pursued was calculated to take them entirely beyond it. Arthur Eveleigh saw this, and, in his eagerness, his unwillingness that they should escape him, and, perhaps, from a miscalculation of the distance, he pulled trigger upon them.

"Too far—too far!" muttered Fordham—"I was afeard he'd be too quick on trigger!"

"He's got it!" cried the youth, almost too loudly for prudence.

"Only a taste—a flesh-wound, Mr. Arthur!" said Fordham, who could better appreciate the effects produced by the shot.—The man aimed at was certainly hit. He was seen to spin round for a moment like a top, while his right hand caught convulsively the left arm just below the shoulders.

"A little more to the left, Mr. Arthur, and the bullet would have bored him through the heart. Now it's only grazed the arm. He's got a taste, however, that'll operate mightily like a scare.—They'll fight shy of us, now; and we must watch that they don't fetch a compass round us. Lie close and reload."

Meanwhile, the companion of the wounded man hurried to his assistance, and they both retired in the direction of the wagon.—Here, they were seen to tear off the coat of the sufferer, to examine and to bandage up the wound. The fellow laid himself down, leaning with his head against a tree. The dressing was soon per-

formed, and Arthur Eveleigh was mortified immensely to discover, what was sufficiently apparent, that the hurt, as Fordham had said, was to the flesh only. Not a bone was broken and the blood was quickly staunched. The wounded man was seen to lift his arm without assistance, and, after a few moments of repose, he got up and joined his comrades who had now retired to the woods, as if for consultation.

CHAPTER XIV.

LESSONS IN WOODCRAFT.

THE whole aspect of the affair had now undergone a serious change in the eyes of the outlaws. We must enter into their

could really only distinguish each other by their voices. Bostwick, as was proper, was the person to open the conference upon the state of their affairs.

"Well, boys, here's a trouble. These chaps have got loose, and how, is the puzzle."

"No puzzle, I reckon;" answered Burke. "They've been on-tied by that wench that you let slip out of the carriage. That's the how!"

"I reckon it must be so;" answered Bostwick.

"And how you come to let her slip, is a matter I can't see. You *would* take the carriage to yourself, and shet your eyes to hafe (half) the business."

"Yes; whar' was your eyes, Bostwick?" quoth Norris.

"In the widow's pockets, I reckon;" muttered Burke, with a shrewd approach to the truth.

"I miss'd it sartain, somehow;" replied Bostwick, composedly; "but that's not the matter now. It's *now* to see how we hev' to mend the slip. It's sartain sure that Fordham and the young man are loose, and it don't matter by whose hands. I suppose the widow's loose too?"

"There was only one shot, Bostwick;" quoth Norris.

"Well! What of that?"

"Well! That would show there was only one man. Now, it's not so cl'ar to me that Fordham's loose. He had quite too hard a hit o' the head to git the use of his eyes and fingers so mighty quick, ay, or his senses either. Now, if it should be only the young un."

"Hardly! He's not got the sense for it yet, though he's spunky, I know—I know him of old. I've seen and talked with him years ago, when he was'nt knee high. Ef 'twas only him, we could soon sarcumvent him. But it's not so easy work with Fordham, who is a sort of man-fox, I tell you; as cunning as a sarpent, and with a mighty hard head and fist in a fight."

"There was but *one* shot!" quoth Norris, pertinaciously.

"Yes; and Fordham wasn't the man to shoot *that*, I'm thinking," said Burke. "Ef he's the man you say, he'd ha' held back ontill he could have made a better mark with the bullet. It's the boy, I tell you."

"But suppose the man's along with him?"

"Would Fordham ha' let the chap shoot a minnit before the time?"

"I reckon he couldn't help it. The boy was always mighty hard-headed. But whether there's one or two, boys, there's only one way before *us*, and that's to find out, and take the back track upon 'em. So, up with you, Rafe Burke; we're the men for *this* business! We'll leave you, Norris, to keep an eye on the road and the negroes—seeing as how you're a wounded man; you're an *on*combatant, as they say, and kin only do hospital sarvice."

"Psho! I kin do as much as ever. This here is only a *scratch*, and a mighty leetle one at that."

"It come mighty nigh to making your cross, old fellow. The

fully giving a wide berth to the precinct still occupied by the
age, where they now knew the two honest men to be in am-
l. Meanwhile, what of these companions, the overseer and
ng Arthur?

We must not suppose that Fordham was so inexperienced a
dman, as to continue in occupation of the spot which they had
ngushed by the discharge of fire-arms. He knew better the
ssity, so admirably practiced among all the partisans of this
on, of changing the ground the moment they had struck a
r, or in any way given reason to an enemy to think that they
spied it. Scarcely had Norris and Bostwick retreated from be-
young Arthur's fire, than the overseer said to his inexperienced
panion—

Now, Mister Arthur, this is jest no place for us! We must
p out and off, and shift quarters! Don't you *rise*; for you
't know what spies may be looking out in this direction now.—
e your rifle in your right hand, and crawl, as well as you kin,
-ways, 'till you git to the end of that log, then twist round,
crawl for'a'd, in a straight track for the crossing at the creek."

What's to be done now, Mr. Fordham?"

Jest now, nothing, but what I tell you! To creep out of quar-
in front of which you've cried aloud from the mouth of a rifle,
re your inimies camp.' Yon aint to think that five rapsCALLIONS
these, aiming at plunder, will give up the s'arch when they
w there's only two ag'inst 'em. They'll be upon us ag'in, and
my notion now to take up a position jest where they mightn't
: to find us."

Shall we not push down to the swamp where mother's gone?"

No! no! Mr. Arthur,—there's some birds about your own
ls that could teach you better than that. They takes care,
n you're birding, to fly jest the farthest from where they hides
r family; and they takes pretty good care, by crying, and chir-
ing, and screaming, and dipping about all the time, to make you

believe jest the contrary. Leave your mother to herself. I reckon they'll never do her any mischief, more than robbing her of all she has about her. But, *we* hain't got the protection of a petticoat; and we musn't risk any thing by having a petticoat in our way.— Do you jest follow now, as I show you, never rising up once higher than you do now, 'till I give the word. One never knows when he's quite safe in sich an expedition as this; and the only chance is in jest playing the scout, as ef you had a wolf on one quarter, and a yellow painter (panther) on t'other. Pull up now—its slow and tiresome walking, this, on all fours, or belly to the ground like a snake; but it's more sure than any other, and won't last very long."

Fordham led the way with a will, crawling forward with a degree of ease and rapidity which was quite surprising to young Arthur, whose practice had never been in this sort of woodcraft. He was forever arrested by boughs of trees, fragments of the storm; by holes and hillocks; by vines and roots that, bulging out upon the surface, and concealed by dried leaves, caught foot or hand, or

who was buried on every side in the thicket, no opportunity for a single word. The place in which the latter found himself was a sort of wolf-castle, as, in the southern country such places are apt to be called. The wild, matted, tangled, tough and altogether indescribable shrub, which the woodman described as the "Hurrah-bush," and for which we have no better name, constitutes, in poor soil, and on the edges of swamps and drowned lands, one of the most formidable and impenetrable of forest walls;—while the gall-bushes, which are apt to associate with it, mass themselves together with a luxuriance of top, which effectually closes every aperture of sight. Beneath them, the bear and wolf, of the wilder regions, or the hog and wild cat in the more civilized, find their way, making the only avenues of egress and entrance; and these of a sort to require the hunter of them, to crouch almost to their four-footed levels, with his feet half the time buried from sight in mud puddles, while his hands labour incessantly in pushing the thick masses of shrubbery from his eyes. Poor Arthur grew monstrous impatient in this gloomy abode. Fortunately, the season had been dry, and he had no inconveniences to endure beyond those of constraint. But, to a youth of his eager and restless temperament, this restraint was the worst of evils. His horizon was within reach of his grasp. The great trees above shut out the heavens. The wall of shrubbery about him left him no other objects of survey but the one monotonous wilderness of dull, green waste; and it was only by squatting and crouching almost to the earth, that he could pierce to the distance of a few yards along the dark and sinuous beast-paths that ran below; the highways of deer, and bear; of fox, and 'coon, and 'possum. But Fordham was not long absent. Soon, the faint hooting of the owl was heard, and, suddenly, the youth discovered the overseer within a few paces of him, winding along beneath the bushes like a black snake, seemingly without motion, and certainly without noise. The stealthiness of his approach, caused the young man to start. His enemies,

approaching with such facility, would have fatally surprised him. He learned a new lesson of woodcraft, and his humility increased with his caution, in the growing conviction that he had a great deal yet to learn;—a fact which fast young persons are very unwilling to believe, and rarely discover for themselves.

“They’re travelling, I’m sure:” quoth Fordham, with evident anxiety. “They’re not idle, I could take my Bible oath;—but whar’? That’s the question! They make no signs! They’re fox-bred, all of them; and are now winding about in the woods, without turning up a leaf. We shall have to git closer into the swamp, Master Arthur, and put some good sized pond on the back of us, so that, if they find us, they’ll have to take us in front.—Then we kin manage; only, you must let me tell you when to shoot. Ef we throw away another shot, it’s next to throwing a scalp along with it, and I’d rather not part with mine; and I’ll die hard, Arthur, before I see them finger your’n.”

The youth caught the hand of the overseer, and pressed it

They were moving pretty quickly over this tract, when, seeing Arthur a little too erect, the woodman caught his wrist and pulled him down.

"Squat—close—quiet now—*es* (as) you are!" said Fordham, in a whisper. "Hist now, don't you hear?"

"Nothing! What is it?"

"There was a whistle, jest there to the right—hist! Again! Don't you hear it?"

Arthur fancied he did hear something like a whistle, but added—

"It's a bird's, Fordham."

"Ay—but a sort of bird that's born without feathers, Arthur! Creep, now—hands and knees—and take care not to jostle a bush—a leetle more this way. We must make for them cypresses, jest ahead; there is, likely, a pond behind them, and we'll put it to the back of us."

"All this was said in a whisper. The two moved forward; Arthur exerting all his will in subduing the eager anxieties that diffused a feverish glow over his whole system. He was almost breathless when Fordham paused, on the edge of a small tract of soft ooze, which indicated the terminus of the little rising ground over which they had been crossing.

"Now," said the latter, still in a whisper; "we'll work round this little ooze, and git upon the tussock among them big cypresses. There are, you see, some *bay* bushes jest in front of them, which will do to cover us. We must still crawl, for that whistle is a little nigher than you reckon, and we must use all our caution."

He led the way in the manner he described. Never did fellow, carrying two rifles, exhibit such agility. Arthur could scarce conceive, though he beheld it, how the thing was done. He found his one rifle, though a short one, and his pistols, a sufficient burden, pursuing such a progress, and, half the time, in a crouching,

or crawling attitude. But one of the rifles carried by Fordham, was the German yager, short, and with a strap attached, which the overseer contrived to bind pretty close to his body, and beneath it, when he crawled; the stock being just under his left shoulder. His right hand grasped the long rifle, which he held above the ground. The two soon reached the designated tussock, and crouched quietly behind the bay or laurel bushes.

"Now," said Fordham, let us reprime. I reckon we've spilt the powder from our pans."

He himself lifted the cover of his rifle pan with great deliberation; but the incautious Arthur threw his open without heed, suffering the click to be sufficiently heard.

"Ah! Mister Arthur," whispered the woodman, reproachfully, "that will never do. You've got a mighty deal to l'arn. That click kin be heard jest as far as the whistle of that ere bird. One talks to the otherso as he kin onderstand. In these swamp woods, so still as they are now, I kin hear the click of a rifle fifty yards, and ef I'm not mightily mistaken, these scamps can hear it, too."

"Can't we get a crack at them, Fordham?"

"Ef we could, I'd say take it; but lie close, and keep your fire. I'll riconn'itre."

And the shrew woodman crept away down the bank-side and disappeared. Arthur soon lost sight of his person among the bushes on the right, and everything remained as still as if the region had never been inhabited.

CHAPTER XV.

THE FAT TURKEY WALKS INTO THE TRAP.

WHILE the youth remained, thus, *perdu*, confused and impatient, but, by this time, fully tutored in the necessity of keeping quiet and watchful where he had been placed, ten minutes might have passed; to him seemingly a good half hour. He was suddenly awakened to increased agitation and anxiety, by hearing a second rifle shot about twenty paces on his right. He conceived, rightly, that this shot was from the overseer, and eagerly began to anticipate the necessity, himself, of taking part in the action. But a deep silence again followed, and ten minutes more may have elapsed, when he was suddenly conscious of a sound among the bushes as of a stick broken. He turned his eyes in this quarter, guaged it with his rifle, and, though expecting Fordham, stood prepared to meet an enemy. He was reassured by a chirp, not louder than that of the cricket from a split-log, and the next moment the overseer glided up the bank.

"You shot! What have you done?"

"Nothing much, I reckon! I didn't expect to do much, but

mostly to give the skunks an idee that we were in different camps, and that they could'nt git at one fairly, without putting themselves in the way of eating the bullets of the other. I was tempted, as I seed a little motion in a heap of tallow-bushes; and, as I reckon-ed that was pretty much about the spot where their shot come from, I kept my eye upon it, and when I saw the top of the bush move again, I aimed pretty low down and blazed away."

"Well?"

"Nothing came of it, so far as I seed! I reckon I was a *leetle* too quick on trigger, jest like a younger person, Arthur. But let us slip down this bank, and get farther along up the swamp."

"But when you drew their fire, by the cap, Fordham, why did'nt you offer for a rush at them?"

"How was I to know how many rifles they had, with mouths full of bullets still? No! no! Master Arthur;—we are but two, and they are five, may be;—certainly four;—and ef thar's to be a rush made, why they are the proper persons to take the resk. We must resk nothing. We're on the defensive, *all* the

tal necessity, which existed, that they should not unadvisedly happen upon their foes. A proper knowledge of woodcraft, led Bostwick and Burke readily to conjecture what would be the game practised by Fordham. They aimed, accordingly, to accomplish a circuit so sufficiently wide, as to bring them, finally, in the rear of the overseer, no matter how much the compass, he, too, might have allowed himself in the desire to attain a similar object. In this progress, they measurably accomplished their aims; and, but for the retreat to the "Hurrah" and "gall berry bushes," and the short pause of the overseer and Arthur in that place of refuge, they would, probably, have arrived at better opportunities than those which they enjoyed. It was while fully conscious, from certain discoveries which they had made, that the fugitives were nearly within striking distance, that the two outlaws hid themselves for awhile; keeping a sharp watch, rifle in hand, within twenty paces of each other. Their instincts led them to divine that Fordham would seek the cover of the swamp;—and, upon this region they kept their eyes, from the centre of that elevated ground over which the overseer had so cautiously crept, leading his inexperienced associate. While lurking and watching thus, the eyes of Burke were the first to catch a glimpse of the youth's cap elevated above a clump of laurel. The bait took and he fired; to the great annoyance of Bostwick, who had seen it also, and had suspected the *ruse*. The parties rejoined, a moment after this shot, and, with a brief wrangle in respect to it, separated as before, and once more shrouded themselves among the myrtle and tallow bushes. It was, while recovering this position, that Bostwick drew the fire of Fordham;—suffering a narrow escape, the bullet actually cutting the cape of his coat, and razing the skin of his shoulder as if a cowhide had been laid on with a will. The fellow writhed under the smart, but made no other movement, and, after a brief pause of watch, in the hope that the secret enemy, whose bullet he had escaped, presuming on a more fatal result, would

show himself, he readily conjectured, from his forbearance to do so, that he had changed his ground. But he waited still awhile longer; then, as all continued silent, he whistled to Burke, who answered him from his place of shelter, and both drew backwards, crawling away in snake-fashion, and scarcely stirring the foliage which had given them shelter.

"We can't play these cards too nicely," said Bostwick, to Burke, as they went some yards in the rear of their late position, and with the 'hurrah bushes' effectually concealing them from sight. "This chap, Fordham, is a whole team of foxes, and no mistake! We must git *across* the road, and push down quick for the swamp on that side—cross the creek and road at the same time, and come in on 'em from that quarter."

The plan was agreed on, and at once put in execution. Once in the forest, on the opposite side of the road, the two bandits made rapid progress upward; reaching the margin of the swamp in which, as we have seen, the widow Eveleigh had previously taken shelter, very nearly as soon as Fordham and young Arthur. But a considerable space now lay between the latter and their

the wood, under the guidance of Jenny, the servant-maid—yet with a fearful fascination, which she could not withstand, did she again return upon her own footsteps. Her track, going, had been detected in the soft ooze along the margin of the creek. It was followed instantly by the outlaws.

“Let us but git our hand on *her ag'in*,” quoth Bostwick, “and we’ll git a purchase on her son and Fordham.”

Such was the cold-blooded calculation.

“Right!” responded Burke. “Son or mother, the one kin always be made to sell out for the other.”

“That’s jest as they have vartue and nateral affection. These will do it—but, let me tell you, ’taint the case with many hundred others. ’Gad! there’s some people that’d rether sell mother and grandmother, and son and grandson, than give up the hair of a nigger, or the shine of a dollar. I’ve known many of that sort—but it’s no use to talk. There’s man-beasts, Burke—wolf and tiger, fox and skunk, ’coon and ’possum, snake and spider—who don’t know no law but jest to strike and swallow—and make snares and steal, when they can’t take; and run, rether than fight, for their thievings! I don’t know, old fellow, but we b’longs to some one of these breeds, ourselves; and we’d be bad enough, ef we wa’n’t willing to resk our lives as well as our honesty. There’s one I know, but——”

“Who?”

“Never mind—he’s one who would cut his inimy’s throat with *your* knife or mine, and take his neighbour’s money with *our* hands; he’s—but no matter. Now, this widow and her son are of the true grit—people of *raal* blood; and *raal blood*, Burke, is a vartue by itself, and by natur’. They’d die for one another!”

“We won’t hurt ’em, Bostwick?”

“That’s as it happens. We don’t know what we may hev’ to do. One must help himself, no matter who he hurts! We must use one of ’em to bring the other to reason. So—stop!—hist!”

The two crouched instinctively into cover.

"The turkey's walking straight into trap!" quoth Bostwick.

A whisper between the parties, and they stole off, still under cover, in different directions. A few moments only had elapsed, when Bostwick laid his hand on the unconscious shoulder of the widow Eveleigh, taking her by surprise, while the fingers of Burke griped Jenny, the servant-maid, rather tenderly than otherwise, about the nape of her neck.

"Jest taking a leetle liberty, my lady," said Bostwick, in a gruff and disguised voice.

She started and shuddered, but submitted with dignity; vexed to the soul, and humbled, that, once free from his clutches, she had not followed the instructions of her son and the overseer, and pushed rapidly from the scene of danger. She felt, in an instant, all the advantage that her second captivity would afford to the enemy. Jenny, the servant-maid, was overwhelmed with her terrors, and screamed, and continued to scream, until the enraged Burke, throwing her to the ground, crammed her distended jaws

“Who are you?”

“A wolf, ma'am, or a tiger, ef you axes after my family and name. Come, ma'am, walk, or by — I'll lace you with a hickory. I will, by thunder!”

This was plain language enough. The widow bestowed but a single glance of her large blue eye upon the ruffian, calm and strong, under the threat and indignity; then quietly moved forward in the direction which she was bade to take. What was only a threat in the case of the widow, became an experience in that of the servant-maid. Gagged and on the ground, she resolutely refused to rise, till the enraged Burke, cutting a rod from a neighbouring bush, laid it thrice over her shoulders. The argument proved sufficient, and she set forward with a speed that was studiously calculated to leave a space of five feet, or more, between herself and assailant; who still continued to threaten with the rod which he found no longer necessary to use in any other way. Again the party sped across the creek, and into the opposite forest, making rapid progress, and keeping vigilant eye upon the road which separated them from those woods, in the unknown retreats of which Fordham and young Arthur continued to find shelter, and where it was very well known they lurked and watched. Let us now return to them.

CHAPTER XVI.

SKIRMISHING.

THE overseer and his young companion, having struck somewhat deeper into the swamp, were necessarily compelled to make a considerable circuit in approaching the point where the outlaws

had succeeded in recapturing Mrs. Eveleigh. The swamp, of irregular figure, thrust out a huge horn between the parties, the extent of which Fordham had not calculated. This was always pretty full of water, and not passable, except with great difficulty and inconvenience. The two were on one side of this horn, or arm of the swamp, itself a lake—while the outlaws skirted the other—the creek being between the parties also—when the screams of the servant maid of the widow, smote sharply on the ears of our wanderers. The first instincts of Arthur led him naturally to suppose that the cries were from his mother.

“My poor mother!” he exclaimed, passionately. “They have found her, Fordham! Hear! It is she! These are her screams. They are ill-treating her.”

“I don’t think!” returned the other, with interest, but still calmly. “Don’t be scared, Arthur. I reckon they’ve found your mother, and have made her a prisoner again, though she ought, by this time, to have been a mile farther on the road. But ’taint *her* that you hear a-screaming. Pts Jenny, the gal, I reckon.—

The youth felt that every thing must be left to Fordham, in whose ingenuity and courage, as well as fidelity, he had full confidence, and the two pushed forward, still with great caution, worming their way along the edge of the swamp, Fordham taking the lead with equal energy and circumspection. They reached, in this way, the road, just where the creek crossed it, and there Fordham halted.

"Now," said he, "Arthur, do you keep close here in this cover while I take an observation of the country. I'll be gone only a little while."

He was gone somewhat longer than he himself had anticipated, and young Eveleigh was getting quite impatient, when the overseer suddenly reappeared. His countenance was grave and anxious.

"Well, Mr. Fordham! my mother?" demanded Arthur.

"Them's mighty sharp rascals, Mister Arthur," replied the overseer. "They've got back to the carriage, and they've put your mother, and the gal into it. But there's no scaring the scamps. They've put your mother on the seat of the driver, and they've tied her to it, and the gal's tied inside. Besides, they've carried off the two horses."

The youth gnashed his teeth.

"You've seen her then—my mother?"

"Yes! she's put so that we *could* see her—the d——d varmint! By that I know'd they're on the watch for us. They think that when we've seed her, and not them, we'll be such blind buzzards as to show ourselves. But I see the trap as well as the cheese. We'll not take the bait, Arthur."

"How do you know she's tied?"

"I reckon so from the way she sits, though I didn't go nigh enough to see. I calculate that these scamps are lying on both sides of the carriage, close in the bush, with their eyes running close along their rifle-barrels. They know we're between them

and the creek. Now, as that's the case, our first business is to work round on t'other side. We must take another fetch through the woods."

"Let's be moving then," said the youth, impatiently.

And the overseer struck out at right angles, as if wholly leaving the road. He pursued this course for a while, with a comparatively swift motion, and, after compassing a couple of hundred yards which brought them once more upon the swamp, he turned suddenly to the left, and took a route parallel with the road, which he followed with little variation for about thrice the distance.— Then, making another turn to the left, he made his way forward, seeking a point near the highway, but at some distance in the rear of the carriage. When he caught sight of these objects which taught him to believe he had gone sufficiently far, he restrained his youthful companion. They both crouched, and went forward, steadily keeping under cover of the shrubs, bushes, and long grass which covered this region. After a brief space consumed in this way, during which they had drawn nigher to the

"I see the negroes only, and only half of them, I reckon."

"Well, ef I could only tell how many of these chaps was here in front of us; but whether one or a dozen, there's no help for it now, but patience. Keep you quiet now, while I do a little *making*."

And, so speaking, the woodman crept forward, close to the ground, frequently pausing to listen, and sometimes raising himself, whenever a sufficiently dense cover enabled him to do so with safety. In this way he continued to advance, until a space of thirty or forty yards alone remained between himself and the carriage. He was still pursuing this serpent-like progress, when Arthur suddenly heard his mother's voice, the tones eager and full of anxiety and agitation.

"Beware Arthur—beware Fordham! You are seen! Your memies watch you!"

Fordham was down in an instant, but Arthur, excited by his mother's voice, on the same instant, raised himself to his knees, rifle in hand, and eyes that seemed to have acquired all the far penetrating and piercing power of the eagle. Almost in the same instant a shot rang through the woods which whistled through the bush beneath which Fordham crouched, rending the eaves and twigs immediately above his head.

"Blast you!" cried Ralph Burke, who had fired, addressing himself, in the same moment, to the widow, "ef I hear another word out of your head, I'll cut your tongue out!"

He had scarcely spoken from his bush—for he also was buried among the leaves—when the bush was seen to be hurriedly agitated, and the widow heard another shot, but from what quarter he could not conjecture. It was her son that fired. At her words, which had called him up from his crouching attitude, he had caught a glimpse of the flash which had preceded the shot of Burke, and obeying his impulse, he had drawn trigger at the same moment upon the spot from whence it issued. He knew

not if any effect had ensued from his fire, for a deep silence overspread the scene ; and he began bitterly to reproach himself with the precipitance with which he had again emptied his rifle without first making sure of his object. But, had he then known the truth, he might have congratulated himself in the language of Hamlet—"praised be rashness for it"—that he had obeyed his impulse without regard to the policy of the proceeding.

" Our indiscretion sometimes serves us well,
When our deep plots do pall ;"

and so it was in the present instance. The almost random bullet of the youth had buried itself in the brain of the ruffian, and, with a single fearful spasm, he lay dead beneath the cover which had lately formed his ambush.

l of his own (assumed) rashness and indiscretion, and congratulating himself that he had not drawn the enemy's fire also. Bostwick, in the meanwhile, conscious of the fact which Fordham had no reason to suspect, that the parties were equally matched, and put all his hope lay in the excellence of his own stratagem, touched more closely than ever in his place of ambuscade, with every sense quickened by the feeling that he had an enemy before him, who, thus far, had shown himself a match for him in Indian artifice. In the practice of woodcraft he was now willing to acknowledge that Fordham was quite as good a man as himself. Of that which had been exercised by the opponents respectively, we have been able to report but imperfectly. It would need more space than we could afford, to chronicle minutely those details, of which we have given an outline only. The fox-like doublings, the snake-like crawlings, the subtlety, stealth, keen sight, and fore-sight, equally, which had been shown by both sides, in their several approaches to, and recedings from, each other, had been of the best school of stratagem, as practised by the red-men of America. The little practice of our *dramatis personæ* will, on a small scale, exhibit the characteristic features of Indian warfare, which, first of all, recognizes the necessity of risking nothing, and of making a clear gain, without equivalent loss of all its advantages. Where the number is so small on both sides, the first necessity is to economise. Art is to supersede brute valour. No perils are to be incurred except in cases of extreme necessity, and when the issue of new force is absolutely inevitable.

In the present instance, Bostwick and Fordham were equally impressed with the necessity of avoiding loss. Neither dared show himself, with the view to an assault, or any bold demonstration, as long as an enemy lay concealed and on the watch, with a fle-barrel still unemptied. Thus, accordingly, after the space of ten or fifteen minutes, after the several shots of Burke and Arthur had been delivered, neither of the parties had moved or spoken.

The first sounds which struck the ears of Fordham and Arthur were the faint whistles of a partridge. The latter, in his inexperience, really supposed them to proceed from the bird; but Fordham knew better. He now held his breath, if possible to distinguish from what precise quarter the sound had issued. He knew it to be a signal. It was repeated at slight intervals, and he found that it came from the opposite woods, the carriage being, in fact, directly between himself and the sound. He supposed it to be forty or fifty yards distant. Thrice did he hear it, and always from the same precinct. He could perceive no answer to it.—Either therefore, his late assailant was nigher to him than he had imagined, and therefore dared not answer, or he had succeeded in drawing himself off from the scene of action. He never once fancied any thing so agreeable, but so little probable, as that the hasty shot of Arthur had done his business. But the conjecture of Bostwick led him more nearly to the truth. The failure of Burke to answer his signal—for it was his—filled him with doubt and apprehension. He repeated it thrice, as had been agreed up-

ash, was yet aware of the spot in which he harboured, was totally ignorant of his departure. Once in the deep thicket behind, Postwick rose to his feet, and sped down the road with all possible haste, in the direction of the wagon. There, also in concealment, he found his colleague, Norris, who, having heard the firing, had become exceedingly uneasy.

"Well—how goes it, Bost?" he enquired, as the other drew to his side. "Where's Burke?"

"Not in Heaven, I reckon! Maybe in a worse place, if the reachers know any thing about it."

"What? You don't mean—?"

"I reckon he's chawed his bullet. He don't answer the call. That d——d eternal Fordham! They've had a shot apiece, and he widowed out, and Burke, like a bloody fool, must git out of the bush, and curse her, and shake his fist at her, and so draw'd he inimy's fire. Sence then, he's laid quiet, and don't answer to the call."

"But you ain't sure? You ha'int seed for sartain?"

"No! He may be only barked a lectle; but there's no telling. Durs'nt ventur', as Fordham still keeps close!"

"And what's to be done?"

"Claw off—that's the how! Take what we've got, sure, and be off. The boys not in?"

"Yes; they're after the horses. They caught another of the niggers, and we've tied him with the rest."

"Makes seven?"

"Yes."

"We must be satisfied with that, and be off. It's been a mighty hard business, and I'm getting tired, and scary too. We'll be having somebody upon us, ef we stay much longer. Better mount and drive the niggers we've got, and make for Dooley's cove. We ought to be there afore moonrise."

"But don't you think we kin git something out of the wagon?"

A jug or two of rum, I'm thinking, and *prehaps* some other little fixings that we kin carry on the saddle?"

"Well, I suppose, we might make a s'arch; but you mus'nt be long about it. I reckon the boys have got the horses by this time. There's been nobody to hender, this time. Where did they go to?"

"Yonder, in the open piney wood, where there's grass, I'm thinking. It's thar' the boys went. Hesh!—thar' they come, bringing all the critters. What shall we do about Burke?"

"Do! What should we do? Mind what the Scripture tell us—'Let the dead bury the dead.'"

"But we don't know that he's dead."

"And we mus'nt resk the life of a live man to find out. Ef he's living, I reckon he knows what to do. We'll make a divar-sion in his favour, and he kin then snake away to the swamp. Ef he's dead, there's an eend to his troubles, and we kin take care of his horse among us, and spend his share of the money! Aint that sense, I ax you?"

"Feels a little numbish, but don't hurt. It's only a skin transaction!"

"Now, don't be long about the wagon s'arch; and don't stop to try the liquor. That's your danger, Dick, you know."

"Psho! a taste kin do no man any mischief."

"But your taste is never less than a swallow, and a swallow, like what you takes, damages mightily the sight-seeing for a rifle. Be quick, now, in what you do, for the sun's lowering fast, and we've been too long a'ready about the business."

"Be off, Bost, and keep a sharp look out. I'll take care of what I'm after."

Thus the parties separated. A few moments sufficed to put Bostwick in his new place of ambush, covering all approaches from the direction of the carriage; and to set Norris at work in exploring the contents of the wagon. The two confederates, meanwhile, came up with the horses which now, with one exception, had all been safely recovered. The negroes were then roped together as they were, set in motion, and slowly disappeared from the road; driven before the two outlaws on horseback. The movement did not escape the keen eyes of Fordham; and he groaned, in the bitterness of his spirit, as he beheld, first a box, then a sack, then a keg, pitched out from the wagon, as from invisible hands within the vehicle.

"Thar's the sugar;" he muttered; "thar's the coffee; thar's the kag of rum! The varmints! Lord, ef I could only git a sight of the chap that's so active—it's not quite two hundred yards I reckon—I'd try what vartue's in a good rifle at longer shot than I likes to use it in common shooting. But, Lord! what can be done?"

The soliloquy reached no ears but his own. He did not yet dare to speak aloud, or to show any sign of life. The very silence that prevailed around him, led him still to apprehend that his enemies were near him, and still on the watch; while Mrs. Eveleigh,

still bound, and still in sight, preserved the quiet of one who was conscious that she had hostile listeners. The overseer readily conjectured the game which the ruffians were prepared to play. He saw the negroes marched off by *two* of the outlaws. There were still three as he conjectured, with whom he had to contend. Two of them were still, he supposed, in the precincts of the carriage; and the fifth man was in the wagon. To move against *him*, or to attempt to pursue the *two*, with the negroes, would be to expose himself and companion to the fire of the two whom he assumed to be on the watch for him. He was thus completely masked, and felt himself bewildered. To draw off from this dangerous neighbourhood was his best policy, yet he dreaded the attempt under the *surveillance* (as he supposed) of his two enemies. We must add, in justice to our overseer, that his chief anxieties were on account of young Arthur. The devoted fellow never once forgot how precious in the mother's eyes, was the safety of her only son. To remain quiet still longer, and wait the further development of the schemes of the highwaymen, was the conclusion to

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE LAST DROP OF JAMAICA IN THE VETERAN'S BOTTLE.

THE reader will, perhaps, find it advisable to go back with us to a certain small group of Marion's partisans, whom we left, *en route*, from the camp of that chieftain, for the ancient settlements upon the Ashepoo, which they had abandoned at the opening of the Revolutionary struggle, to undergo the capricious events of war. Captain Porgy, with his little suite of three persons, having been making easy progress since we left them—have advanced considerably on their way homeward, and are now almost within striking distance of the Ashepoo. A few miles beyond it, and the Captain will once more be able to contemplate his ancient homestead—the paternal house and hearth, the well known fields and woods—a once valuable property which had been transmitted to him through three or more careful generations—he, alas! being the only careless one of the race, in whose hands their continued accumulations had constantly undergone diminution, until now—what with his own profligacy and the misfortunes naturally following the sort of war through which the colony had just gone, his homestead was almost wholly desolate, stripped of negroes, and covered with debt as with a winter garment. Porgy had been a *fast youth*. He had never been taught the pains of acquisition. Left to himself—his own dangerous keeping—when a mere boy, he had too soon and fatally learned the pleasures of dissipation. The war found him pursued by debt and embarrassments, as unrelaxing as the Furies that hunted the steps of Orestes.—He had found temporary relief from the hands of usury, and may thus be described as falling from the grasp of the Furies, into the worse keeping of the Fates. He held himself very nearly a ruin-

ed man, when the war began ; and the loss of numerous negroes, carried off by the enemy, gave him no reason to doubt upon the subject. His lands were mortgaged, the negroes gone, his debts cried aloud against him for judgment, and he had reason to know that his chief creditor was on the watch for his return. The cessation of war, which stripped him of his occupation, was an event which necessarily restored the common law to its fearful activity. The Camp was now doomed to pale in the shadow of the Court ; arms must give way to the gown ; and the laurels of war soon wither, in sight and from remembrance, when the tongue only is allowed to carry on the contests of human antagonism. The *pillars* in war, are notoriously the *caterpillars* in peace, and there was no blessed exemption, in the lot of Captain Porgy, from this distressing prospect. Of that he was well assured. He did not once deceive himself. He could, with sheer force of will, expel from his presence the gloomy prospect, but he had no imagination such as would enable him to look on it, till he made it grateful and encouraging. To the strongest—nay, to the most reckless

quence. Besides, he had a taste for pleasure, was not a little of an epicure—there may have been, indeed, some affectation in this characteristic—and he prided himself upon the fact that he could extract his morals always from his appetites. He took philosophy with him to his table, and grew wise over his wine. So, at least, he claimed to do.

We have seen him, in a previous chapter, resorting to this sort of remedy against the cares which he was yet compelled to contemplate—appealing to his appetites against his griefs, and seeking consolations against thought, in his last bottle of Jamaica. It so happens that in resuming our acquaintance with his party, we find him again similarly engaged. It is noonday and past. Our partisans feel the necessity of stopping, for refreshment, on the route. They have reached a pleasant spot upon the road-side, a rill of sweet water trickling across the sandy highway from a green copse that shelters it,—and there are still a few bright drops in the corpulent bottle of Jamaica—one of a shape and size that we do not often see in use in these degenerate days. It was, in shape, an oblong square, with portly capacities, holding, perhaps, a trifle under a gallon. A netting of wire-grass envelopes it, affording it comparative safety against the vicissitudes of travel.—The party have tasted of the beverage ere we come upon them. The bottle leans against a tree just above the streamlet. Tom, the cook, has been again made to descend to unstrap his wares, and prepare his hoe-cake and bacon. The feast has, already, in a great measure, been enjoyed. The only persons who still show an unrelaxing appetite, are the Corporal, Millhouse, the one-armed veteran, and Tom, the African. You may see that each of these carries in hand certain fragments of bread, and broiled ham of corresponding dimensions, the latter *done to a turn*. The Sergeant eats as if duly conscious of Tom's excellence as a cook, and—for no other reason. He is not silent when the expression of his gratitude is becoming.

"Tom," says he, "I shall never be able to eat br'iled ham of any other cook but you! You knows what a br'ile ought to be, Tom, and what hog-meat naturally des'erves."

"I ought for know, Mass Millhouse! Maussa show me how for cook 'em hese'f. Mass Porgy fus'-rate cook! He 'tan' (stand) ober me when I fus' begin for l'arn, May-be he no cuss when I sp'ile 'em! Sometime I do 'em too much, sometime I do 'em too little; he cuss bote times, and sway (swear) he'll make me see h—l ef I do 'em so nex' time. Wha' den? I no want for see h—l, and I min' (mind). I l'arn! Once I l'arn, I nebber forgit. Maussa hole me to 'em. He quick for cuss—like de debbil!—Sometimes he lick! But, wha' den? I always hab good share of wha' I cook. Ef Maussa only hab skin ob de pig, he sure for gib me de ears and tail."

"He's a d—d good fellow, Tom,—Captain Porgy. I'd 'a been a dead dog ef 'twa'nt for him. But he seems mighty dull, these times, Tom;—droopy, I may say; like a young turkey in wet weather."

"You work, Mass Corporal?—wha' you kin do when you only got one han'?"

"But I'm got a h—l of a big heart for my friend, Tom, by thunder; and when there's heart enough in a man's buzzum, Tom, he kin always find arms enough to sarve his friend, even if so be both hands are chopped off."

"Der's trute in dat, Mass Corporal," answered the negro gravely with an assured shake of the head.

"Truth! By thunder, Tom, it's all truth! It's the body and soul of truth, and I'm the man to prove it! I'll work! The Captain shan't want! He can't do much, Tom, for himself, seeing that there's to be no more fighting, which is the only work that a gentleman kin do, without s'iling his fingers."

"Mass Porgy is gempleman for true."

"Let anybody stand up and say he ain't, and I'll gallop through him, by thunder!"

"I trot t'rough arter you, Mass Copporal."

"But he don't need that. He's the man to do all his own fighting, and mighty glad of the chance."

"Fight like de debbil, Mass Copporal! You take some more of dis br'ile!"

"No, Tom, no more;—and yet, you do br'ile it so bloody fine that—yes! You may fork over that bit. The small bit, Tom, keep t'other piece for yourself."

"I done! Ef der' was only de smalles' drop o' dat Jamaica in de bottle!"

The fellow looked wistfully towards his master. The eye of Corporal Millhouse took the same direction; but neither of them would have dreamed of doing, or saying, anything, which might declare their wants to their superior. But it was in proof of Captain Porgy's claim to the character they had both been pleased to assign him, that of the gentleman, that he always duly considered the claims of the inferior, and anticipated their reasonable

desires. As if divining their wishes, he seemed to waken up at this moment, and cried out from his tree, to Millhouse—

“Corporal, there’s still a drop of the Jamaica for you in the bottle. Give what you leave to Tom. There’s, perhaps, a tolerable sup for you both; but it’s the last. I suppose, whenever we deserve it, the Good Fortune will send us more.”

Millhouse did not wait for a second invitation. Tom smacked his lips as the Corporal approached him with the bottle.

“Wha’ I bin say, Mass Copporal? Ef Mass Cappin hab only de skin ob de pig, he will gib we de tail and yea’s.”

“He’s a born gentleman, by thunder; and we’ll work for him, Tom, more hard than any nigger he ever had.”

“I ’stan (stand) up wid you for dat, Mass Copporal. I cook mysef ’fore I guine let Mass Cappin want for dinner. So long as dere’s ’coon and ’possum, squerril and rabbit in de wood, pattridge and dub (dove)—duck in de ribber, and fish in de pond—so long, I tell you, Tom will always hab ’nough somet’ing to cook! As for de corn, we kin make dat too. Ef you no got two han’ for

i's right! I comprehend, Mass Copporal! Every nigger own sawt o' bizzness. But, hello! Wha' dis I see. Der's e pusson, Mass Copporal, coming out de bush! Wha' for Man da' run! Nigger da run! He holla! Ha! look da' Copporal. Two nigger da' run. Enty I know 'em? Stop! e sec. Sure as a gun, Mass Copporal, one ob dem boys is omp. I lef' 'em a boy! He's grow a man! Wha' Pomp! ou? Ha! ha! ha!—ho! ho! ho! Lord ha' massy (mer- on my eyes! Dey bliu' wid water!"

must account for these broken apostrophes hereafter. We to Captain Porgy and *his* companion, to bestow our atten- upon them also, and see what have been their meditations at dinner.

CHAPTER XIX.

PHILOSOPHY IN THE BEGGAR'S WALLET.

: moment we choose to réintroduce Captain Porgy, and his eutenant to our readers, is one which is usually found to ll the conditions of happiness to the ordinary mortal. They lined. Crouched at ease, under the shadows of an enor- oak, they have feasted upon the simple fare provided by nds of their excellent cook, and have done the amplest jus- the thin slices of broiled ham, 'done to a turn,' and the hoe-cake, in the proper composition of which, Tom had shed in camp the most enviable reputation. These cond the sum total of their commissariat. The sufficient pota- of oily old Jamaica had followed; and, with a sense of al satisfaction which greatly brightened the prospect, Capt.

Porgy leaned back against the shaft of the tree, and closed his eyes in order justly to enjoy it. That complacent sort of reverie which usually occupies every mind, after the noon-day appetite has been subdued and satisfied, had already seized upon our corpulent Captain. Under its present influences, the state of his affairs began to look less gloomy. The circumstances which more particularly pressed upon his thoughts at this juncture—the loss of his late employment, the involvement of his estates, the supposed abduction of all his negroes, the danger which threatened at the hands of certain creditors—sharks, in shoals, lying in wait like tigers of the land, seeking what they may devour—these crowding and dismal figures upon his landscape which, before he dined, had rendered his thoughts a very jungle, worse than Indian, of lions, tigers, and snakes of mammoth dimensions—with the consummation of the noonday meal, retreated from before his path, disarmed of most of their terrors, and, though still lurking and still hostile, looking so little capable of doing mischief, that our Captain began to wonder at his own feebleness of soul which

"Well, boy, what then? Is life less loathsome because one learns to laugh at it as well as hate it?"

"But you don't hate it, Captain—not now."

"No: and for a good reason;—because I no longer fear it. I do the worst of it. I see all that it can do, and all that it can do to me, and I feel, let it do its worst, that I'm the man for it."

"And what's made you so much stronger now to bear, Captain, as you were only an hour gone?" asked the youth, with an insinuating chuckle.

"Dinner, you dog, I suppose—dinner and drink. Is that what you mean? Well—I grant you. We are creatures of two lives, of two principles, neither of which have perfect play at any time in the case of a man not absolutely a fanatic or a brute. The animal restrains the moral man, the moral man checks the animal. There are moments when one obtains the ascendancy over the other, and our moods acknowledge this ascendancy. Before dinner, my animal man was vexed and wolfish. It rendered me vague and sour. I could not think justly. I could not properly weigh and determine upon the value of the facts in my own condition. I exaggerated all the ills of fortune, all the evils before me, my poverty, my incapacity, and the ferocious greed of my creditors. My soul was at the mercy of my stomach. But, the wolf pacified, my mind acquired freedom. The wild beast sunk back into his jungle, and the man once more walked erect having no fear. Philosophy, my boy, appears once more to comfort me, and the landscape grows bright and beautiful before my evening sun."

"Well, all's right then, Captain, until you get hungry again?"

"Poh; poh! boy, sufficient for the day is the evil thereof.—God will provide. Vex me not with what to-morrow may bring forth, or refuse to bring forth. To-day is secure. That is enough; and the philosophy which to-day has brought, will, no doubt, reconcile me to-morrow. Hear you, Lance? It is the first policy

in a time of difficulty or danger, always to know the worst—never to hide the truth from yourself—never to persuade yourself that the evil is unreal, and things are better than they really are. When you know the worst, you know exactly what is to be done, and what is to be endured. In time of war, with the enemy before you, and around you, you are required to see his whole strength, give him full credit for what he can do, and ought to do, and determine, accordingly, whether it be your policy to fight, or fly, or submit—whether you can fly, what will be your treatment if you yield, and what is the reasonable chance of safety or victory, if you resolve to fight. In time of peace the necessity is the same. Peace is only a name for civil war. Life itself is civil war; and our enemies are more or less strong and numerous, according to circumstances. One of the greatest misfortunes of men, and it has been mine until this hour, consists in the great reluctance of the mind to contemplate and review, calmly, the difficulties which surround us—to look our dangers in the face, see how they lie, where they threaten, and how we may contend

tors off the plantation, and fill the corn-crib when its empty? I ask these questions with your permission, Captain, seeing as how you've been good enough to talk to me upon your affairs, and your debts, and the troubles from the Sheriff that you're so much afraid of."

"Afraid of the Sheriff, boy! Who dares to say that of me? Never was afraid of a Sheriff in my life. D——n him! Let him come. I have the heart, or I'm no white man, to take the whole *posse comitatus* by the snout."

"*Posse comitatus!* Oh! I reckon you mean the Deputies?"

"Ay! ay! the host of Deputies—a legion of Deputies if you will, from Peedee to the Savannah. But you hav'nt caught my ideas, Lance. I must try and be more intelligible."

"I thank you, Captain."

"You know, Lance, as well as anybody else, that I've been a d——d fool in my time."

"Yes, Captain, to be sure!"

Porgy's self-esteem was not pleased with so ready a concession.

"Well, boy, I don't mean exactly that. How the devil do you know any thing of my folly?"

"Oh! I can guess, sir."

"Can you, indeed?" with a sardonic grin. "You are too knowing, by half, sir,—presuming to know, for one so young as yourself. I mean, boy, that I've done a d——d sight too many foolish things. This don't make a man utterly a fool."

"No, Captain."

"Unless he continues to do foolish things, mark you."

"Yes, Captain, I see."

"Most men, the wisest, do foolish things. I don't know, indeed, but that wisdom itself requires to go through a certain probation of folly, in order to acquire the degree of knowledge, which shall teach what folly is—what shape it takes, and how it will affect us. I suppose that it was in obedience to this law of Nature, that

my follies were performed. But my error was that I continued my probation quite too long. I was ambitious, you see, of the highest sort of wisdom. I made too many experiments in folly, and found them too pleasant to abandon them in season. The consequence was, that I began to grow wise only as I forfeited the means for farther experiment. My wisdom had its birth in my poverty, and as it was through my follies that I became poor, I suppose, logically, I am bound to say that I was wise because I had been so great a fool. Do you comprehend me?"

"A little, Captain; I think I see."

"You will understand me better as I go on. I wasted money—a great deal—ran into debt—sold negroes—mortgaged others—and when I joined the brigade, my plantation was mortgaged also—I can't tell you for how much. But, even if the British and Tories had not stolen all the rest of my negroes, the sale of the whole of them, would scarcely have paid the debt then, and there's some six years' interest since. A very interesting condition of affairs, you will admit, for my contemplation now."

"It was just when I had come to this conclusion, Lance, that I apt my fingers. I couldn't help it. It was the spontaneous gn of my exultation, and as I did so, I thought I saw the d—d ealy face, blear eyes, hook nose, and utterly rascally whole, of y creditor, McKewn, back out from before me, and take to the oods at a full run. Along with him went, sheriff and the whole rarm of deputies, all of whom have been dodging about me e whole morning, shaking their d—d writs, ca. sa's, fi. fa's, id a thousand other offensive sheets of penal parchment in my ce. I discomfited the wretches by that same snap of the fingers, id the adoption of old Jerry Sanford's cry of battle—'Hurrah r nothing!' has made me able to back poverty and the sheriff to the woods!"

"I'm so glad, Captain; after a pause, was the response of unce Frampton—but, with some hesitation, and perhaps, not all knowing how to shape the question which he only desired to timate—" but Captain, is that all? Will it end so?"

"End how?"

"Won't the sheriff come again?"

"What then! Give him another snap of the fingers, and the r cry."

"But won't he take—"

"The property? Yes! I suppose after a while, I shall have surrender; but we'll make a d—d long fight of it, Lance; id we'll get terms, good conditions when we give in—go off ith our side arms, flag flying, and music playing the grand arch 'Hurrah for nothing!'"

"But, Captain," continued the youth; "I don't altogether know. ou're a man of l'arning, and can tell much better than me, but m rather dubious. When I was a boy, old Humphries of Dor- ester, father of our Bill, you know, he sent the sheriff after my ther, and took him, and took all the property besides, even to e very beds and bedding. Now, won't they take you, Captain, you can't pay."

"Take me, boy! Do I look like a man in danger from the claws of a sheriff? No, no! There will be blows in that business. They know better, Lance. In fact, they are content, dealing with a gentleman, and a soldier, to take his baggage wagons, his *impediments*, and that purely out of kindness, as they desire to free him from all incumbrances. They will hardly attempt more! That d——d harpy, McKewn, will be quite content, I suspect, to take the plantation. There are no negroes left, I fear."

"But, Tom?"

"Tom! oh! ay!—and you think Tom liable?"

"Aint he, then?"

"Well, I suppose so. Tom is certainly a negro. Tom is certainly mine. As mine, Tom is liable for my debts, and it *may* be, that some d——d fool of a creditor or sheriff may fancy that he can take Tom. But he shall have a hint, in season, of the danger of any such experiments upon my philosophy. I love Tom. Tom is virtually a free man. It's true, being a debtor, I

"Ah! yes! We are supposing that all's gone, lands, negroes, baggage—all the *impediments*. Every thing but Tom—and what then? That is the point which I have reached, and to which my philosophy reconciles me. It is still possible for me to live."

"Oh! yes, sir!"

"How the devil should you know? To be sure, I could live precisely as you and a thousand others would live; but you see, Lance, life is a very different thing to different persons. One man lives like a dog, a hog, a skunk, a 'coon, or even a cabbage. With such a person, you can despoil him of nothing by any process. You cannot rob him. Thieves cannot break into his premises and steal. Take all he has, and he loses nothing. He can still find grubbage—water lies conveniently before him in every puddle—and he may swallow air without even vexing the fears of a chameleon. He acknowledges only the principle of distension, not of taste or even appetite, and there is no stint of grass and weeds for a starving heifer. 'Root pig or die,' is with him the whole body of law; and his snout has long since been practised in finding its way into the potato hills after the crop has been withdrawn. But to reconcile a man, with my training, to such a life, requires a rare philosophy indeed. How, with such tastes as mine, am I to live? How dig?—where find potatoes, and with what substitutes for tea and coffee, and Jamaica, refresh the inner man? That, I should be able to cry 'Hurrah for nothing!' with perfect good humour, after such a survey of my case, is the glorious triumph that I have this day achieved. Would you believe it, Lance, that I go out of the war, with a paltry eleven guineas in my pocket. And this is all I really own in the world,—but—"

"Captain!"

"Well!"

"I've got a *leetle* more than that. Here's twenty guineas that Col. Singleton give me more than a month ago. If you're willing,

we'll put your's and mine in the same bag, and you shall have the keeping of it."

"You're a good boy, Lance, and I love you, but d——n your guineas. What should make you think that I want 'em? What should make you think so meanly of me as to suppose that I would rob you of your little stock in trade?"

"But it's no robbery, Captain—I'm glad to—"

"Pooh, pooh! Put up your guineas, Lance. You'll want 'em all. Don't I know you? Are you not going to marry that pretty little witch, Ellen Griffin?"

"Well, sir—I reckon. Yes, sir, Ellen and me—"

"Give her the bag to keep! Don't trust yourself with it, or, in some fit of folly, you'll be for giving it to some other person, who will take you at your word. You will want all that, and even more to begin your career in this world! As for me, I see exactly what I am to do, and will tell you."

"I'll thank you, sir."

"There was, many years ago, an old Frenchman, that came into my neighbourhood. He was the most dwarfish and dried-up li-

ed suddenly in the neighbourhood, and presented himself before me, with a polite bow, and a most persuasive grin.

“ ‘Monsieur Porgy, I yer of you! You s'all let me live on your plantation! Dere is one house of log by de leetle swamp! Dere s'all be nobody live in him! 'Spose you s'all soffre me, I s'all live in him! I have no money to pay! I live by my leetle gon! I s'all shoot your little—de dove, de—what you call him, partridge, de squirrel, de rabbit, all de leetle beast. I no trobble de deer, and de big bird—de torkey! You s'all soffre me dat leetle house, and to kill, for my leetle dener, dese leetle bird, and de leetle beasts, I s'all be votre tres homble sarvant two t'ousand times, and s'all t'ank you two, t'ree, seven, eight, fiv' times ovair!’

“ I consented to the very moderate entreaty; but offered that he should live with me—offered him money—but he refused every thing but the simple privileges which he applied for, ‘to liv' in de leetle pole house, by de leetle swamp, and kill de leetle birds and beasts.’ There, accordingly, this poor fellow lived, for seven years, literally on nothing. He would accept no gifts, and even strove to put me under obligations. If, for example, he shot a pair of fine English ducks, which was sometimes the case, he would bring them to me with a grateful grin—

“ ‘Monsieur Porgy, you s'all do me de ver' great honneur.’

“ At first I accepted, but when he steadily refused my help, I refused his game, except as a purchase. His wants were few and easily provided. His powder and shot, his snuff and coffee, salt and sugar, oil and vinegar—these he procured from a pedlar who went the rounds of the parish at stated periods. To procure these articles, he sold at the cross-roads, or to neighbouring families, his surplus game. He planted a couple of acres of corn and peas, just about his habitation, which, under his cultivation, yielded twice or thrice as much as any two of my best acres. His food, besides, was wholly procured by his gun, yet he was not a surprising shot. But he was indiscriminate in his slaughter of ‘de

little birds.' He showed few preferences. If the dove and partridge did not come immediately in his way, he shot down woodpecker and blue jay. The hawk was not rejected from his cookpot. He luxuriated in 'coon and 'possum when he could get them, and with this object, he frequently went on the night-hunts with the negroes. His taste required that his birds and beasts should be utterly stale before he ate them. His larder was hung with birds, of all sorts, almost dropping to pieces, before he thought them well flavoured enough for his palate. Then, with a little salt, oil and red pepper, he made his meal with the relish of one who has eaten of a princely feast. He was always cheerful as a lark. He sang and even danced alone beneath his trees. He had been on the place for about a year, when he went off suddenly, on foot, to Charleston. When he returned, he brought back with him an old violin, the vilest looking thing in the world, but stuffed to the core with the sweetest music, which the old fellow brought out with singular skill. The instrument was a genuine Cremona—a famous fine one—which, as I found out afterwards, he had left in pawn in the city. His happiness was quite complete when he

room with pine straw, ground an extra quantity of corn and coffee; then, as they had finished their morning meal, he would say—'Allons! my friends—we s'all go shoot de leetle birds!' Each had brought his gun, and they knew that each was expected to find his own dinner; and he did so. I have encountered them on their return from a morning's excursion, and their bags were full—and such an assortment! They killed every thing that crossed their paths, taking care, however, to spare the 'big birds and beasts.' My Frenchman, Louis DuBourg, scrupulously respected his pledges. But, in fact, they all lacked the enterprise which required long and remote wanderings. Their largest visitors, of the bird kind, were the duck; the squirrel and the rabbit, were the 'small deer,' which satisfied their ambition in respect to large four-footed game.

"Now, Lance, what I have told you is a history. Poor old Louis Du Bourg is dead: but he has left me his example! I see exactly how I may live, as happily and as independently as he—that is, when all's over, and I have seen the worst. I shall then turn in to killing 'de leetle bird and de leetle beast,' squatting on some great man's property. I can surely get this privilege from some of my old associates; and, with two acres of tolerable land, I shall hoe and hill my own corn; sow and dig my own potatoes; cook my own hominy; sell my ducks and birds when I want powder and shot, and be able, possibly, as I was once something of a hunter, to carry enough venison to market to procure me an occasional demijohn of good Jamaica. Perhaps, in process of time—but I need look no farther. Enough, Lance, my boy, that like my old Frenchman, I shall be able, once or twice a year, to entertain my old friends. You shall come and see me, Lance, you and our friend here, Corporal Millhouse, he shall help me set my snares, and you, will help me kill my 'leetle birds and beasts,' and with a 'coon and 'possum hunt, by night, we shall lay in sufficient store of venison for a week's entertainment of any friends.

There, boy, is a prospect for you; and, after surveying it, I can sing out heartily, and with a philosophy that is quite consoling—‘Hurrah for nothing! Let the world slide!—Sessa.’”

“Oh! Captain,” cried the youth, seizing affectionately the hand of his superior, “you shan’t work—you shan’t hill and hoe corn and potatoes, while I’ve the hands to do it for you! I’ll come and live with you, and work for you—”

“You forget, Lance, you are soon to have a wife.”

“True—to be sure;” answered the other, staggered for a moment; but quickly recovering, he cried—“Then, Captain, you must come and live with me. Ellen will be glad, and—”

“You’re a good fellow, Lance, my lad, and I love you, though I don’t think that I shall ever be able to become *your* guest.—’Twouldn’t suit, Lance. It would be all right that you should live with me, and I must insist upon that, boy, until you are fairly married. For me, at the worst, old Louis Du Bourg’s plan is the only one. It will have a look of independence, at least, and that is always a matter of great value to a person of my temper.

CHAPTER XX.

TO HORSE! THE CAMP IN MOTION.

“HERE’s a smash-and-tear-it sarcumstance, Cappin Porgy, as ever you did see;” quoth Corporal Millhouse, advancing before the fugitives.

“Der’s John Sylvester, Mass Porgy, b’long to widow Ebleigh, and dis”—thrusting his hand familiarly into the wool of Pompey, and pulling him forward—“dis da’ our own little Pomp, you know.”

“Little! The fellow’s as tall as you are. Why, Pomp! is that you, boy? Where have you been? What are you doing here? They told me you were carried off by the British.”

“I git ’way, maussa! Dey tief me, but I git ’way! How you bin, Mass Cappin? God A’mighty! I so glad for see you;” and the fellow ran forward and shook his master’s hand with the eagerness with which one welcomes the best friend in the world.—“Oh! maussa, it’s de blessed t’ing you is come. You hab sword and gun. You mus’ mak’ haste now. De tory got we—got Ben and Bill and Josey, Little Peter, and all of we, and Toby, and Jupe, and Sam, an’ all of dem b’long to Missis Ebleigh: and he hab catch Missis Ebleigh, shese’f, and him son, Mass Art’ur, and de obe’shar, Mr. Fordham, and de wagon, and Little Peter, and all—only Mr. John Sylvester, yer, and me, Pomp, show ’em legs, and git ’way.”

“What the d——I does the fellow jabber about? What’s the rigmarole?”

“It’s a surprise, Cappin, and no mistake,” put in Corporal Millhouse, “a smash-and-tear-it business! as I said before. You see,

the tories, so they call 'em, half a dozen or more, in mighty strange clothes and looks—”

“He face and head all bury in hair and whisker, maussa, da's true;” interposed John Sylvester.

“Yes—you see?”

“Well!”

“Have laid an ambuscade for this lady, her son, overseer, wagon and negroes, and these two chaps have slipped out of the scrape.”

“Eh! What's this?” demanded Porgy, at once beginning to perceive that the affair possessed some essentials of importance. “Do you mean to say that this ambush has been set to-day—that these things have only now taken place? How long—fellow—you—what's your name?”

This was said to John Sylvester.

“What! Mass Porgy, you no 'member me, John Sylbester, wha' b'long to widow Ebleigh? I sure I 'member you fas' enough.”

“ And this *but now*, and only four miles off! and here, you d——d pair of long collards, you’ve taken a good hour to tell it. Boot and saddle, Lance! Millhouse, to horse! Tom, gather up follow as fast as you can. John Sylvester—up behind Lieutenant Frampton. You, Pomp, jump up behind Corporal Millhouse, and show the way between you. Ride apart, Lance, you and Millhouse, and see to your priming. Let these fellows tell when we are within three hundred yards from the spot where the affair took place. Give the whistle then, and haul up and move with caution. Don’t dismount—we may have to dash in upon the rascals headlong. I’ll take the woods between you—let there be some twenty yards between us each. And now, at a smart gallop, as soon as you can!”

It required but a few minutes to prepare the party in order for the march, as required. John jumped up behind Frampton, Pomp took his place in the rear of Millhouse, and Capt. Porgy, setting these two horsemen in the proper direction, dashed forward through the piney woods with a spirit and celerity that seemed scarcely consistent with his great bulk, and the languor which he had exhibited but a little while before.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE negro guides did their duty with the exactness and promptitude of persons who knew exactly what was required of them, and what was the object of the arrangement. They stopt the rapid motion of the horsemen when within three or four hundred yards of the spot where they conjectured the wagon had been

left; and with that happy instinct which marks the faculty of the Southern woodsman, they uttered their several warnings nearly at the same moment. The horsemen drew up carefully, the negroes, John and Pomp, leapt down, and kept along on foot with the horses, which were now held at a walk; and, in this way, they approached the opening of the road, within eighty yards of the place where the wagon stood.

Here, Porgy was enabled to get a practical glance of the state of affairs. They arrived at a fortunate moment. The negroes, who had been captured, roped together in pairs, were marching off under the charge of two of the ruffians, who were both mounted, and were still to be seen moving slowly away into the pine forests in the distance. Four other horses were discovered fastened to the swinging branches of a tree some ten or fifteen steps from the wagon. The wagon-horses were hidden in the woods. The vehicle, itself, however, presented a singular appearance of vitality. The cover had been thrown off, and lay upon the ground on one side of it. On the other were to be seen bales, bags,

by the dull, heavy sound of the falling packages from the wagon.

"There is some bush-whacking going on still," said he; "some hunting and seeking, but it is not hereabouts. The fellow in the wagon works coolly and composedly, as if he had no apprehensions. If there had been any suspicion of danger from our side in the woods, the ambush would have been so placed, as to have prevented us from working so far forward. Our first duty is clear.—We must pursue these fellows who are marching away, cut them off and rescue the negroes. This will compel the ambush to show itself. We may draw their bullets, as we appear—but if we are suddenly, with a shout, and go forward at full speed, we are more apt to escape the taste of lead. We can ride those rascals down! They are but two! Lance, you will keep back, and, with John and Pomp, contrive to capture the fellow in the wagon.—Do not kill him if you can help it. We must get his despatches, and cut the secret of this expedition from under his tongue! Do you hear?"

"Every word, Captain!"

"Very good; now, if you will dismount, fasten your nag in the bushes, and creep forward with John and Pomp towards the wagon, you will, probably, have a good chance, the moment after we make our rush! The rascal will then jump and make for the bushes, or for the horses. In either case, you ought to be able to capture him. See to it and let the boys understand you."

The negroes were soon instructed, and betrayed a patriotic readiness to be up and doing. Seeing that Frampton had fastened his horse, and was already advanced upon his way, with his allies, in the direction of the wagon, Porgy gave the signal, with a terrible shout from the throat of Millhouse, the two fled headlong out of the wood in pursuit of the robbers who were in charge of the fugitive negroes.

At this sound, as Porgy had anticipated, the outlaw, Norris,

who had been at the work of unlading the wagon, naturally popped up his head to see what was the matter. The vigilant eye of Frampton saw it. He could have shot the fellow even in the single instant of opportunity which was thus afforded him; but he remembered his instructions, and forebore; wisely, it seemed, for Norris, seeing the charge of two well mounted horsemen upon his companions, and recognising these as new comers, whose reinforcement to the two customers whom they had already found so troublesome, might well lead to doubts of his own safety, concluded to see to this matter, without any regard to the spoils contained in the wagon. Seizing his rifle, accordingly, he leapt out of the vehicle; but, with singular ill-fortune. His feet alighted upon a hamper of Irish potatoes, part of the contents of the wagon, which rolled away beneath him, and laid him at length with his face to the ground. Before he could recover himself, Lance Frampton was upon him. The rifle of the outlaw was wrested from his grasp; and, with the vigorous young lieutenant gripping him firmly by the throat, John Sylvester by the legs,

Norris ; for, though the struggle had taken place on the opposite side of the vehicle, of which he had but a very imperfect view from the spot where he crouched, he could yet see enough to assure him of such an inequality of force, between the parties, as must be fatal to his colleague. He was too heedful of himself to incur any unnecessary perils in the effort to succour his companion ; and, indeed, could not well have done so, at least, at that distance, and with his rifle, as it was impossible so to distinguish any of the writhing figures upon the ground, as to be sure that he should not draw his lead upon his friend rather than his foe. Besides, he well knew, that, to show himself in any demonstration upon the new enemies in the rear, he must only become exposed to the shot of those whom he felt to be somewhere harbouring, and on the watch, in front. To crawl backwards—to increase the distance between himself and *all* these parties—his own as well as the rest—became now the selfish policy of the Squatter. He could do nothing to help his comrades—the negroes would be recovered—two of his associates were slain already—he himself was in danger, unless he moved promptly away ; and, besides, he was already in possession of the most valuable of the *portable* spoils,—the strong-box of the widow, having the important paper—as virtually important to the rich McKewn as to the Squatter, Bostwick—to say nothing of the fifty guineas, in money, which—he had the widow's word for it—was in the strong box also ; and of which he had already determined to betray nothing to his comrades. It required no great argument to persuade him to be content with his acquisitions, and to draw off in season ; no matter what fate should befall his companions. He crawled back, accordingly ; slowly and with admirable circumspection ; and so changed his ground, as to place himself out of immediate reach of either of the several groups, into which his assailants were divided.

But one anxiety alone prevented him from utterly taking his

departure. He would, unhesitatingly, have gone, were he sure that his comrades were *all* slain, or certain to be slain, *without speaking*. But the doubt occurred to him.

“Norris is taken! Should he confess? Should others be taken and confess? Thar’s the trouble! Thar’s the danger and the resk!”

This reflection disquieted him. He lingered in sight of the field of action, fully assured that he ought to fly, yet with that incertitude of mood which left him incapable of determination.

“If they confess,” said he to himself, “there’s nothing for me but to cut and run! The country would be too hot for me!”

Why he should not leave it?—is the question that might occur to any body else. But the wretch was not without his ties, his affections, his sensibilities, such as they were—and when he thought of the necessity of leaving the country, a picture of three young children—one tall, sad-eyed girl among them—grew vividly up before his eyes! He had a wife too, but he saw nothing of her. It was the three children, alone, that formed the spell, so

make your push for the hammock lower down. We must scatter!"

Wheeling to the right, as he spoke these words, one of the outlaws made off for the denser woods which conducted to the heart of the swamp, and was soon lost to the sight of his companion in the thick undergrowth of that region. The other, whether less apprehensive of danger, or more confident of his horse, which was young and of tolerable swiftness, seemed to hesitate. He bade the negroes run ahead, and hide themselves; then, once more looking over his shoulder, he felt the necessity of going off at all speed, and did so with the best impulse of whip and rowel. Porgy and Corporal Millhouse were soon up with the negroes who cheered them with hearty shouts as they drew nigh.

"Da maussa!" was the cry of his own people, almost with one voice. "Hurrah, maussa! Gorrah Mighty bress you! How you do?"

"Young, boys, young and lively! God bless you! How many of these tory rascals are there?"

"Only two ob dem, maussa; one push right ahead t'rough de woods—t'udder one gone keen for de swamp. Push hard, maussa, you sure for catch 'em. He hoss no better dan cow for run."

"Don't mind the fellow in the swamp, Corporal! We can look for him as we return. Go back, boys, to the wagon, and help Lieutenant Frampton to put the things into it again, or you will lose all your chance for coffee and molasses. Now, Corporal, as you are left-handed, take the right of this robber, while I take the left. His nag will be a good one, if we do not overhaul him between us in the next three hundred yards."

No more words! They were off, separated by an interval of fifty yards, perhaps, and coursing through the pine woods at a tearing gallop. A few minutes hard riding gave them a fresh glimpse of the fugitive. He was making up for lost time, and

going through the undergrowth, and among the thick-set trees, which began to approach each other more and more closely, at a rate, which, to those who have never beheld a fox chase in the South, would seem sheer desperation. The fellow was a good rider, however, and an experienced hunter, born in the bush, and of kindred to the fox himself!"

"He goes well, but it can't last!" muttered Porgy, as he applied his *persuaders* anew to the flanks of his own high-spirited courser. It was wonderful to see how well the animal sped with such a bulk upon his back! But the steed was a powerful one, chosen heedfully with reference to the severe duty which he had been required to perform. The fugitive looked about him as he fled.—The partisan Captain could already count his gains. The space was reduced between them. The outlaw soon made this discovery. He extricated one of his pistols from the holster, and knit his teeth firmly together, with the air of a man who already anticipates the worst. Porgy was too good a soldier not to calculate on a certain degree of danger, in such an enterprise as that which he had

ty with its own securities. A rage that blinds the champion to all dangers, and makes him totally unconscious of all risks, is very apt to inspire fear in the enemy who beholds his approach. The onset of Porgy was well calculated to prompt such feelings. A mountain in a passion, and in progress—a human *alanche* descending upon the plain—crashing, rending, overwhelming, as it goes—such, in some small degree, was the image presented to the mind of the trembling enemy, seeing the headlong rush of our plethoric Captain!

Our outlaw was soon enabled to distinguish his chief pursuer. He knew his man as he approached—knew his character—his force, headlong valour, the power of his arm, the fleetness of his speed. His mind became oppressed heavily, with the sense of impending danger, as he saw the space lessening momentarily between them. He now saw his other assailant, Corporal Millhouse, advance, no, less rapidly, but quite as certainly, was making towards him on the right. He felt very sure that the game was up with him unless some interposition of Good Fortune—call it, if you will, his gallows destiny—should baffle the pistols, or the swords, of his pursuers. The outlaw had no remarkable properties of strength or courage;—he was only one of the myriad of ordinary men, who, as we are told by the dramatic poet, issue from one common mould; nature, after their being cast, ashamed of her own handy-work, and sending them forth into the world without putting any mark upon them! But he was a drilled and practiced ruffian; had served for years as a soldier; as a robber; as a pirate;—and, from habit, and induration, was a man with whom an emergency only brought out the coolness, the determination and resource. He did not show his pistol, but he cocked it! He took the course which Porgy rode, and he slightly inclined his horse to the right, in order that he should use his pistol-hand more freely. Porgy suspected his object and made a corresponding change in his own course. He was now sufficiently nigh to a robber to make himself heard. He accordingly cried out—

"Halt, you d——d outlaw, and surrender, or I'll cut you down in your tracks!"

The fellow, slightly glancing over his left shoulder, "grinned horribly a ghastly smile," but made no answer. The Captain was near enough, by this time, to fancy that he heard the click of the pistol-lock; but it was fancy only. The outlaw had cocked it several seconds before. The latter glanced uneasily at Corporal Millhouse, who was now approaching him on the right; and felt the necessity of crippling one of his enemies at once. By this time, Porgy was preparing himself also; but his slightest motion seemed to become apparent to the fugitive. Sharply applying both rowels to his horse's flanks, the great sabre of the partisan Captain was drawn in an instant, and the flash of it, as it suddenly waved in air, gleamed unpleasantly in the eyes of the man it threatened. He kept his coolness, however, and his course; and, as Porgy came on with a speed suddenly accelerated, and while he was measuring the distance which he should first overcome before rising in his stirrups to execute the fatal stroke, the

him with the terrible Spanish rowels which he wore, and which he never used but in extreme cases. To the surprise of the outlaw, who had judged of the horse by his previous performances, the animal made but a single bound or two, to bring his rider within striking distance ; then, as the outlaw fumbled to extricate his remaining pistol from the left holster, he beheld, to his increased surprise, a gleaming sabre suddenly plucked from an invisible scabbard, and wielded, with a wonderful ease, in the left hand of his enemy ! He bowed his body to the opposite side of the saddle, drove the spurs into his beast, bore down upon the curb to the left,—almost swinging the horse about as he rode,—and all this in a single moment—but all too late ! A swift, sharp flash, as of lightning, seemed to darken his sight, and the next moment the keen, heavy steel might have been heard to gride through the solid skull of the victim. Down he sank, hanging to one stirrup, while the frightened horse, dragging him forward, darted blindly into a clump of scrubby oaks, and became tangled and held, until caught by Millhouse. Captain Porgy came up a few seconds after ; almost as soon, indeed, as Millhouse, who had just alighted to extricate and examine the body. They both bent over in this scrutiny, but to neither was the victim known.

“ The face of the rascal is strange to me ;” said Porgy, “ and that’s a strange fact in my experience ; for, in this seven years’ war, I fancy I’ve made the acquaintances, in some way or other, of all the rascals in the country ! Do you know any thing about him, Corporal ?”

“ Only that he *is* a rascal, Cappin, or was so a while ago ; and that he’s dead now as Job’s turkey, with a loss of all the profits of his trade ! I never *seed* him afore !”

“ The scoundrel ! Had he been Christian enough to have suffered himself to have been cut down five minutes ago, and before that last pistol shot, I could have been sorry for him ! But he has done for my noble gray, the best of friends ; a horse that has

borne his own flesh and mine so long to the satisfaction of both! I feel, Corporal, as if I could blubber like a boy over his first colt!"

Our two partisans did not waste any unnecessary time, you may be sure, in a fruitless examination of the outlaw's body; nor did they consume much thought in speculating upon an event that had too frequently occurred in their experience, not to leave them comparatively callous.

"See what the rascal has about him, Corporal;" said Porgy; and, like a good trooper, perfectly aware of what such cases usually required, Millhouse searched the clothes, and turned out the "silver lining" of the pockets of the dead man, with all the dexterity of a Parisian Chiffonier. He stript him of every thing of value; and, seeing that he wore a tolerable pair of English boots, he had them off in the twinkling of an eye; though, how the thing was done—*our* Chiffonier with one hand only—it is as difficult to describe as to conceive. His search into the pockets of the outlaw was productive of no very astonishing results. They

The Corporal grinned, as he replied—

“I reckon they’ll be rether slow, Cappin, to ask after ’em.”

“Send them to me, should they ever be so bold, and these shall furnish my answer,” quoth Porgy, at the same time taking possession of the holsters and pistols—a very useful pair of the bull species—which the outlaw had carried.

“These and the horse, shall be mine, Millhouse; and then I lose by the exchange. My brave old gray! He was worth a score of such nags as this!”

And here he walked round the still trembling animal, taken from the outlaw.

“Yet he must do! He has bone and strength enough, perhaps, for a season in camp—peace and no active service! He will do to ride about the plantation, and for a Saturday hunt. He *must* do—the devil take the unchristian dog, who should kill a man’s horse in sheer wantonness, and when it couldn’t profit him at all!”

“He worn’t to know that, Cappin!” was the suggestion of Millhouse.

“He’s wiser by this time! He *should* have known it. Did he expect to escape us both? Did he think I’d leave such an animal as mine unrevenged? If you hadn’t cut him down, Corporal, and I had laid hands on him, I’d have scalped him! As it is, considering his condition, I forgive him! God forbid that I should harbour malice against the dead. But, were he living! Were he living!”

CHAPTER XXII.

DELIVERANCE.

OUR Captain of Partisans, after this ebullition of Pagan feeling and Christian philosophy, proceeded to mount the horse of the ruffian, taken, perforce, in exchange for his own; and proceeded, in considerable sullenness, in the direction of the scene of former action, and where Lance Frampton remained in possession of the wagon. He was followed, more slowly, by Corporal Millhouse; that excellent trooper, following a practice that had been too much taught by the cruel war through which he had gone, leaving the carcass of the slain outlaw, upon the spot where he had fallen; having no sort of notion, apparently, that humanity required him to give it better sepulture than that afforded by a wintry forest. We shall see, however, that the Corporal's omissions were repaired,

not then scanned their faces. Their familiar features, and affectionate assurances of love, touched the soul of the sensual and selfish soldier, who was not wholly made of clay.

Thank you, boys, thank you, my good fellows. God bless

I'm really glad to see you again, all of you; and to see the Tories hav'n't quite eaten you all; but, as for shaking hands, just now, that's impossible! We must do our work first. Get at yours, like good fellows; shovel in the kegs; and you all be rewarded. But now to business; and first, Lance, the carriage? the widow and her party, and the rest of the robbers? What is your report? What have you seen? What have you heard? Speak—we have no time to lose!"

Well, Captain, there's nothing to report but what you see for yourself. *There's* the lady, I reckon—it's a woman, you see, set bolt upright in the front seat of the carriage. At least, it looks like a woman, by the dress, but I haint seen it move once. I've been watching it. I've seen nobody, and nothing else, though I've kept a bright look out over all the track between, and the boys have been scouting, jest about here, and within reach of rifle. I didn't want them to risk themselves by going too nigh the carriage."

You were right, particularly as you could see nothing stirring at quarter. *That's* something singular! Our demonstration would have caused Fordham and young Eveleigh to show themselves, unless, indeed, they were hurt, or felt themselves to be beset by enemies. Have you kept your eyes, Lance, on that grass around the carriage?"

Yes, sir, pretty much, but couldn't see so much as a sparrow flying any where! It's a dead calm, as far as I could see."

Strange! We've chased two of these rascals. Here's a third. Where are more of them? John and Pomp reported half a dozen more. They were probably mistaken. How now, Pomp—?"

The two negroes disagreed; but they were positive as to five or six assailants on the ground.

"S'pose you ask *him*, Captain," said Lance, pointing to the captive outlaw.

"To be sure—right! Hark ye, fellow; who are you? What's your name? And how many had you in your company?"

The fellow glared up fiercely at the inquirer, but made no answer.

"Sullen, eh! Well, we will find a way to make you speak! There's no use to waste words upon this scoundrel! We must put him to the hempen question. A rope, with a swinging limb at one end and a rogue at the other, will probably find an answer quick enough, and sometimes even rises into eloquence. The short way, now, is the best! Mount you, Lance, and we'll all three make a rush for the carriage. We can't be mousing all day with fruitless conjectures! Here comes Tom, too, just in season. We can trust him to keep watch over this rascal! Here, Tom, 'light, and take these pistols—keep them within six inches

"An' you pulls to onload dis mule, berry much as ef you was an ass, brudder John! Dere—you hab 'em now: you see he 'pen' (depend) 'pon dat little strap and buckle!"

Tom was relieved after a while, and, now alight, was provided with the pistols taken from the outlaw whom Millhouse had cut down. He placed himself at the head of the captive, Norris.

"Now, buckrah," said he to the ruffian, "jes you be easy and cibil, whey you is, or I'll g'e (give) you the benefit of dese yer two barking puppies!"—showing the two pistols in ugly proximity to the outlaw's jaws as he spoke. Tom was an old soldier; cool and confident; who stood ready at all times, to execute his master's orders without the smallest scruple. He always rose too, on an occasion like the present, in his sense of what was due to his elevation.

"Niggers!" said he to the clustering slaves, "you kin stan' back dere, and not crowd too close 'pon de buckrah wha' I got to shoot, may-be!"

Captain Porgy, mounted, as we have seen, upon the horse of the outlaw by whom his own had been shot, having seen that his two comrades were quite ready, now gave the signal, which was responded to by a tremendous shout from the throat of Corporal Millhouse. The worthy Captain took the lead, and, allowing a little interval between them, the three partisans darted forward at a smart gallop, riding, as they had every reason to apprehend, into something like a wolf-trap. The trap had, indeed, been set, as we have sufficiently shown; but we have also seen in what manner its teeth were drawn. Our gallant partisans were unassailed by any foe, and encountered no strange presence, until they were thirty yards of the carriage; when the overseer, Fordham, sprang up from the bushes in which he had so long been crouching, and cried out his welcome to the strangers.

"Friends! friends!" he shouted, dropping his rifle to the ground,

and clapping his hands. "We're none but friends here, now, I reckon, Captain. God be praised for sending you jest at the right moment!"

The troopers drew up suddenly.

"Who is that?" demanded Porgy.

"Why, don't you remember me, Captain? Fordham, you know, that you used to see at Major Eveleigh's, and——"

"Ah! Fordham;—yes! How are you, my good fellow, and all? Are you all well?"

"Yes, thank God, and mighty glad to see you, as you bring us safety! Glad to see you at any time, Captain; but preticularly jest now, when we did'nt know whether we should ever have to sup upon anything better than lead and cold steel agin! We've had a mighty sharp scrimmaging here for more than three hours, and been in such a stew as I don't want to be in ag'in."

"Not like the stews of Tom's making then;" quoth our Captain, *sotto voce*; "they are such as a man might swim in without feeling too hot with the exercise, or getting beyond his depth at

introduced, by Fordham, to the Captain of Partisans, but not before the worthy fellow had embraced the youth with such a sense of joyous relief, as was natural to a heart so loyal under the circumstances. He then brought the youth forward, saying—

“This, Captain Porgy, is Master Arthur Eveleigh, son of the widow Eveleigh, whom you remember. He’s done mighty good sarvice in this scrimmaging business. He’ll be a man, I tell you, ef ever there was one.”

“Good!” answered Porgy, alighting and grasping the hand of the blushing youth, with an encouraging frankness, “You’ve begun early, and well, Master Arthur; and a good beginning is always half the battle! I’m glad of it for your sake, and that of your parents! But, talking of your parents, reminds me of your excellent and amiable mother, whom I claim as an old friend.—Let us go to her assistance. I trust that she’s not hurt.”

And the Captain of Partisans turned and proceeded toward the carriage, accompanied by the others,

“I think not; I hope not;” answered the youth anxiously, while hurrying forward ahead of the rest, his stride increasing to a bound and run, as he advanced. The eyes of Porgy followed him.

“A fine, vigorous lad; well made; looks like his father in form, his mother in face; bating the eyes, which are not blue, and which look far less amiable. I should say the lad was a bold, rash, high-spirited fellow.

“He’s all that, Captain! He’ll fight, too, like the devil. Twa’nt so easy to keep him back and quiet, to keep him from putting his head up as a mark; but he’ll soon l’arn, with proper edication!—It’s surprising how well he could take the track and keep it. The work was to keep him *down*; but he had sense enough to see how ’twas needful! We’ve been watching here—jest covering the ground with our beads, for a good hour, not daring to stir—not knowing how soon we should hear the crack of an inimy’s rifle.”

"How many of these rascals were there?" demanded Porgy. "We have one of them, a prisoner; one was cut down by Corporal Millhouse; and another made his escape into the swamp, half a mile or so below. That accounts for *three* of them."

"There were six in all, at first, I reckon; but its not so certain but there might have been more. Of these *we* killed *one*."

"There are then, at least, two yet to account for. They must be about—are probably not far off. But they will keep snug and quiet for awhile. It's hardly likely that they will attempt anything farther at present. But keep your rifles primed, and your horses at hand. We must not let ourselves be surprised!"

These orders were given more in detail to Lance Frampton. He and Corporal Millhouse made themselves busy, and took the necessary precautions. Meanwhile, Capt. Porgy proceeded towards the carriage, having considerably delayed his own and the movements of Fordham, in that direction, by saying—

"A moment, or two, Mr. Fordham! Let the young man release his mother himself!"

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE SOLDIER AND THE LADY.

good sense, and good taste, of Captain Porgy, sufficed to him from interrupting such a scene. He stood apart, con- with Fordham, seeming to see nothing at the carriage ; but took in all the sweet picture of maternal love ; of all the love, perhaps, the most pure, the least selfish, the longest At length, the voice of the widow was heard calling our

tain Porgy—will you not suffer me to thank you ?”

Captain, as we know, was not one of the most sprightly of valiers. Agility, as he himself freely admitted, formed on among his physical virtues ; but he certainly made the tonishing efforts, at this summons, to appear agile ; and eed, we allow, in reaching the carriage in a tolerably short time, and without appearing too greatly breathed from tion. As he drew nigh, the widow, supported by her hted from the box, and extended her hand to the grasp eliverer. Conspicuous on each of her wrists was a dark e mark of the cords with which she had been tied by ans.

“ How much ought I to thank you, Capt. Porgy—how much e you, sir ! See, from what indignities you have rescued

ould I had been with you some hours sooner, my dear ;” cried the Captain, seizing her hand and carrying it, in fashion, to his lips. Those were days, be it remembered, lavish ceremonial than ours ; and the act was held one grace, rather than of gallantry. At all events, it seemed

to occasion no emotion in the bosom of Mrs. Eveleigh, and lessened, in no degree, the warmth of her acknowledgements.

“That you have come in season for our safety—to relieve my dear son, and this brave man to whom I owe so much, is quite enough to make me thankful to God, and forever grateful to you! Ah! sir, I have passed a terrible hour and more! How I bore up against my own terrors, thus fettered, and unable to act, or even to speak, without going mad, I know not! But all is over now, I trust! There is no more danger?”

“I hope not;—I believe not, my dear Mrs. Eveleigh; and, now that it is over, perhaps I ought to congratulate you on what has taken place. It has had its good, along with its evil. It has brought out the manhood in your brave son, and shown the admirable stuff which he has in him for future work. Mr. Fordham has given me a glowing account of his conduct. I am really sorry, for his sake, that our wars are ended. I should like to take him into my keeping as my Ensign.”

The tears again gathered into the mother's eyes, while the boy's

whole game, when you were only taking the first lessons in it. It is a natural error, doubtless; but one, my dear boy, that seems natural to you. It is a climate; where one usually dates his manhood from the moment when he instructs his father in what way properly to break his

You will soon get over all your mortifications of this description—too soon, perhaps!"

But we do not propose to report the whole of the dialogue, as it took place between the parties;—a dialogue, such as can readily be conjectured under the circumstances, and at the meeting of old friends, after such a long interval of time, occupied by war and various vicissitudes. Captain Porgy, himself, not regardless of the occasion, soon brought the conversation to a friendly and amiable close; though it was, evidently, very grateful to him. It seemed to restore him at once, to the social sphere from which he had so long been an exile. He thus changed the topic—

But we must reserve these matters, Mrs. Eveleigh, for a moment of greater leisure. We must not forget our duties now.—The sun wanes, and you have yet to find your way home. We have accounted for all these outlaws, but two; and to do our work thoroughly, we should give an account of *them*. Two have been captured outright, one by your party, and another by mine; one is now our prisoner; and the fourth man we have seen making his escape into the swamp, below, where we cannot now hope to find him up. There are still two others, somewhere, lurking in the neighbourhood, of whom we must ascertain all that we can in the next two hours, or before dark."

"I am somewhat bewildered;" said the lady, "and have suffered much, from the sun in my eyes, and the cords about my neck, that I may have allowed things to pass under my very sight without being altogether conscious of the fact; but, just before the last skirmish of Mr. Fordham and my son, there were two of them harboured very near the carriage; one on that side," pointing to the right—"whom I could not see after he first proceeded

in that quarter; while the other was hidden among these myrtles just in front. Now, I've never seen *that last one* leave his position."

With a few bounds, as he heard these words, Lance Frampton was at the indicated spot. He stooped—then cried out—

"He's here, sure enough; stone-dead with a bullet through his head!"

He drew the body out of the bushes as he spoke.

"That was *your* bullet, Master Arthur;" said Fordham.

"And a *chance* bullet too," replied the ingenuous youth. "I felt *so much* ashamed at having fired, thinking that I had thrown the shot away!—for I felt that I had taken no aim at all!"

"Ah!" said Porgy, "you know not how wonderfully the hand seconds the eye, and both the will, when there is no time left for preparation. The best shots are frequently those which are taken when we are so conscious of a *purpose*, that we are wholly unconscious of an *aim*. If the will is right, the hand and eye obey, as implicitly as the slaves of an Eastern despot!"

for the cambric needle, to attempt to hunt him up, at this hour, and on the edges of this swamp! And yet,"—looking down upon the dense thickets which indicated the swamp fortresses—"poor as I am, I would give the last hundred guineas for a pack of good Scotch blood-hounds, or Spanish, for a single hour! The wish is idle. There are, nevertheless, some things within power, Mrs. Eveleigh, and the first is to get you homewards with all despatch. We must use promptly all the daylight that is left us; and, with all our efforts, it will be a little in the night when you can possibly get home. Still, there can be no danger! Neither of the two rogues whom we shall leave running, shall be so hardy as to attempt any thing new in this quarter; and you will have quite a sufficient escort in your son and Mr. Ford-

They have already managed successfully a force of six men; they will have no difficulty in managing a couple. But these two, it is likely, do not hunt together. The one who ran into the swamp, took its shelter some two miles below. The other scoundrel, as last reported, had his perch rather above than below. Be it as it may, you must push on for home, before it is dark, under your escort. You need not fear these ruffians, who, if they had nothing to apprehend from our superior force, would not have sprung up the wagon and the rear as we propose to do, and would not attempt your carriage now, guarded by your son and Ford-

Leave me to secure your property, and guard your negroes. The more grateful duty would be to guard yourself, but the more arduous duty is here. Fordham will now be on his guard against surprise; and, to render you quite safe and sure, I will confide a few pistols to some of your most courageous negroes. My fellow, Sylvester for one. These will suffice. With my sword, I will remain, and see to the repair and reloading of your carriage, the horses of which, I perceive, my people have already repaired. It shall follow you as soon as ready. But, the sooner you start the better. You have hardly an hour of sun-light left,

and the rogue sees better in the night than the honest man, the owl sees better than the chicken."

The widow was quite sensible of this good advice, and prepared for its adoption. Her servants rapidly got her carriage ready, and traces, where they had been cut, being supplied with plough-line. The appearance of his own negroes assisting in this duty, reminded our Captain of the active agency of the widow, in recovering them for him from the British hulks—a circumstance of which she had entirely foreborne to speak.

"I, too, have my thanks, my dear Mrs. Eveleigh, since, as I have learned, but for your keen eye, and fearless spirit, my negroes would now be on their way to the British West Indies. But I must take a less hurried moment for making my acknowledgments."

"Don't speak of it, my dear Captain; I did only as a neighbour should have done. But, of course, you will accompany my people to my house. Your own will scarcely give you a proper shelter just now."

"No, thank you a thousand times, but I have some of my own

"As you please, Captain. Remember, from this moment, I am for granted that you will feel yourself always welcome, and at home, at my house. Your old and young soldiers will share a welcome—all whom you commend. Pray believe, in addition, that I shall desire to see you at an early moment. I have much to hear from you, and something to communicate. Why do not you ride over and dine with me to-morrow, or the day after, and bring your friends with you?"

"And very much delighted, indeed, to do so, Mrs. Eveleigh, if possible. At all events, I shall let you know in due season, if I shall not be able to come to-morrow. Believe me, I have never been living so long in camp as to have quite lost my relish for good dinner."

"Visit her now," quoth Porgy, turning away to see after the chest and wagon, "with such a beard—mixed grey and brown, and pepper—and in this travelling gear—a break under the chin, a rent in——"

And he paused as if at some unmentionable difficulty—then proceeded—

"No! no! One puts on his best favours and front, when he goes to court, even in a republic. This grisly beard!"—

Here he stroked his chin reproachfully—literally took himself the beard—and added—

"Who the devil could have anticipated such an adventure!—that I should have put away my best things in my valise!"

He was brought to think of other matters by the approach of his tenant. Meanwhile, all were busy. To gather the negroes and horses together, repair the harness, and set the coachman and driver more upon his box, was a task of no great labour with so many hands. Fortunately, the outlaws had left behind them an abundance of plough-line, and there was a bolt of rope for the chest and wagon. The harness was quickly put in strong travelling order, and all ready for a start in a much shorter period of time

than had been anticipated. The widow, accompanied by her son, Fordham and the servant girl, bade Porgy and his followers a friendly farewell ; repeating her thanks to all, and giving separate and warm invitations to each to visit her ; which all parties promised. When they were fairly out of sight of the troopers, she called the overseer to the side of the coach.

“Mr. Fordham, have you been lately to Captain Porgy’s place?”

“Not later than a month ago, ma’am, or thereabouts. I pass it constantly, you know.”

“It is all destitute, I think ; almost in ruins?”

“The house is good, ma’am, wants a little repairing ; but there’s not a stick of fence, and——”

“Ah ! that’s not what I mean ! Do you suppose he has any provisions there ?”

“Not the feather of a chicken, ma’am—not the hair of a hog ! How should he ? The niggers eat him out before the tories took ’em off. They left nothing. There may be a few cattle in the

for him, also, a dozen of the blankets, and if you can think of any other matters, that may be useful from among our stores, leave him a like supply. When I get home, I will send him some meal and bacon. Oh! don't forget to leave him one of the jugs of Jamaica. These soldiers are all fond of spirits, you know."

Porgy would have retorted—"How else should they have spirits?"

The plethoric old soldier little dreamed, at that moment, what the charities of the amiable widow had decreed for his creature comfort. As little did she conjecture the sort of business which, at the same time, occupied his hands. Let us return to him and note the progress of events.

CHAPTER XXIV.

JUDICIAL DIGNITY IN THE FORESTS.

OUR Captain of Partisans would have gladly undertaken the escort of the widow, had circumstances—in which the condition of his travelling costume must be included—allowed. But he felt, as leader of the party, so suddenly engaged in such an adventure as that which followed his encounter with the outlaws, that a serious further duty had devolved upon him; and, however selfish, or luxurious his character might be, it was seldom that he permitted his tastes or his love of ease and enjoyment, to thwart the performances to which he was professionally bound. He was a soldier, not less than a *bon vivant* and gentleman. True, he had been regularly dismissed from duty. He was no longer an officer in command. There was no longer an army. But he had character. He was sure of his own honesty. He felt, and understood,

the lawlessness which prevailed throughout the country ; and, in the deficiency of Courts and Sheriffs, he resolved that he was still a Captain of militia, and that each militia officer was *ad interim*, in the commission of the peace. The old idea of *regulation* was as much in fashion throughout the country as ever. It was now as much the *necessity* of the region, as it had been in the early stages of society when the practice originated. The woods were filled with outlaws and offenders ; and, to await the slow processes of the courts of law, at such a period, and in a country so sparsely settled, was to sacrifice all the securities of the better sort of people. Society, in such cases, always resorts to the necessary means for sustaining law ; and the morals of law always will, and should, sustain what are the obvious necessities of society. In this you have the full justification of the code of regulation ; a code which is, no doubt, sometimes subject to abuse, as is the case with law itself, but which is rarely allowed to exist in practice a day longer than is absolutely essential to the common weal. Captain Porgy simply fulfilled the conditions of this code when he resolved on

This order was promptly obeyed. His coat off, his arms bound behind him, the outlaw, Norris, was pushed forward by Millhouse, his *one* hand diligently applying the point of his sword to the fellow's haunches, whenever he halted or seemed unnecessarily reluctant. Norris was sullen and savage both, looked the tiger, and spoke as snappishly as a lean cur over a beggarly bone, with two or three other companion curs, as lean as himself, watching, close at hand, for the opportunity to dart in and bear away the prize. The fellow's case was desperate, and he knew it! He had been taken *flagranté delicto*; and he had sufficient experience of law, when administered by a military man, to know that it was usually a matter singularly decisive and summary in all its processes. He was a hardy ruffian; and, with a gloomy sense of the danger that awaited him, his habitual mood now assumed the appearance of insolence and audacity.

But he was in the hands of those who had been accustomed to deal with all sorts of offenders. Porgy awaited his approach with rare patience of demeanour. His pistols, taken from his holsters, lay before him. His sword, unbelted, but sheathed, crossed his lap. We are constrained to state the farther fact, that our Captain of Partisans, in order to the more easy administration of justice, had unbuttoned coat, vest and small clothes, as far as he possibly could, without actually discarding them; and his appearance was, accordingly, significant of a singular looseness of habit, which, we are pleased to say, did not, by any means, represent his usual moral character. Let us add, also, that the act which gave him this peculiar laxity in dress, was studiously foreborne until the carriage of the fair widow was quite out of sight. Captain Porgy was one of that good old school, which, where ladies and gentlemen were concerned, was always carefully tender of the proprieties. The school is somewhat out of fashion now, and is supposed to need its apologies; but we have not space enough for them in this place.

Lance Frampton stood a little on one side of the Judge; but the latter, after the prisoner had been brought up, bade him be seated as one of the Court. Porgy was heedful of all details.

"You, Corporal;" said he to Millhouse, "acting as Sheriff, will be required to stand. A certain degree of vigilance is necessary always, even when the Court feels itself perfectly secure. Ensign," to Lance—"take your seat more to the left; let the tree be a little between us—where you are now, we might both be ranged with a single rifle shot; a fact which might tempt the rascal, yet in the woods, to let drive at us."

As this was spoken, the prisoner began to whistle. The sounds were suddenly silenced by a smart blow from the stump of Corporal Millhouse's game-hand, who well understood the object of the whistle.

"Wait with your music till it's called for, my lark;" quoth the vigilant Corporal.

The ruffian twitched violently at the chords by which his wrists were fastened, evidently desirous of resenting the indignity; and,

Pomp, the fiddler, absolutely lost his propriety so far, as to wave his fiddle aloft, while executing a sort of wild-colt movement upon his pins ;—a proceeding which was quickly arrested by an order of his master, to “box that fellow up, till he’s wanted.” Pomp sank back demurely enough, and took especial care, during the rest of the scene, to attract no especial attention to himself :—Tom, the cook, giving him first a gentle admonition, by a sharp sudden gripe about his weasand. This little episode occupied but a few moments. The outlaw, Norris, half stunned, was raised once more to his feet, the blood still dripping from his nostrils. Capt. Porgy surveyed him very much as the Bow-street Magistrate is said to examine the visages of old offenders ; or those whom he thinks so ; but he did not fall into the usual habit of that officer, of finding the offender always ill-looking. On the contrary, he had a different theory in such matters.

“But that you have spoiled his nose for a time ;” quoth Porgy, “the offender would be a good-looking fellow—even handsome, perhaps, stript of his brush, and with a clean shirt on. Is it not curious that these rogues should be so commonly handsome ! I don’t remember one whom we have had to hang, who wouldn’t be accounted quite a pretty fellow among the women ! There was that fellow, Bryce, whom we left swinging at Four Holes ; he was a fine looking fellow, Lance. And old Echars, the Dutchman, whom we dressed in tar and feathers at Monk’s Corner, for stealing cattle, he was a beauty, though nearly sixty years of age. You see, my friend, that beauty is a snare ! It makes many a poor fellow a rogue ! I suppose, because it first makes him a fool ! It turns his head, and when the head’s turned, a fellow ceases to be a man, and goes to the devil like a beast. It is the head that keeps a man in position. Let him lose that balance, and he staggers, from right to left, with a sort of moral drunkenness. Talking of drunkenness, reminds me that a good sup of Jamaica would not be amiss after that little run we had, Corporal

Millhouse ; but"—with a sigh—" we must now think of other matters ! A handsome rascal, indeed, but—" addressing the prisoner abruptly—" well, my good fellow, how do you call yourself ?"

Let us leave this examination for a moment, in order that all the parties to the scene should be properly shown up, each in his exact position, to the eye of the reader. Thus far, the whole progress of the affair had been witnessed, though imperfectly, at the distance of two or three hundred yards, more or less, by the outlying squatter, Bostwick. Perfectly familiar with the ground and region, he had regulated his own course and movements, entirely by those of the party which he no longer dared to assail. By crawling, and creeping, crouching and winding—by stealthy movements, like those of the wild cat and fox—by a sinuous progress like that of the serpent—he had wound his way from point to point, wherever he fancied that a good place could be had for surveying the proceedings of his enemies. In this progress, he omitted no precaution, and none suspected how closely they were

ciates; these, indeed, he readily divined. He naturally conjectured that the policy of the captors, would prompt them to ascertain from the prisoner, all the facts of the expedition—the parties by whom it was set on foot—the persons actually engaged in it; and the motives by which it was prompted. All the proceedings, as already described, confirmed him in his conjectures; and his interest and anxiety continued to increase, as he beheld the deliberation with which the party commenced the affair. He had got as near to the spot, as he well dared, from that quarter of the woods which afforded him concealment; relying, not less on the depth of cover which he occupied, than upon the facility with which, in the event of danger, he could glide, unseen, into the recesses of the adjacent swamp. Here, he beheld the progress of affairs; saw Porgy let himself down deliberately at the base of the oak; beheld the prisoner brought up; heard the beginning of his whistle, and saw the summary manner in which he had been silenced by the game-hand of Corporal Millhouse. The fierce assault of Norris, by which he had resented the blow; and the severe punishment which he had received in consequence, added to his excitement; and, but for the madness of such an act, he would have darted in to the succour of his comrade. He forebore; but it was with a feverish vexation, which kept him singularly fidgetty and restless. Not a syllable could he distinguish of what was said by either of the parties; but he could very well conjecture what was likely to be said. His disquiet greatly increased in consequence of his inability to hear. His interest was by no means an unselfish one. He knew that Norris was a stubborn scoundrel; hardened in sin; callous by repeated infamies; and one whom frequent hair-breadth escapes, had rendered tenacious of his secret, and more than commonly confident of his good luck in escape. But the Squatter dreaded still, lest temptation and fear combined, should finally get the better of his hardihood, and prompt those revelations which must be fatal to his own

safety. Could he have heard the proceedings, he would have been more at ease, even though these should only tend to confirm his apprehensions.

With a mood that became momentarily more and more desperate, from the very continuance of his doubts, Bostwick began, at length, to finger the lock of his rifle, scarcely conscious that he was doing so. He could scarcely resist the impulse which prompted him to send a bullet through the provoking abdomen of the Captain of Partisans, now rendered doubly offensive to the eye, by the removal of the usual restraints of button, belt and buckle! At another moment his thought would be to single out, as a victim, the tall, erect and raw-boned figure of the Corporal, acting as Sheriff in the proceedings. Could he have got the three, the Captain, Ensign, and Corporal in a range, or even two of them, he had never resisted the temptation! He had, under these exciting tendencies, continued to crawl and creep up within a hundred and thirty yards of the scene of trial, and, at such a distance, with a rest, he had the most perfect faith in his own skill to make his mark, and

a clump of bays, or dwarf-laurel, interposed to receive him. Beyond was a tract of the *gall* and *hurrah* bushes, matted by vines, which seemed to enmesh their entire tops; beyond, the places of refuge spread away interminably; forming, even in daylight, an almost perfect shelter; but, at nightfall, a questionless place of security. This region, which was called "Bear Castle" by the neighbourhood, was one which he well knew. It yielded him, comparatively speaking, a perfectly safe mode of retreat, from the point where he established himself, in the event of any necessity occurring for sudden flight. Here, he found himself in a place altogether to his liking; one, in which, he might contrive to obtain a knowledge of what was going on among the partisans; overlook their proceedings, and interpose if necessary, at the proper moment; yet one which he could leave, at short notice, and without embarrassment, for the deeper recesses of the swamp thicket.

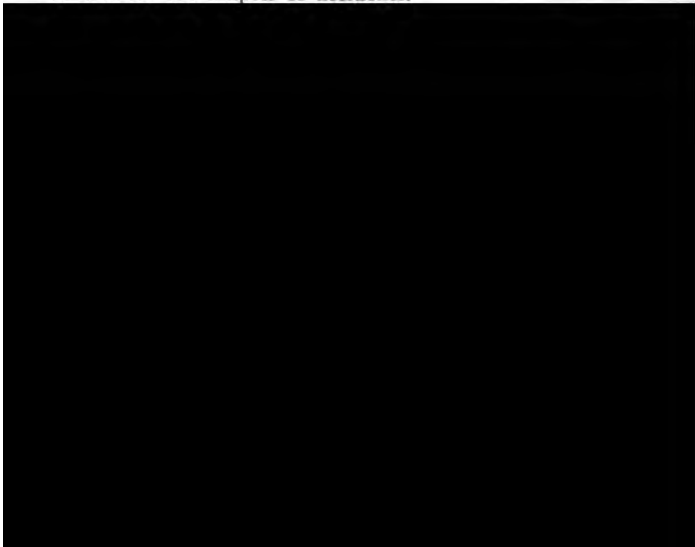
"And now," said he to himself, "Dick Norris, it's jist as hell and you chooses! Ef you're the man to hold out, I'm the man to help you! You've been in as tight a fix afore now, and you know that I stuck by you then! Set your teeth hard, Dick, and I reckon we can scrape you through!"

This was all said, in a whisper, though as if the person spoken to could hear. Bostwick now appeared more at his ease, was cooler and more composed; and, satisfied to have gained the required place of watch and safety, not much over a hundred yards from the place of trial, rifle in grasp, and *couteau de chasse* loosened in his belt, crouching beside a pine which grew upon a bank somewhat raised above the general level, before which stretched a little forest of gall-bushes and young myrtle, he peered keenly through the vistas of the wood, not losing a single movement among those he watched, while his comrade was undergoing "the Question."

CHAPTER XXV.

RAPID PROCESSES OF EXTEMPORE LAW.

"THE Question," verily, in the sense usually given to the phrase in the times—which the silly world usually calls, "good times,"—when State tyranny, and the Spanish Inquisition, were in *full blast*,—to use a vulgar idiom, but a very appropriate figure—did the trial of Norris, by our military court, promise reality to be. Bostwick well knew the usual practice on all such occasions. He had some personal experience of "the question" himself. He had, as we have gathered from his words, been more than once instrumental in rescuing his comrade from its operation. He did by no means despair, accordingly; but kept himself in reserve for the chapter of accidents.



upon your fully unburthening your conscience of all ~~its secrets~~.— Give an account of yourself to the Court."

"Court! I don't see any Court!" responded the prisoner, with a mixed air of contempt and defiance.

"Ah! you don't, eh! Well, but what if it makes you *feel* it? It strikes me there's something in *that!* Think better of it, my poor fellow, and answer the Court with a decent sense of its power, if not of its authority."

"I'll answer when it suits me! Time enough, when I'm really before a Court. You're none, I reckon. You're no more a Judge than I am."

"I'm sorry you think so, my good fellow," said Porgy, mildly: "for your own sake, you'd better come to the conclusion that we *are* a Court, having the power of life and death; and prepare your defence accordingly. We give you a fair chance for your life.— Tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, and you don't know what good it will do you—if not in this world, at all events in the next. Confess who set you on this expedition—who were your associates—where do they harbour—what are the names of those who survive? Turn State's Evidence as fast as you can, if you would be treated with indulgence."

"I don't see what you can do with me, but carry me to prison. There's no army! Don't I know that the army is broken up, and all the British gone. And there's no Courts yit; and if there ~~was~~ Courts, you, I reckon, aint no Judge, and these niggers aint no Jury! You kin only carry me to jail. That's the worst that you kin do; and I aint afeared of any jail I ever seed yit!"

And he chuckled, with the feeling of one who had been particularly smart, if not severe.

"You grieve me, my interesting fellow, by your imperfect knowledge of the law! I am, at this moment, both Judge and Jury; and my excellent friend, on the right, is my Sheriff, and the executioner of my decrees! These sons of Ethiopia are all

good men and true, having an abiding sense of authority and justice. You will find them fully capable of understanding all the facts in your case; and I feel myself equally able to expound to them the law upon it. As for the army, my friend, that is never broken up, so long as there are criminals, like yourself, to be broken in. The good citizens of a country must always constitute a standing army for the purposes of public justice and public security. Answer, therefore, as civilly and fully as possible, to the questions I shall put to you, if you would secure for yourself the least indulgence. What may be your name?"

"I shan't tell you!" was the insolent reply.

"Well, perhaps that is not necessary. It is not necessary that we should know a man's name in order to hang him. In reporting our proceedings we shall, doubtless, find a name for you. For the present, we will consider you one John, or Tom, or Peter Nemo. Remember, Corporal Millhouse, and you Pomp, and you, boys, generally, that the prisoner is called Peter Nemo, *alias* John Nemo, *alias* Nebuchadnessar Fish, *alias*——"

"Nobody! Ask me no questions. I shan't answer. "Take me to jail, if you choose."

"Jail, my friend! Impossible! I don't approve of imprisonment. It degrades a freeman into the condition of a wild beast. I should think a man of your spirit would prefer death, a thousand times, to incarceration within stone walls, and iron braceleta. No! no! my friend, we will not punish you so cruelly. Your tortures, when your trial is over, shall be short. Who was the ringleader in this expedition?"

"Oh! be d——d! Don't bother me with your axings. I sint guine to answer nothing!"

"You are irreverent, my poor fellow; you don't know the mischief you may do yourself! Once more, let me know how many persons, and who, were concerned in this enterprise, which you will not allow was highway robbery. Who first set you upon it; who was your leader: and what was your scheme throughout?—Make a clean breast of it, my good fellow, that you may have 'well done' said to you for once in your life."

"Ax away, 'tell you're tired. You git no answer from me, old Porpoise!"

"The poor, d——d fool!" quoth Millhouse, in a whisper to Lance. "Every word he says is a-hitching him tighter and tighter!"

"That has a salt-water sound!" was the remark of Porgy, quietly made, but there was a sudden redness about the cheek and gills, as he spoke, that showed him beginning to be chafed at the outlaw's insolence. He restrained every ebullition of temper, however, in recognition of what he held to be the solemn unimpassioned character of his present duty; and continued to put his questions, in various shapes, until he had exhausted all the proper subjects of inquiry, and afforded the prisoner the fullest opportunity to reveal all that he knew. This doné, and the answers being all equally unsatisfactory and insolent, our Captain of Partisans turned to Corporal Millhouse.

“Mr. Sheriff, we have given our prisoner every chance; but he is wedded to his idols and vanities—he rejects every opportunity of mercy! There is a proverb, Mr. Sheriff, upon which we, in the army, are always prompt to act, and the expediency of which our experience has usually confirmed—‘The bird that can sing, and won’t sing’—Eh! you remember, Corporal?”

“Must be made to *swing!*”

“Exactly!”

“I’ve been a-thinking, Cappin, for a long time, that you was a’most forgetting our army practice. I’ve been a-wanting to clap a stopper on the fellow’s muzzle ever sence you begun to ax him the questions.”

“Ah! but a *muzzle* was not the thing exactly. To make him *unmuzzle*, was my object. Well, he would not do so to please us, we must now persuade him to do so to please himself! Give him a stretch, Corporal! Appoint a couple of the Ethiopians, your Deputies for the occasion, while you act as Provost Marshal, and”—looking above and about him—“there is a good large hick-

and make a free confession. There is no good reason why your tongue should make your throat suffer. Speak freely, and don't make a figure of yourself."

No answer!

"Let him be persuaded to speak, Mr. Sheriff;" said Porgy, in accents as mild as those of Ali Pacha in his most patriarchal moments. In an instant, and at a sign from Millhouse, a couple of the negroes seized upon the prisoner, and, in their stalwart arms, it required but a moment to conduct him to the designated tree. Another moment sufficed to slip the noose about his neck; this done, the negroes took hold of the rope with alacrity, and, thus in readiness, they looked to the Captain for his further orders.

"You feel?" said Porgy to the outlaw.

No answer.

"My friend," continued the Captain of Partisans, "I would not ruffle a single feather in the wing of so innocent a bird as yourself; but birds must be made to sing at the proper season. Will you sing for us?"

"No! d——n my liver if I do!"

"You have been a bad *liver*, my poor fellow. Whether you will die as you have lived, is a question for yourself! I give you time. I am, naturally, the most tender-hearted man in the world; but tough rogues must be made tender also. Confess! I would not be guilty of a cruelty to beast or man; but outlawry must be stopt; and thieving and murder are such offences, that indiscreet persons, like yourself, must be made to forbear them. Open your eyes to your danger, and empty your bosom of its evil secrets. I will count one dozen, while you meditate what to do. I will count slowly, that you may have time for meditation; but, so sure as I am an honest Judge, and my Sheriff a faithful officer, if, by the time I have said *twelve*, you do not confess, you ride a nag that blacksmith never yet tried to shoe."

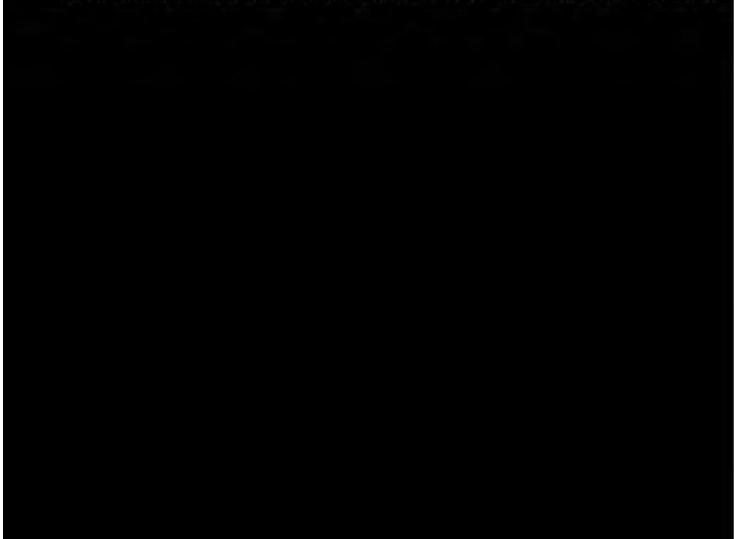
And the Captain of Partisans began the tale with well measur-

ed deliberation; pausing, between the numbers, the length of a colon at least—"one:" "two:" "three;" and so-forth!

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE APPLICATION OF "THE QUESTION." JUSTICE BAFFLED!

MEANWHILE, the Squatter, Bostwick, had become quite sensible of the danger of his comrade. He could not mistake his situation, or the nature of the experiment which was about to be tried upon his firmness. Old experience had made him quite familiar with the whole process. He was very well aware that the purpose of the Partisans would not be simply to execute punishment upon him, except in degree; and simply to the extent which



he muttered in brief spasmodic soliloquy, as if endeavouring to assure himself, in some such utterances as the following—

"He will die game! He will not confess! Very well! all's right! Norris was always a tough fellow! He won't give out! I wish I could help him; but that's *onpossible*! But they won't carry it through! It's only to scare him! He know's *that*!—He won't leak! He'll keep all close!—Ah!"

He again advanced, and a shudder went over his frame. He caught up his rifle, threw it out, and drew it to the range, as if in the act to fire, but, in a moment after, dropt it in the hollow of his arm again, while he murmured—

"It's no use! It kin do no good! I might kill one on 'em, easy enough; but that wouldn't save him, and would only *resk* myself. Better he should die in the rope! Every man has his time. He must die sometime or other. Ef I could help him, wouldn't I? But I can't! It's *onpossible*, me one, to do anything! Ah! they're at him! The bloody tigers! I know what they're arter!"

Meanwhile, at the signal of Millhouse, the culprit was drawn up slowly into the air, His hands were tied behind him. He could offer no resistance. He showed no submission—uttered no entreaty—submitted doggedly to the torture—impressed with the idea, no doubt, that the party would not proceed to extremities, and that the purpose was to scare him only. He, accordingly, remained firm! He bore, without a groan or struggle, the painful distension of his frame, and the stifling pressure of the cord about his throat—his face alternately whitening and reddening, and his breast heaving, with the voluminous effort of his lungs. Porgy watched the effect with painful feeling. Practice had not indurated him, and, though satisfied of the outlaw's deserts, and fully sensible of the importance of procuring his confession, and not prepared to quarrel with a process which the practice of the army had fully justified—he was yet not insensible to the claims of hu-

munity; and was disposed to spare the victim as much as possible. It is indeed, highly probable, that, as was the conjecture of the prisoner, himself, and of his ally, the Squatter, our Captain Partisans did not really meditate any thing beyond the wholesome fright which would compel the outlaw to disgorge his secrets. But the fellow remained obstinately silent, and his Judges were disappointed.

"Ease him down, Corporal;" was the order of the Captain.

"Now, fellow;" he continued, as soon as the criminal had somewhat recovered, "are you grown wiser? Do you begin to comprehend your danger? Are you ready to confess?"

The half-suffocated wretch answered with curses, and scorn and defiance! In fact, from having been let down so soon, and having suffered so much less than he had anticipated, or had ever endured before, he had grown more confident of his position, and more insolent accordingly. Porgy replied to him with real sympathy, but in his own manner.

"My poor fellow, you are trifling with your safety. You do

Confess your accomplices, and if we can catch and convict them, by your evidence, we'll get you clear! Show yourself hardened, and you sleep to-night six feet under this tree. You have heard; will you deliver?"

"Do your d—dest! I ain't afeard!"

This is quite enough of his answer, which exhibited greater brutality than before. We suppress the oaths with which he garnished every sentence. Again, the executioners, at a signal from Millhouse, mutely drew the fellow up to the tree—this time with a swift motion and a somewhat rapid jerk. Millhouse had served as Provost-Marshal, on other occasions. The outlaw now showed great distress. It was seen that his hands worked—opened and shut—as if giving signs; then he kicked desperately. His gasping, at length, grew into sounds like speech, and the party below at once understood the half-stifled assurance that he would confess, if let down. The miserable wretch succumbed the moment he began to fear that his Judge was in earnest. His sufferings were of a sort to induce this change in his opinions. He could not have borne them much longer and lived. He was already black in the face, and his eyes seemed starting from their sockets. Porgy had already thwarted his own policy in the premature yieldings which he had shown. He was evidently unwilling to urge the torture beyond the degree necessary for his object. He had tried to maintain his apparent calmness—it was a matter of pride with him that he should do so; but he was not always successful; and now, as he witnessed the sufferings of the outlaw, he cried out quickly to Millhouse—

"Let him down, Corporal! For God's sake, let him down!"

Millhouse hesitated, and ventured to expostulate.

"He's a mighty tough rascal, Cappin! 'Taint 'ell the life gits almost clean out of the body of such a rascal, that the honesty gits in! Don't be too easy with him, or we'll have to do it all over again."

"Let him down, I say, Corporal!"

"Very well; it's jest as you say. One thing's sartin. He's a leetle bit of a warning this time;—jest a sort of idee of v the raal state of the argyment. He feels it too! He's not to crow agin to-day, and when a rogue stops to crow, why may look for him to sing as you want him!"

Millhouse was a tough customer even as a soldier. When soliloquized, he motioned the negroes to let the outlaw de slowly. When the fellow reached the ground, and the rope relaxed, he sank down upon the earth exhausted, though apply striving to speak. Lance Frampton promptly clapt a bot his mouth.

"Why, Lance, what's that?" inquired Porgy, with a new est in the transaction. The youth slightly laughed.

"Jamaica, Captain."

"Jamaica! Where did it come from?"

"The wagon, sir! This lark had been long enough in knock the bung out of a keg, and try the liquor. It was

with a slight kick, "and don't be choking him with an overdose."

He pushed him away from Norris as he spoke. The outlaw, meanwhile, had been made to swallow a few mouthfuls of the Jamaica, which had somewhat recovered him; though he looked about him vacantly, with blood-shot eyes, and seemed still very much stupefied. Porgy was disposed to be indulgent, and prepared to wait on the fellow for his revelations; but Corporal Millhouse thought this was altogether a mistaken pity. He looked out impatiently into the west, where the sun, himself no longer visible, was glinting the forests tops with faint horizontal fires.

"I'm a-thinking, Cappin, we ha'nt got too much time to be waisting on this here rapscaillon! Ef he's got to speak, let him speak! He kin make the music, or he kaint! Another h'ist will bring it out of him, I reckon. We've got a good eight miles to ride, and we'll be in the night."

Porgy looked at the outlaw forbearingly. The fellow had evidently suffered a good deal, and was still suffering; though his glances showed that he had fully understood all that had been said, and was not now insensible to his danger. He felt that Millhouse, at all events, a hard old soldier, was in downright earnest; and he might reasonably conclude that his suggestion would, in the end, influence the decision of his superior.

"It will not need many words;" said Porgy. "We can ride in the night, Corporal, I think. We've done it a thousand times before, in worse weather, and with home much farther off. Nay, with no home at all to go to! Give the poor devil a chance to recover. We may have to hang him after all. But I hope not. He has had a strong taste of the tree, that last trial; and has probably come to his senses. Give him the needful time to get his wits together. When he does speak, it is only to answer some half-dozen questions, which will hardly need as many sentences. Meanwhile, let some of the boys be getting our horses ready."

Ensign Frampton gave the necessary orders, and two or three of the negroes proceeded to this duty. The horses captured from the outlaws were among the objects of their care. While they were thus employed, and Porgy and his companions waiting, with more or less impatience, upon the slowly recovering outlaw, how did the Squatter, Bostwick, employ himself? His interest in the progress of the affair, we may be sure, has undergone no diminution. The proceedings, which we have thus far detailed, were all as evident to his understanding as they were apparent to his sight. He had beheld the sufferings of Norris, with feelings for which he could not easily find words; not pity exactly—the sentiment was one not likely to penetrate his bosom—but gratitude perhaps; at all events, with a conviction that the degree of endurance which the outlaw was required to show, was quite as important to *his* safety—though more remotely—as to that of the sufferer himself. Anxiety, the more predominant feeling, was naturally mixed up, accordingly, with a certain annoying sense of self-reproach, which gave bitterness to his moods, and made him

his cruel toils, and saw the culprit retscending. But his were aroused anew, when, a second time, he saw him let to the earth. A new relief was brought him, when, a *third* he beheld the struggling figure of his comrade, depending sty air. The selfish nature of the ruffian actually rejoiced sufferings, so well endured, of the miserable wretch, as eemed to promise him security for his secrets—as they tes o the hardened courage of the sufferer, and seemed to de is determination to suffer the last extremities rather than his pledges, even to associates so unworthy of such fidelity. old value this virtue in another, as it told for his own securi- With a husky chuckle, he kept repeating to himself as he the spectacle—

! he's all flint and iron! He's close as an oyster! You rize his jaws open, and make his tongue wag, however you it! Norris is a glorious chap. He's true blue! I've al- now'd him for a man! He'll die game! with a stiff upper Poor Dick! Ef I *could* only help you, wouldn't you see fly!"

n, as he beheld the dangling figure again going up, he al- ried aloud—

old on awhile longer, Dick! Hold on, and they'll hev' to t up! *Shet* (shut) your teeth fast, Dick;—jes' stand to it his one time, and they'll let you off. It's only to scare the out of you; but don't be scared; and I'm here to save you right time."

l, as if his comrade could hear every syllable he said, he ded with whispered assurances of succour.

ey'll carry you off to Porgy's house, and I'll follow. They ot no lock up. I'll be close ahind them. I'll watch the chance for cutting in, and geting you out. It's only a sharp id a light foot, and a bold heart, and a keen knife, and, ; a quick bullet, and we kin git you out of the hands of

any one they puts to watch over you; and I'm here, a free man still to help you, Dick, and you knows me, Dick—you knows Bostwick—he never deserts a friend so long as life's in him. Close, Dick, and don't you be scared!"

And all this, though spoken in a whisper, or at most a murmur, was accompanied with a restless, eager action, as if every syllable could reach the ears of the victim, and every movement of the speaker was apparent to his eyes. The encouragement thus spoken was really meant to reëssure himself. For a moment, although the sweat covered his face and neck, it seemed to have the effect. His manner became calmer—his eye more steady, and with even step he stole back to the sheltering place from which he had advanced.

But when, the *third* time, he beheld the culprit swing aloft—when the distress of the victim was observed to be greater than before—when his hands were seen to work and twist, even in their gyves, and the legs were convulsively thrown out with spasmodic action—and the forms below were observed to be more than usu-

drive my knife into his jaws! The poor, mean, cowardly beast, with no more sperrit than a spider! But he mus'nt tell! Lord G—d! he mus'nt tell! He must shet up forever. Ef he speaks, I'm gone! Let me see. They've lifted him agin! Thar he stands up afore the inimy. I could put a bullet through the jacket of either of them; but what's the use? I could kill one of 'em, I reckon; but that would'nt help him! The niggers is there, and they've got we'pons too; and, with the other two white men, they'd soon be upon him, and finish him. They'd be upon me, too; but"—looking around him—"I reckon 'twould be a cold trail they'd have a'ter me! I could soon put swamp enough a-tween us to laugh at all their s'arching. What's to be done? It *must* be done! Lord ha' mercy upon you, Dick Norris—you're a most bloody fool! But et you're coward enough to blab, I ain't fool enough to let you, ef I kin help it."

The Squatter now advanced a few paces. He moved confidently, as if his policy had been fully determined upon. He surveyed his ground very narrowly—saw that he had space for a run—calculated nicely the distance of the swamp thicket—the proximity of the cypress tree—the shelters, severally, of the *gall* and *hurrah* bushes; and then, deliberately, wiped the perspiration from his brows with his sleeve. His head was stretched forward, as if, at the distance of a hundred yards, or more, he could hear anything that was spoken; and, in this attitude, he appeared to listen. He seemed certainly disposed to wait awhile, on the proceedings of the partisans.

Meanwhile, the outlaw, Norris, was recovering.

"You feel easier now, my good fellow," said Porgy; "and we've given you every indulgence. You've had time enough.—Tell your story now; say who are your accomplices; who set you on this expedition, and what were its precise objects. A clean breast of it, my man, if you would hope for mercy; or you are run up for the last time!"

"I'll tell you all;" said Norris, utterly broken down.

"Good!" answered Porgy. "The sooner you set about it the better; for, though really willing to wait upon you, and be as indulgent as possible, time won't suffer it. We can't afford to lose the daylight—we must ride."

"Well, I'll tell you;" began the outlaw. "There was six of us, you must know. We was got together in Charleston for this—"

Here he stopt suddenly—perforce. He was not permitted another syllable—arrested, at the very opening of his revelations by a stroke, as if from the very bolt of fate. A rifle bullet was in his brain! The report of the rifle, and the effect of the shot, were one! The victim was falling, forward, among the group of listeners, at the very moment when the report of the gun was heard.—The bullet was aimed with the truest skill. It had bored its way through the forehead, a little over the eyes, the region above both of which it completely traversed. The miserable wretch was dead before he fell!

A moment after, and Bostwick wheeled about for the swamp.

by this unexpected catastrophe within their circle. For a moment all seemed paralyzed. The event was so strange, so startling, and so utterly unaccountable, particularly supposing it to be the act of one of the outlaws. Porgy was the first to recover, and to conceive the motive for the murder by the fellow's colleague. He started up and cried aloud—

“One hundred guineas to him who shall take the murderer alive!”

One hundred guineas! Our Captain of Partisans was a person of most magnificent ideas. Porgy had not, himself, seen such an amount of cash, in one heap, during the last seven years! We have already been advised of the very moderate amount in guineas which he bore away with him at the disbanding of the army. But our Captain always spoke in round numbers, such as could roll off trippingly from the tongue. He might have been good for five guineas, and no doubt he would have given this number, cheerfully, though it drained him of every copper that he had; but a hundred! He laughed the moment after, at the audacity of his own imagination.

But it did not need any reward, so soon as the party had sufficiently recovered their faculties, to stimulate their pursuit of the murderer. But there was a decided pause, for a brief space after the event. The negroes, at first, were terribly alarmed; some crouched closely to the earth, while others were disposed to scatter themselves in flight. All but Tom, the cook, who was an old soldier, and Pomp, the fiddler, who, flattered by recent distinctions, was ambitious to prove himself a young one—were utterly paralyzed by their terrors. A gulph, opening suddenly beneath their feet, could not have more suddenly swallowed up their courage than did the unexpected bullet of Bostwick. But, with the voice of Porgy they looked up. Its clear, trumpet tones cheered them, and satisfied them that they were not all slain. He rose to his feet, with surprising agility, as he cried aloud, and found his Lieu-

tenant, Lance Frampton, already on the alert; while Corporal Millhouse, without a word, after giving a single glance to the stiffening body of the outlaw, proceeded, at monstrous long strides, in the direction whence came the bullet of the living one. Tom, the cook, and Pomp, the fiddler, both caught up weapons and darted after Millhouse. Frampton dashed off, also, pursuing another route. The negroes, now, generally, encouraged by these demonstrations, took heart and followed in pursuit and search. They were all more or less provided with weapons which had been taken from the outlaws.

"Scatter yourselves, boys, scatter if you would search and be safe!" was the cry of Porgy. He, too, was in motion, with an agility really astonishing in his case. He caught up sword and pistols in the twinkling of an eye, and started off, at a moderate trot, to gain the tree, where his horse—that which he had taken from one of the slain outlaws—was fastened to a swinging limb. But he was not destined to reach it so easily, or in so short a space of time, as he had allotted himself. He had forgotten certain em-

heap like a bushel of terrapins! And what a figure I should make upon the earth! How dreadfully exposed! A most shameful condition for 'man and soldier!'"

And thus speaking, he deliberately laid down sword and pistols, and, looking about him cautiously, proceeded to draw up his inexpressibles, and to button, and belt up—a performance less easy than necessary.

"It's well the war is over." quoth he, as he laboured to contract his waistbands over his enormous waste of waist, and to bring the strap and buckle of his belt to bear. "I am no longer fit for war. It's wonderful that I've escaped so long and so well! With such a territory to take care of, it's perfectly surprising there have been so few trespassers! I could not always have kept them off! They would have overcome me at last! They might have caught me at some such awkward moment, in some such awkward fix, as the present! Ah! There! It is done at last! The wilderness is under fence at last!"

And he breathed, long and heavily, after such severe exertion! But he wasted no more time than was necessary. Porgy was no loiterer when duty was to be done. He skulked no task, skirked no obligations; and hence his greater merit, inclining, naturally, as he did, to the creature comforts, and a selfish desire for repose and luxury. He now reached his horse, and mounted in a few moments. He was a good horseman. It was much easier to raise than to lower himself—easier to get into the saddle, than to subside upon his leafy couch on the earth. Once in the saddle, he was a hard rider! The steed that carried him had a great deal to bear beside his weight. He used the spur freely, and was never more liberal in its use than now, when required to make up for lost time. Headlong, he drove into the thick cover of the forest, and for the swamp-fastnesses, where the outlaw, Bostwick, had taken refuge. Here, our Partisan Captain was soon found, making his way over log and through bog, in mire and water, through

close thicket and tangled vine, in a wilderness from which the light was disappearing fast ; and as far as horse could well go, where a career on horseback must be very soon arrested.

The pursuit was hotly urged. It was well that Bostwick had made his calculations so cunningly, and taken such deliberate precautions. He had to deal with old "swamp-suckers,"—hunters as keen and familiar with such places as himself. Had they been as well acquainted with this particular locality, he had never escaped. Nay, had there been one hour more of sunlight, his chances would have been very doubtful. As Porgy phrased it—

"But once inch of candle more, and we should have his hide."

As it was, the outlaw was more than once caught sight of in the chase. Millhouse once detected him, as a half-floating log turned with him in the water. Pompey cried out that he was going through the gall bushes in front ; and Lance Frampton got a clear view of him, at long distance, crossing a tussock. He gave him both pistols as he sped—"bang ! bang !" with scarce an interval between the the two shots : but at each fire Bostwick was

ld. He had certainly, that day, received a fearful lesson of the cissitudes and terrors which wait upon evil deeds! The way of e transgressor is indeed hard! His comrades gone; not one to be en! How many of the five who had set out with him on this pedition, now breathed the air of life with him? He knew not, en, of one! He had been baffled in the purpose he had in ew. Had lost every thing—even his rifle, which, in the hotness the pursuit, he had been compelled to cast away. But one ing he had saved—the box of the widow Eveleigh, containing e fifty guineas, and the papers which McKewn so much desired! e had concealed this box in a hiding place in the swamp above, hich he had no fear would be discovered. There was consolaton in the recollection of those fifty guineas. He had other conlations when he thought of the papers and McKewn! For the tter, his present situation filled him with new bitterness.

“D——n him!” he muttered to himself. “He shall pay well r them afore he gits them! He shall make up to me all my losses! He shall pay for these poor fellows, and what they suffered. here will be a sweet bill of it, which he shall foot up every shilling, or there shall be no peace for him on this airth!”

Let us leave him, cowering and cursing in the swamp, and return to the partisans. They gave up the chase only when they und it no longer possible to see. Lance Frampton picked up, nd brought in, the outlaw’s rifle, which they all examined closely, the hopes to identify it; but they had none of them seen it be-re in any hands. Three letters, evidently initials of a former wner’s name, were cut rudely in the stock.

“M. T. C.”

“Marcus Tullius Cicero!” quoth Porgy, very gravely.

“Who, Captain? I never heard the name! Do you know im?” was the simple inquiry of the Lieutenant.

“I ought to; for I received many a flogging, when a boy, that might become intimate with him, and the old fellows he kept

company with. And you may be sure the flogging did not make me love him or them any better! But I doubt if either Marcus or his companions owned this rifle. If they did, then the historians have suppressed many an interesting fact in science. But, let us push out of this wilderness, Lance, and get into the open road. Corporal, see to the negroes, and send them on ahead.—Let them get wood and have fire for us at least, when we reach home. It is getting monstrous chilly! Yes—we shall need a fire, even more than supper!”

Supper, indeed! thought Porgy. It was his philosophy only which preferred the fire.

Obedience was now pleasure. The whole party was well tired of the fruitless pursuit, and all began to feel the chilliness of which the Captain complained—and the hunger also.

“See that the negroes cover the dead bodies with leaves, Lance, until to-morrow, when we must borrow shovels from Mrs. Eveleigh, and have them buried. The buzzard and wild cat will hardly find them in one night.”

red up; not a tin pan suffered to escape inquiry; and, under growing starlight, the negroes took up the line of march, as a . of advance, with Tom, the cook, for guide and leader; Porgy, mpton, and Millhouse following at a less rapid pace. Of these e, the two latter were suffered to lead the way, our Captain of tisans seeming disposed to linger in a manner that surprised lhouse, who made it a subject of comment to his companion. mpton, through the sympathies which he entertained for his erior, could well understand the reason of his apparent apathy. hout much logic or knowledge—without being much a stu- t of human nature—the genial temper of Frampton had ght him to conjecture the peculiar mood which now troubled Partisan. Besides, he had been enlightened measurably, that ; on the subject of Porgy's secret cares, by the long conversa- 1 between them which has been already reported, and, through ich, the Lieutenant had found clues to the Captain's nature and iculties, such as his buoyant temper had never before suffered a to betray. That the latter should now hesitate—now that was almost at his own threshold—did not greatly surprise the ath, and reawakened all his sympathies for his chief. He might ll linger on the route, loath to approach scenes so precious once, full of dear recollections, but now so full of gloomy aspects and couraging arguries. From Porgy's own description, there could no prospect half so cheerless as that of the ancient homestead ich was about to receive him. Memory and thought might ll be painfully busy in his mind. The one recalled a past which s full of sunshine and promise. The other reproached him with rofigacy which had measurably cast fortune from his arms; d bitterly rehearsed the recent history, in which events seemed have studiously aided to consummate the ruin which his own ing youth had begun. The journey, from the Camp of Ma- n, at the head of Cooper river, and which was now to termi- te upon the Ashepoo, had afforded prospects, all along the route,

well calculated to give the gloomiest colour to the mind of the observer. Of this journey, we cannot afford a better idea than to copy from Moultrie's memoirs, a few passages descriptive of what *he* saw, in a neighbouring district of country, about the same period—in fact, the preceding summer—on his own return to his estates, which had suffered in like manner with most other

“Soon after my being exchanged,” writes the old General, “prepared to set off, with my family, for South Carolina, and, early in April, left Philadelphia, and arrived at Waccamaw, in South Carolina; where I was informed that General Greene's army lay at Ashley river, quite inactive, and no military operations going on. I remained at Winyaw till late in September, at which time I paid a visit to General Greene. It was the most dull, melancholy, dreary ride that any one could possibly take, of about one hundred miles, through the woods of that country, which I had been accustomed to see abound with live stock, and wild fowl of every kind. It was now destitute of all. It had been so completely chequered by the different armies, that, not a part of

been honoured by a fair share of British hostility. His home, he saw, had escaped the torch of the incendiary, but his negroes had been stolen, and the plantation utterly laid waste. We have already seen what special additional causes of anxiety were at work to make him moody. Debt hung upon his fortunes like an incubus; and he possessed no conscious resources, within himself, by which to restore his property, or even to acquire the means of life. He rode forward, gloomy and comfortless, in spite of all his philosophy, scarcely exchanging a word with his companions. Meanwhile, his negroes, under Tom's guidance, eager once more to regain their old homes, sped on, at a smart canter, which soon left their superiors behind. It was after ten o'clock at night, when the lights from a score of wild, gleaming torches, waving in air, announced the approach to the avenue of "Glen-Eberly," which was the name of Porgy's ancient homestead—so named after an old grandmother by whom it had been entailed on her brother's children. Our Captain of Partisans was aroused to a consciousness of external things, by the loud shouts of the negroes who had preceded him, and who now hailed his approach after a fashion such as Moultrie describes in the same narrative from which we have already quoted.

"Tank de Lord, here's maussa git to he own home at last!—reees de Lord, Maussa, you come! We all berry glad for see you, maussa—glad *too* much!"

And the same negroes who had been with him for several hours before, without so much as taking his hand, now rushed up and seized it, with loud cries, as if they were hosts, and welcoming a favourite guest. The tears stood in the eyes of our Captain, though he suffered none of his companions to behold them; and he shook hands with, and spoke to them each in turn—few words, indeed, but they were uttered tremulously, and in low tones.

Fordham, the overseer of Mrs. Eveleigh, now made his appearance from the house. The wagon had departed, having left the

supplies as the good widow had ordered. Porgy entered his house expecting to find it empty and cheerless. He was confounded to see the goods, blankets, drink, provisions, all around the hall, and shown to the best advantage under the ruddy gleams of a rousing fire in the chimney.

"Ah!" said he, "Fordham, Mrs. Eveleigh is a very noble lady. Make her my best respects and thanks. I shall soon ride over and make them in person."

"Well, my friends;" said he to Frampton and Millhouse, when Fordham had departed, "I felt doubtful how to provide you your supper to-night; though, knowing this excellent lady as I did, I should not have doubted that she would contribute largely to it. See what she has done! Here are sugar and coffee; here are meal and bacon; here is a cheese; here—but look about you, and say what we shall have for supper. Supper we must have! I am famishing. Tom! Tom! where the d——l is that fellow! Does he think that he's free of *me*, because he's free of the army!—Tom! Tom!"

set) and bring bucket you will see day (there). Hab out de knife and de four fork, for maussa, when he got comp-

See a'ter de hom'ny pot; and de coffee pot; and look up a water for wash dem! Dere's no kitchen, maussa; he all down. We hab for cook de supper in de house, yer, or, be, we kin find fire-place down stairs in de brick part. Go see, up—and Pomp, sen' out some of dem nigger for git light-d, and bring water and de udder t'ings."

We allow Tom to be thus prolix, not simply because he was so nitted by his master, but as he gives us a very correct idea of condition of household affairs. The kitchen, as he states, was royed; the cooking was finally decreed to be carried on in the k basement of the house hereafter, but, for this night, Tom le free with the fireplace of the *salle à manger*. The house an ample one, of wood, on a brick basement. But it had been pletely gutted. There was neither table nor chair; and our ide couched themselves upon the blankets of Mrs. Eveleigh, ad about the fireplace; and, accustomed as they had been to harder, if not humbler seats, upon the naked ground, were seriously conscious of any privations. Thus sitting, or reclis; they waited in comparative silence the preparations which a was making for supper. That sable kitchon-despot had found loyment for all the negroes, Pompey acting as a sort of lieu-ant or orderly. Water and wood, in any quantity, were soon rided. Soon, the hominy was set to boil; the coffee-pot be- to smoke; while the "hoe" and "johnny" cakes, spread upon ions of barrel heads, four or five in number, were seen facing now brightly blazing fire. The chimney-place of the dining-n, though not quite so ample as that of a Southern plantation hen, was yet one of suffioiently large dimensions. What with hominy and coffee pots, the bread stuffs, and the frying-pan, ing with broad but tender slices of ham—which the fork of the ad Cuisinier ahifted from side to side, as the occasion seemed to

require—there was little space left in the premises, and no room suffered near them for mere idlers : in which rank, at this moment, we may consider the Captain, himself, and his two companions in arms. But the fire was sufficient to warm the room, the shutters being closed in, though there was not a pane of glass left in one of the sashes. If the whites of the group were silent, Tom was not.—The benefactions of Mrs. Eveleigh afforded him an ample theme for talk ; and, while he stirred the hominy, and turned the ham and the hoe cakes, and pushed up the fire—keeping Pompey busy all the while—he maintained a running commentary on the blessings of life in the neighbourhood of such an excellent woman—a woman so well conversant with her duties to her neighbours.

“ Dis is fus’ (first) rate *new* bacon, maussa, dat Miss Ebleigh bin sen’ we ! And de grits (grist) is de bes’ flint ; an’ dis flour is white like snow ; and sich a bowl of coffee, as I guine gib you to-night, wid sich sugar, you ain’t bin see dis fibe, t’ree, seben years, maussa ! Lord be praise, for all he massies ! When I bin riding ’long yer to-night, coming to we ole home, I bin say to myself, all

bushel, I reckon, dat Miss Ebleigh bin sen' wid dem udder t'ings. Hab a pot o' rice to-morrow !”

Tom, when he declared it time enough to consider how to procure more food when the present supplies were fairly exhausted, dealt in genuine negro philosophy. Sambo seldom troubles himself to look out for the morrow. His doctrine somewhat tallied with that of Scripture. Instead of—“sufficient for the day, the evil thereof,” he read, “sufficient for the day, the good thereof.” Foresight and forethought are his remarkable deficiencies. He never houses his harvest in anticipation of the storm.

There was one virtue in Tom's philosophies. They never embarrassed, or delayed him, in his duties and performances; and it was not very long before he made the grateful annunciation to the hungry troopers that supper was ready to be served. Then followed the bustle. Then was Pomp conspicuous as head waiter, while Tom, as if satisfied with his share of the performance, already executed, drew up a keg to the fireside, and leisurely seated himself as a spectator—ready to take up the smoking dishes from the fire as soon as the cloth should be spread to receive them; but in no other way interested in the performance!

CHAPTER XXIX.

HOW A SUPPER MAY TAKE AWAY A DRAGOON'S APPETITE.

“WHY you no spread de table-clot', Pomp ?” was the snappish demand of Tom, seeing the other hesitate.

“I no see no clot', uncle Tom,” replied the bewildered fiddler.

“Enty blanket is clot', you son ob a skupk ! Is you lib so long in de worl', dat you nebber l'arn wha' one t'ing is, and wha' nod-

der t'ing is—wha' is wood, and wha' is clot'! I reckon, boy, when we calls you to 'eat you' own supper, you wunt ax ef it's *dut* (dirt) you mus' eat, or hom'ny."

Pomp, humbled by this rebuke, possessed himself of one of the blankets, from the pile sent by the widow, but he still stood, vacantly looking about the apartment.

"Well," quoth our Major Domo, "wha' you 'tan' (stand) for, sucking in de whole room wid your eyes?"

"I no see any table, uncle Tom!"

"Don't you uncle me, you chucklehead! Lay de table on de floor! Who could b'lieb dat a pusson could lib so long and grow so big, and nebber l'arn nutting! Ha! boy, you bin in de army, you'd ha' l'arn all sort ob t'ing at de sharp p'int ob de baggret! De army's de place for mek' man ob sense out ob fool. Ax de gempleman's to git out ob de way, so you kin spread de table-clot'; dough gemplemans ought to hab sense 'nough, hese'f, for moob (move) widout axing!"

"Hear that impudent rascal!" quoth Porgy, moving good-na-

"Wha' maussa; hick'ry for Tom! Nebber! Any body else biff tell me sich a t'ing, I say, widout guine to be sassy—'he's a d——n fool for he trouble.'"

"Hear the fellow! Corporal, do you want a negro—a coek?"
 "I'll thank you, Cappin, very much! Tom and myself agree very well together. I like his fries monstrous."

"You shall have him—when I'm done with him."

"You nebber guine done wid Tom, maussa! I 'tick to you ebbry where; you comp'ny good 'nough for Tom in any country, no matter whay you go."

"Thank you, Tom;—but Tom, if you don't clap a hot iron to Pomp's haunches, he'll never have supper on table to-night."

"The boy will be de deat' ob me!" cried Tom starting up, and administering a sudden whack to the ear of Pomp, with the flat of an amazingly rough hand. The lad reeled under the salutation. Pompey was more dexterous at the violin, than in the capacity of a house-servant. He had no idea of the novel duties he was required to perform; and, jerking him by the collar to the fire-place, Tom clapt the several dishes into his hand, and proceeded, with the expertness of a veteran, to guide everything to its proper place. Under his administration, the table was soon spread.

"Now you see, boy, how de t'ing is for done. 'Member nex' time, or you'll see sights ob hickory, wid de twigs all growing downwards. Now, tell de gempleman's dat supper is a-waiting."

And Tom resumed his seat upon the keg by the fire. Pomp made the necessary signals, after a fashion of his own, and Porgy, letting himself down upon one corner of the blanket, which served as a table-cloth, invited his comrades in war to follow his example. They did not wait for a second invitation, but grouped themselves about the lowly board, occupying opposite places. Tom flung some fresh brands into the fire, which blazed up ruddily, throwing a strong light over the great hall, and showing, picturesquely, the group upon the floor, with Pomp in waiting, and several sooty

faces peering in through one of the windows—from which a shutter had been torn—opening upon the piazza.

The equipments of the board were quite as picturesque as the group around them. The crockery closet of Captain Porgy being utterly empty, the hominy-pot, black and smoking as it was, had been lifted bodily from the fire, and now stood in the centre, resting upon a barrel-head, into which its three legs burnt regular sockets. A pewter spoon was employed to scoop up its white and well-boiled contents. The coffee-pot, a battered vessel that had been in the wars, occupied a similar resting place; while the fried bacon was handed round, by Pomp, to the several parties in the huge frying-pan, in which it had been “done to a turn.” This vessel bore proof, also, of serious service, having more than one flaw in the sides, while one half of the handle had been carried away in actual conflict with the keen sabre of a British dragoon. The Partisans helped themselves to meat and gravy, in turn, from this sooty vessel, which was then restored to the fire-place, the better to keep warm the residue of the bacon. The hoe-cake,

"I bin good ~~o~~fore I ebber see de army."

"So you were, Tom; but your taste was matured in the army; particularly on the Pedee. But you were better at a broil, I think, before the war."

"Tom's jest as good, I'm a-thinking, at a fry as at a brile, Cap-pin;" quoth Millhouse, licking his chaps, while elevating a huge slice of his bacon into sight, upon the prongs of his fork.

"An' why you no say *bile*, too, Mass Copp'ral?" demanded Tom, apparently not satisfied that there should be any implied demerits in his case.

"En (and) so I mout (might)," answered the Corporal. "This here hominy now, to my thinking, is *biled* to a monstrous softness."

"An' de bake—de bread; wha' you say for him?" was the next exaction of Tom's vanity; and he handed up, as he queried, a fresh supply, from the fire, of the crisp, well-browned "Johnny-cake"—an article, by the way, which is too often served up, of most villainous manufacture, particularly at a *modern* barbecue; but which, in those days, might usually be commended, and which, in Tom's hands, was an achievement—a *chef d'œuvre* of kitchen art.

"Well, Tom, I kin say with a mighty cl'ar conscience, that this is *raal*, gennywine bread. I only wish Miss Ebeleigh was here now, herself, jest to try a taste of it."

"Ha!" quoth Tom, heaving up—"I 'speck (expect) ef he bin yer, he would nebber le' maussa res', tell he beg me from 'em. He would want you to gib me to um, I tell you, maussa!"

"Give you, Tom! Give you to anybody? No! no! old fellow! I will neither give you, nor sell you, nor suffer you to be taken from me in any way, by Saint Shadrach! who was your blessed father in the flesh, and from whom you inherit your peculiar genius for the kitchen! Nothing but Death shall ever part us, Tom, and even Death shall not if I can help it. When I die,

you shall be buried with me. We have fought and fed too long together, Tom, and I trust we love each other quite too well, to submit to separation. When your kitchen fire grows cold, Tom, I shall cease to eat. Tom, you will not have breath enough to blow up the fire when mine is out! I shall fight for you to the last, Tom, and you, I know, would fight to the last for me, as I am very sure that neither of us can long outlast the other."

"Fight for you, maussa! Ha! Jes' le' dem tory, try we, maussa!" responded Tom, quite excited, and shaking his head with a dire significance. But Tom did not exactly conceive the tenor of his master's speech, or the direction of his thoughts. He did not conjecture that the earnestness with which the latter spoke, had its origin in his recent meditations; and these had regard to civil, rather than military dangers;—to the claws of the Sheriff, rather than tory weapons! Once on this track, Porgy found relief in continuing it, and in making himself better understood.

"They shall take *none* of you negroes, if I can help it! But they shall take *all* before they touch a hair of your head, Tom!"

will come in the shape of human beings. They are men after a fashion; men-weasels, verily, and they do the work of beasts!—you will know them by their sly looks; their skulkings, peepings, watchings, and the snares they lay;—by the great papers, with great seals, that they carry; and by their calling themselves Sheriffs or Constables, and speaking big about Justice and the Law! If any of you negroes happen to see any such lurking about the plantation, or within five miles, let me know! Don't let them lay hands on you, but make for the swamp, the moment they tell you 'stop!' You, Tom, in particular, beware of all such! Should they succeed in taking you, Tom—should I not be able to help you—should you find them carrying you off, to the city, or elsewhere, to sell you to some other master——”

“Gor-a-mighty! maussa, wha' for you scare me so, t'inking ob sich t'ings?”

“Tom! sooner than have you taken off by these vermin, I will hoot you!”

“Me! shoot me! me, Tom! Shoot me, maussa!”

“Yes, Tom! you shall never leave me. I will put a brace of bullets through your abdomen, Tom, sooner than lose you! But, it may be, that I shall not have the opportunity. They may take advantage of my absence—they may *steal* you away—coming on you by surprise! If they should do so, Tom, I rely upon you, to put *yourself* to death, sooner than abandon me, and become the slave of another. Kill yourself, Tom, rather than let them carry you off. Put your knife into your ribs, any where, three inches deep, and you will effectually baffle the blood-hounds!”

“Wha'! me, maussa! kill mese'f! Me, Tom! 'Tick knife 'ree inch in me rib, and dead! Nebber, in dis worl' (world) maussa! I no want for dead! I always good for cook! I good for fight—good for heap o' t'ing in dis life! No good 'nough for ~~kill~~, maussa! No want for dead, so long as der's plenty ob bile, and bake, and fry, for go sleep 'pon. Don't talk ob

sich t'ing, maussa, jis' now, when de time is 'mos' (almost) come for me eat supper!"

"Tom!" exclaimed the Captain of Partisans, laying down his knife and fork, and looking solemnly and sternly at the negro—"I thought you were more of a man—that you had more affection for me! Is it possible that you could wish to live, if separated from me? Impossible, Tom! I will never believe it. No, boy you shall never leave me. We will never part. You shall be my cook, after death, in future worlds, even as you are here. Should you suffer yourself to survive me, Tom—should you be so hard hearted—I will haunt you at meal time always. Breakfast, dinner, supper—at every meal—you shall hear my voice. I will sit before you as soon as the broil is ready, and you shall always help me first!"

The negro looked aghast. Porgy nodded his head solemnly—

"Remember! It shall be as I have said. If you are not prepared to bury yourself in the same grave with me when I die, I shall be with you in spirit, if not in flesh; and I shall make you

"Lor' a-mighty, maussa, you tek' 'way all me appetite for supper."

"You will soon enough find it, I fancy;" quoth Porgy, coolly, as he lighted his pipe. Corporal Millhouse followed the example, and, accompanied by Lieutenant Frampton, the two adjourned to the piazza, leaving the field to the negroes, who, at a given signal, rushed eagerly in to the feast.

CHAPTER XXX.

CORPORAL MILLHOUSE DISCUSSES THE POLICY OF CAPTAIN PORGY.

It has been said that the homestead of the old soldier was entirely swept of furniture. In emerging from the hall to the piazza, Porgy and his followers were without a chair upon which to sit. They paced the piazza, accordingly, puffing as they went. The floor of it shook beneath their steps. It needed repair. The bannisters were gone. The boards were half-decayed. The steps by which they ascended to the house, "were ticklish to the last degree," to employ the phrase of Porgy himself. The latter paused in his paces.

"This won't do," said he. "To smoke is to contemplate. Contemplation implies calm, repose, and an easy position for the body. With the pipe in my mouth, I must sit or lie. Let us go out and sit by that fire, boys."

The negroes had kindled a fire within fifty feet of the house, and on one side of the avenue. It was the customary camp-fire to the old soldiers, and there was no reluctance, expressed or felt,

to the proposition of the Captain of Partisans. He led the way, accordingly, and, with a grunt and some effort, let himself down beside the blaze. New brands were supplied by Frampton, and himself and Corporal Millhouse, subsided upon the ground also, at respectful distances from their superior. Here they crouched for awhile. Supper had done its work, in inducing a certain feeling of sluggishness. Change of circumstance was productive also of a mood which inclined rather to musing than to speech. The thoughts of all were more or less busy. The subjects of Porgy's speculations may be easily conjectured. Those of Millhouse are not less easily definable, but they involved few anxieties on his own account. Lance Frampton was a young lover, who felt every hour an age which kept him away from his rustic beauty. Of course his head and heart were filled with her image. Not that he had not other thoughts more proper to his immediate associations. His was a spirit of generous sympathies, and, spite of all Porgy's selfishness of character, the young man, through an intercourse of three years, had learned to love and honour him for the

recuit, nothing was visible but the skeleton outlines of the trees, and the vague, faint white of the dwelling-house. Our party felt the gloom of the prospect. The Captain and Corporal puffed with their vigour, and very soon replenished their pipes. The former at length broke silence.

"We are to have rain by the morning; but this must not prevent us from putting those rascals out of sight—(meaning the slaves who had been slain). You must give instructions, Lance, one of the negroes, to set off by daylight to Mrs. Eveleigh, and borrow spades and shovels, or hoes, for the purpose of burying them. I doubt if such things are to be found any where on this place. After that, Lance, I suspect that you will desire to ride over and visit the widow Griffin. It will be a day's visit only, I suspect, and you will be back at night. But that's just as you and they think proper. Of course, you know, my boy, that so long as I have house-room and enough for supper, you shall share. When you are married, you shall still do as you please. You may bring your wife here, if it suits you, and her mother too. At all events, here is your home, so long as it is mine."

"Thank you kindly, Captain; and I hope you'll keep your plantation forever. I expect to work for you here, until I'm married, and after that we'll see. I reckon Mrs. Griffin will want Ellen and me to live with her when we are married, and to manage her little place."

"That is, if she herself does not marry."

"Oh! I don't think she's going to do that. She was mighty fond of her husband."

"Y-e-s!" quoth Porgy, taking out his pipe, and emptying the ashes—"Y-e-s! It may be so—and yet the widow is tolerably young, fresh and good-looking. A dead husband is of no sort of use in this world, and that is the present question. When I have smoked out my pipe, and emptied the ashes, I am apt, after a little pause, to fill it with fresh tobacco. He who has smoked one

pipe, will be apt to try another, and another, as long as he can smoke. That is, if the first has not sickened him. That the widow has found one husband grateful, is good reason why she should try another. Mrs. Griffin is a woman of sense, and has too many good qualities to remain single. She is a good house-keeper—every thing is in trim about her. She takes care of every thing, and keeps herself neat. Besides, she makes a first-rate terrapin stew, quite as good as Tom; and her broil and fry will pass muster in any camp. I remember the blue cat, which she gave us on the Edisto, with a relish even now; and that reminds me, by the way, that we must get hooks and lines ready for the Ashpoo pretty soon. We shall have the Spring upon us before we get our tackle ready.”

“I’m a-thinking, Cappin,” said Millhouse, “that you’ll have to be secing about something besides blue cat and fishing lincs. You’ll want ploughs and hoes sooner than any thing else. These niggers must go to work, mighty soon, ef I’m to have the managing of ’em.”

work. Now, I'm a-thinking that the true way is to put the ground in order, and at the right time plant the seed, and then jest lie by, and look on, and see what the warm sun and the rain's guine to do for it. But you, I reckon, warn't patient enough to wait. You was always for pulling up the corn to see if it had sprouted; and for planting over jest when it was beginning to grow. I've known a many of that sort of people, preticklarly among you wise people, and gentlemen born. It ain't reasonable to think that a man kin find new wisdom about every thing; and them sort of people, who talk so fine, and strange, and sensible, in a new way, about the business that has been practised ever sence the world begun, they're always overdoing the business, and working agin nater. They're quite too knowing to give themselves a chance."

"That's philosophy, Millhouse."

"No, Cappin, 'tain't philosophy, but its mighty good sense. I kin make corn, and rice, I reckon, jest as good as any man; and you must leave it all to me. I'll work it all out, and you musn't meddle, Cappin, except to do jest them things that I tell you."

"Good! I like that! I feel that I should greatly improve under a good sense keeper."

"'Zackly, Cappin; that's the very thing you've been awanting all your life. Now, I've hearn you tell, how you used, when a-planting these same rice lands of your'n, to let the water off of the fields to catch the fish, ef so be some of your friends happen'd to come and dine with you. Sp'ile a whole field of fine rice, jest flooded, to catch a few *pairch*!"

"Ah! but Millhouse, they were such beauties. You never saw such perch in your life."

"I reckon I've seed as fine *pairch* as ever you caught, Cappin. But that ain't the thing, no how. Ef they were as fine fish as ever grow'd in water, it was a sin and shame to spile the rice to catch 'em; and, as sure as a gun, Cappin, ef you had been rightly sarved, you'd ha' been tucked up to a swinging limb, and been

dressed with a dozen hickories, 'till you was made sensible and ashamed."

"Humph!" exclaimed Porgy, emptying the ashes from his pipe, and by no means delighted with the suggestion. But his self-esteem was less combative than usual, and he remained silent. Millhouse proceeded.

"Now, Cappin, I've wolunteered to be your sense-keeper, as you calls it, in all the plantation buisness, and you must jest let me have my own way, ef you want to git on sensible in the world.—I'm overseer, and you musn't come between me and the niggers. I'll do my work and will make 'em do their's. Ef there's any lick-
ing to be done, I'll lay it on. You may look on, but you musn't meddle. You may think what you please, but you mus'nt say nothing. We kin talk over the matter every night, and I'll show you the sense of what I've been doing in the day. You kin fish in the river when you please, and hunt in the woods when you please, and go riding and dining out where you please, and I won't meddle nor say nothing; but in the crop, Cappin, you

as many partridges, or doves, to shoot, in a pea country, as any man can p'int a gun at, and without any dog at all! I've shot, myself, a whole covey of partridges, sixteen, at a single fire."

"Oh! that was butchery, Millhouse. Any body can kill partridges upon the ground, or doves upon the tree. But to do this upon the wing, and to *bird* like a gentleman and a sportsman, Millhouse, requires a dog to point and flush."

"Look you, Cappin, them's all notions; and when a man's wanting flesh for the pot, and meal for the hoe-cake, it's not reasonable that he should be a sportsman and a gentleman. That's a sort of extravagance that's not becoming to a free white man, when he's under bonds to a Sheriff."

"D——n the Sheriff! Don't mention such an animal in my hearing."

"Well, d——n the Sheriff! I'm agreed to that. I've no reason to love the animal any more than you; but when we can't shake off the beast, the best way that I kin see is to draw his teeth. Now, the sort of life you wants to lead, Cappin, will do for a nigger gentleman, that ain't got nothing to lose; or for an Ingin gentleman who's got nothing that a Sheriff can put under the hammer; but for you that's got edication, and has been a soldier, the thing is different. The difference between a white man and a nigger, or an Ingin, is that a white man was made to gather substance about him, and a nigger and an Ingin was made to waste it. That's the whole. The Ingin was born to clear the woods of the varmints for us; and the nigger to clean up after we've eaten. That's the philosophy."

"And very sensible philosophy too, Millhouse. I had no idea that you had such profound ideas. I begin to think that you'll save me from the Sheriff if any one can."

"You must be doing something for yourself, Cappin, besides fishing and hunting; or, ef you will hunt, there's a sort of game that, ef you kin take it, will always be sure to bring us meat for the

pot. That's the sort of game that you might hunt, and v
p'inter more than your own nose!"

"Unless yourself, Millhouse. Pray point out this pr
sort of game, if you please."

"Well, that ain't so hard a matter. And first, Cappin,
say you're a good-looking personable man, only a little ov
dle age. You haint lost your uprightness. Your face is e
It haint a wrinkle on it. Your eyes is small, but of a
sweet sort of blue; and though you're a leetle too fleshy
sprigh, yet, Lord save me, you kin stand a mighty great
hard usage."

"And so——"

"And, therefore, Cappin, you ought to git married!"

"As logical a conclusion as I ever heard in all my life.
who can stand hard usage may safely venture upon mat
'Pon my soul, Millhouse, your philosophy and logic impi
gether."

"I'm glad you think so, Cappin;" responded the othe

ful. Well, now, considering all these things, what's to hender you from gitting to the right side of some good woman, with a smart chance of property, and proving your title to it, by the sensible way you come over her. I reckon there's more than a hundred such women here, in Carolina, now, that, when they come to consider how many of the handsome young fellows is cut off in the war, will be mighty glad to hev' you in spite of figure, and gray hairs. You aint so old, Cappin, but that you've a right to hev' a wife: and, under the sarcumstances, I say, a wife is the one thing needful; that is, always providing she's got something of a property to go upon; for, unless you git a woman of substance, it'll only make your affairs harder to manage than ever. You must be thinking of a woman that'll pay off that mortgage you talk about, and hev' something over. Then, we kin work the plantation to some purpose. Then you need'nt fear the d——d warmint of a Sheriff, and then, with God's blessing on our innocent disposition, we may all live here like fighting cocks."

All this, and much more, was said with a delightful gravity. Porgy was overwhelmed. He was so taken by surprise, by the coolness with which Millhouse analyzed himself and his affairs, and reported upon his shortness of wind, while he acknowledged the excellence of his teeth;—the immensity of his girth, while he admitted the amiable cast of his eyes; his slenderness of leg, (or "abrunck shank," as Porgy muttered *sotto voce*) while recognizing the smoothness of his cheeks—that he was absolutely *dumb-founded*, and never once thought to interrupt him, letting him run to the end of his tether, which was by no means a short one. At length, the worthy Corporal came to a halt. He had reached his climax. What a soldier's idea of life—living "like a fighting cock"—properly must be, need only be left to the conjecture of the reader. Porgy evidently understood it.

"That would be something, indeed, Corporal."

"Wouldn't it!" exclaimed the other.

"Yes, indeed; as fighting militia men, we have seldom been allowed the privilege of living like fighting cocks, and I confess, for one, I should like to try it, for a season, if only by way of a change. But——"

Here the Captain of Partisans turned uneasily.

"Lance," said he to the Lieutenant, "those negroes will never finish supper unless you stir them up; and I begin to think that the house would be quite as comfortable as the avenue. This mist is turning into rain. Get in, my lad, and see after them, and let them make a clearing for us!"

The youth disappeared in an instant.

"And so, Millhouse, you think I am still able to undergo the fatigues of matrimony?"

"It's the very thing for you, Cappin."

"Well, you've thought so much upon the subject, I suppose you've even thought of some woman in particular, such as you describe, who has 'the needful,' and knows the value of a man. Pray, tell me, if such is the case."

is'nt here, just now, suppose we try the rum? What do you say to a toddy?"

"Well, I say, that's quite a sensible and sodger-like idee."

"Your arm, my good fellow," quoth Porgy; and, with the help of the Corporal, he heaved his bulk into uprightness, and both of them passed into the house; from the hall of which Frampton had, by this time, expelled the negroes, sending them into the basement, Tom and Pompey alone remaining above, with the view to making proper arrangements for the night.

CHAPTER XXXI.

MUSINGS—MIDNIGHT ALARM.

"Tom," said Porgy, stirring his rum and sugar, and touching glasses with the Corporal—Frampton declined to drink—"Tom! where are you going to spread my blankets to-night?"

"Yer, maussa, yer by de fire. Yer's de place for you; de Lieutenant must lie dere, and de Copp'ral will ease he limbs yonder, close by de sugar kag."

"Twont do, Tom! I must sleep in my old room, you rascal, if it's habitable. You know this, but——"

"But dere's no fire dere, maussa."

"And why the d——l, didn't you have a fire made there, you lazy rascal? See to it at once. Open the room, and if there's floor enough for my length and breadth, have it swept out in the twinkling of an eye. Set some of the fellows at once to work bringing in wood and kindling fire."

"You, Pomp——"

"Let Pomp alone! I want him here. Do it yourself if you can find no one else."

Tom disappeared and stirred up the negroes below stairs. The door of a chamber, entering from the hall, was thrown open, and a torch carried in.

"Is it habitable?" was the demand of Porgy.

"Oh! yes, maussa, when I done bresh 'em out and mek' de fire bu'n. One ob de floor board is gone, but 'nuff lef' for you lie 'pon."

"Very good! Bestir yourself!—and now, men, for the order of the day to-morrow. We must get an early breakfast, and set out betimes for the burial of these rascals. Lance, did you instruct one of the fellows to ride over at daylight to Mrs. Eveleigh's for the shovels?"

The reply was affirmative.

"Very good! And now, men, the sooner you take your rest the better. To-morrow we must be stirring. There is much to be done. Tom, do you give out a blanket to each of the negroes below; take one for yourself, and give Pomp another. Put the rest into my room. You, Tom and Pomp, will sleep in the shed-room, to be within call. See to the negroes below, before you lie down, that they do not crowd into the fire. If let alone, the blockheads will burn us all up. Have an eye to them. We must build a few pole-houses as soon as possible. And now to bed.—

“Who has seen to the horses?”

Frampton replied—

“I have fastened them under the piazza, Captain, and given them both corn and fodder. Mrs. Eveleigh’s overseer brought over a supply to last a week.”

“Ah!—all’s right! Well, good night, men, and a good sleep to you; though I may as well tell you that the house is haunted.”

Millhouse growled from within his blankets, with something of the tone of a bull-dog suspicious of a stranger. Frampton’s eye brightened a little, but, except the “good night,” with which he replied to the Captain’s, said nothing. In a few moments, Porgy, Tom and Pomp, having retired to their several lairs, the house was left in deep quiet, save from an occasional murmur that ascended from the negroes in the basement.

Our Captain of Partisans entered his chamber, and let himself down upon the pile of blankets which formed his couch. This was spread before the fire-place, and he sat with his feet to the blaze. He had disencumbered himself of his coat and small-clothes, his boots and stockings. His sword and pistols lay beside him, his saddle, over which one of the blankets was spread, served him for a pillow. But, for a long time, he did not lie down. His eyes were bent upon the fire, or slowly wandered around the almost vacant chamber. It was a snug, but sufficiently capacious apartment, probably eighteen by twenty feet. The walls still exhibited proof of a degree of pride and state, which declared for a former wealth and taste, such as was strangely inconsistent with the present fortunes of the possessor. The panelling of wood, over the fire-place, still showed traces of two landscape paintings in oil, done upon the panels with no inconsiderable art. The framework around them consisted of heavy carved work, and the pillars of the mantel-piece were richly ornamented with carvings in similar style. About the room still hung the dingy and scattered frames of pictures, probably portraits, from which the can-

vass had been cut out. It had probably been found useful for the meanest purposes, and had been appropriated, with all other articles of any value, by the marauding British and Tories. The glass was destroyed in the sashes of all the windows. The shutters were mostly torn from the hinges and carried off, probably to be stroyed for fire-wood. One of the planks of the floor had been taken up, and lay beside the opening, very much hewed and mangled by the axe. The fragments of an ancient mahogany bedstead lay piled up in one corner, but it was evidently not available for use. It had been that on which Porgy had slept when a child. It was the bedstead of his mother. A bright green cord still depended from a nail against the opposite wall. It had sustained the picture of his mother; that portrait of a young woman, taken when she was yet unmarried, whose smiling features, in the active exercise of memory and fancy, seemed still to be looking down upon him. Porgy knew not how the big tears were gathering slowly in his eyes, and gradually stealing down upon his cheeks. He had reached his home.

gations; by adding to the weight of former bonds and responsibilities; by endeavouring to establish a credit without being able to offer new securities. Was it probable that he could do so, in the unsettled condition of the colony? And what securities could he offer to the creditor? His lands were mortgaged in an amount five times their present value. A foreclosure of mortgage at the present juncture would not only sweep them away, but take his negroes also, and still leave him a debtor beyond all means of payment. Even if time were allowed him, could he hope, criminally ignorant as he was of all the arts requisite to the good planter, to recover himself and renovate his fortunes. These were the subjects of his meditations, and, chewing the bitter cud of thought and memory, his heart almost failed him. He stretched himself out upon his blankets almost reproaching the merciful Fate which had saved him from the bullet or sword of the enemy. His despondency, for awhile, increased by his meditation, until he felt that it would not be difficult to die every hour. To die, was to escape the cares, the troubles and the humiliations to which he felt himself unequal, and which he now felt to be inevitable from life, with such a prospect now growing up, dark and distinct, before his mind. He would have found it at once easy and grateful to be roused that moment by the call to battle. He would have rejoiced to find a full end to his cares, in a desperate onset, at the head of his corps of volunteers. "But the wars were all over," and this refuge was denied him. He must live, and how to live? The reflections that followed this inquiry, arrayed before him the small operations of a little force of half-a-dozen negroes in the rice fields, under the able management of Corporal Millhouse. True, the Corporal boasted of his merits as a rice planter, but was it so sure that he knew anything of the matter? True, rice was the most profitable crop then made in the country, but how much rice, even supposing the best management, and the most favouring seasons,

could be made by his half-dozen negroes? But then came the last suggestion of the sanguine Corporal. There was the widow Eveleigh? The widow was a woman of goodly form, gracious manners, of fine and independent estates. The widow had experienced his friendly services; she had witnessed his valor in her cause; he had perilled life in her defence; he had, in all probability, saved herself from brutality, and her son from death. These were eminent services. She evidently felt them. Why should he not aspire to the widow? Was he not a man of portly person, portly, of commanding figure, of good features, and quite young enough for her. The Captain stroked his chin with a sense of satisfaction as he reasoned thus. But, just then, occurred to him the somewhat disparaging reflection of the Corporal upon his legs. He looked down at the members, which were thus assumed to be impediments to progress, in direct conflict with the designed uses. Surely, they are not so slender—they are not shrunken at all; their dimensions are as great as ever. It is only in contrast with the mountainous abdomen, that they appear int

pa, have received 'the flower of all,' leaving to the belly the bran only. Certainly, it is a monstrous necessity that I should be compelled thus to carry with me such a bag of bran. But what is to be done? It is an inheritance which one may not mortgage; a store-house of which no Sheriff can deprive the possessor.—This, at least, is a perfect right and indefeasible!" and he laid his hands rather affectionately on the region under description.

"At least!" he continued, "there is nothing insignificant about it. It may not be comely to the eye, but nobody can regard it as contemptible. It is not calculated to admit of the exhibition of grace; but what gentleman is ambitious of the renown of a dancing master. Still, it is something on parade. Nobody finds fault with such an abdomen in a General. It embarrasses no man whose position requires that he should move with dignity. It guarantees the courage of the proprietor, since one is scarcely apt to run in battle, with such extensive stores to carry with him. No! no! Corporal, you shall not persuade me out of the faith that my parts are at all in the way of my person. But you may persuade me to the effort to place them properly in the way of other people. This widow is a noble creature—pleasing to the eye; amiable, I know; well off, in respect of fortune. She can redeem my acres. She can put me on my legs again, however heavy my incumbrance. And why should she not do so? She is young enough still for tastes and sensibilities, for which mere wealth can never suffice. She has tasted of matrimony, and does not seem to have suffered from the taste. We must think more closely of this matter."

He laid himself back upon his saddle, and mused awhile, rose again, and sitting, pushed up the brands, and drew the blanket over his legs. His meditations were now upon topics and details more immediately pressing.

"To-morrow, we will bury these scoundrels. It will take us till afternoon. We can do little more that day. The next I am

to dine with the widow. Humph! The next I must set off for the city. We must have ploughs and hoes, and a hundred other things for the plantation. Millhouse must be pacified. The negroes set to work. We must work, that is clear, though the Sheriff steps into the harvesting. Wagons, ploughs, hoes, axes, rope, furniture—I must have. By Jupiter! I am resolved to die in a feather-bed, if I can. Food—we must have some bacon for the negroes. I must have some wine for myself, and for a guest, and rum for the Corporal. Kitchen furniture—”

And he enumerated a score of other commodities.

“But, the d——! How for the credit! I must counsel on the subject with the widow. A woman is never more flattered by a man than when he solicits her advice. She usually gives him more than he bargains for, but she not unfrequently gives herself into the bargain!”

The meditations of Porgy, mixed as they were, carried him late into the night. When every thing was still about the premises he was wakeful. As a thought would occur to him with any force, he would rise, fling a fresh brand into the fire, and sit up watching the blaze; lie down again for awhile, only to start up once more to meditation. But nature asserted her necessities at last.

nostrils of Captain and Corporal continued to respond to one another, without causing any annoyance to either party. But they were both destined to be aroused by an explosion of very different character. They had slept some hours, soundly, as was natural to men who had gone through such a day's work as that we have already described. It wore on towards morning—was, indeed, but a short hour to daybreak—when Porgy started up with a ringing and a rushing sound, seemingly immediately at his ears. Millhouse was awakened at the same moment. They were both up on their feet in an instant. But they were in the dark. The fire had burned down in both apartments, and Millhouse was stumbling in confusion over kegs and boxes, not knowing in which way to turn, or whence came the sounds of alarm which were still ringing in his ears. The Captain wakened to instant consciousness of his situation. It was a pistol shot he had heard the moment after he was awakened. He detected a rush in the piazza, and fancied he could hear still the distant trappings of a horse. He could also hear the soft dull pattering of the rain upon the roof of the piazza. There was evidently an alarm. His holsters were caught up, and the pistols detached in an instant. In another he was feeling his way into the hall, whither he made his way without any difficulty, the whole region being familiar to his childhood. Suddenly he encountered Millhouse. They grappled one another with a mutual instinct.

“Speak!” cried Porgy, “or I shoot.”

“It's you, Cappin, is it?” replied the other.

“What's the matter, Millhouse?”

“Dogs! I don't know! I jest heerd bang! bang! and a shouting, and a noise of feet, and started up to make my way out, and heeled over one of these d——d kags! I've spilt some blood in the affair, though it's only from my nose.”

“A part that may well spare it,” replied Porgy, not willing to forego his jest at any season. “But, where's Lance?”

"I ha'n't seed him."

"Then it was his pistol. That fellow never sleeps. Stay! that window is open on the piazza. I see. He has jumped out there. Let me find the door. We must see after him. He's a sentinel among a thousand. Those d——d negroes haven't heard a word of the matter."

"Hain't turned over for a second nap, I reckon."

"Strike a light, Millhouse! Here's the fire-place, you know where you put the flint and matches. I've got the door."

Saying these words, Porgy unfastened the door and stepped out into the piazza. All was still for a few moments. He could see nothing. The night was dimly dark. The rain fell in a settled shower. The wind sighed at a distance very mournfully. Porgy waited in silence. As the light kindled within, he drew the door to, that it might offer no aid to a random bullet. He stood thus, beginning, in his only half-dressed condition, to shiver with the chilling night wind, when he heard a footstep upon some decaying branches on the earth below

darted down the steps, and down the avenue for a hundred yards, but without result. The fugitive, whoever he was, had succeeded in making his escape. Of the mischief done, if any, nothing as yet was known. To this inquiry all parties now addressed themselves. Porgy hurried on his clothes. Millhouse, penetrating the shed-room where Tom, the cook, and Pomp, the fiddler, were doing any quantity of sleep, endeavoured to arouse them both at the same moment, by punching them, as they lay side by side, with his sheathed sabre in his one hand, and with the stump of his remaining arm. His sword stirred Pomp into consciousness, while the stump of arm, pressing closely against Tom's cheek, was instinctively seized, by the sleeve, between the teeth of the negro, and held with a growl, which made the Corporal a little doubtful of his condition.

"Why, Tom," said he, "you're wolf-bit, and dog-bit too, I reckon, jedging by the sort of teeth you carry; but let loose, old fellow, or I'll be drawing 'em out with a handspike."

"Who dat?" quoth Tom.

"Git up, you varmint, and shake yourself."

"Gorrah! I nebber guine git my sleep!"

"Sleep! You've had enough for a month. You sleeps like a bear in cold weather."

"Dis dah cold wedder 'nough for nigger. Ef I bin bear, Mass Copporal, I nebber been let you go so easy. Wha' de matter now? Wha' for you no let poor sodger nigger hab he leetle sleeps wid-out 'tir 'em up wid stump and swode?"

"Why, we're robbed and killed here, you skunk; we've had a fight with the tories, and they've scalped Lance, and shot the Cap-pin in three places, his head, his belly, and his witals."

"Lord ha' massy! Shoot maussa jes' as he git to he own home at last. I never b'lieb, eben ef I see em. Ho! maussa, I say, in der!"

And, shouting as he went, followed by Pomp, Tom, the cook,

now thoroughly awakened, hurried to join the group within the hall. Torches were kindled, and all armed, the party sallied out, having divided, one portion taking the front, the other, the rear outlet. The house was circled, the avenue explored; horse-tracks were found going forth, freshly made in the mud; and an examination of the horses showed one of them to be missing.

"'Tis de raw bone black, Pomp. De same sawt of horse I bin see dat d——n Bossick ride."

The proceeding was a sufficiently daring one.

"The Squatter, Bostwick?" queried Porgy, looking to Tom.

"Da him, maussa, sure as a gun."

"It may be! Well!" compressing his lips. "He may ride one horse too much for his own comfort yet."

"The foal of an acorn!" said Millhouse. "I reckon it was sartain one of the chaps we fout with yesterday, whether you call him Bossick, or what. And a mighty sassy fellow! Why Cap-pin, sich a thing hardly ever happened to us in all the campaigns."

gy had already turned to his usual resource, and was crowding fresh tobacco into his pipe. Day dawned within the hour, but very gloomily, and the rain, though slackened, still continued.

CHAPTER XXXII.

RETURN TO THE FIELD OF BATTLE.

THE day, as was expected, opened in gloom. The sun made no showings that morning. The skies were enveloped in unbroken cloud and vapour, relieved, imperfectly, by a constant fall of rain, which was of that cool, measured, deliberate sort, which indicates unfailling resource, and a quiet determination to have its own way. Our Captain of Partisans walked out into the piazza, front and rear, without any sense of relief from either quarter. The avenue in front exhibited a dreary aspect in spite of the fact that it was composed mostly of evergreens. The great oaks, grown together and arching above the track, each wore its heavy streamers of gray moss, which drooped almost to the earth with the great water drops, like the old fashioned pictures of Winter, his big beard crested with icicles. Vacant fields on each hand, fenceless and wholly uncultivated, added vastly to the dreariness of the scene. Fog and cloud, vapour and rain, were present everywhere, and made every thing as gloomy to the eyes of the spectator, as it was to his thoughts. Those old fields, should he ever again see them smiling in corn? The old house, whose timbers groaned beneath his tread, how long should he enjoy its shelter?—should he ever, with any feeling of security, behold it gay with the joy-

ous faces of his friends? Was not all the life prospect before his mind, as sombre and cheerless as that before his eyes? While he mused thus, perhaps with a wholesome bitterness, having in it no small degree of self-reproach, he was joined by Millhouse.

"These old fields, Cappin," said the latter, extending the stump of his arm, as he spoke, to the indicated quarter, "these old fields will be sure to bring fine corn; they are all matted with weeds, and have been lying out so long. I reckon you kaint recollect when they were planted last?"

"Not I!" was the answer.

"But you hev' seen em a-growing, Cappin?"

"I suppose so; I can now see that they have been planted, and I suppose in my time; but really, my good Corporal, to say that I saw them in a crop, or ever saw the crop, of any kind, when I was professedly a planter, would be something of a rashness on my part. Pray believe that I was a very foolish, profligate person, who, in ceasing to be young, did not cease to be foolish, and continued his absurd vanities and excesses to the last. And, I

God. Turn in, if you are so disposed, and make your crops; you say you know how, and I am willing to believe you. I will assist you when I can——”

“But don't you meddle, Cappin.”

“Oh! no! you shall have full swing for a season, at least, and I will second you—I will be your Corporal only. You shall have a fair share of the spoils at harvest time, and we'll continue to live as decently as possible in the meanwhile. And that reminds me that it is time for breakfast. That rascal, Tom, because we broke his slumbers so suddenly this morning, will be out of humour all day. Let's see to him.”

Corporal Millhouse was not quite satisfied to have his mouth shut so summarily by the frank confession of the faults and follies on the part of his superior. He was not content that a general confession, however sweeping, should anticipate the details, one by one, of Porgy's short-comings. He had a sort of inquisitorial faculty for dragging out the truth, inch by inch, slowly from the criminal, so that he should not escape a single pang which was proper to his case; and his deliberate purpose had been to take the Captain over his territories, field by field, and extort from him at each, some admission of fault or ignorance. It was with a growl that he yielded to the very decided manner of his superior which at once closed the door against farther “question.”

The day, opened as we have seen with bustle and confusion, was destined to be a busy one. Breakfast was sullenly prepared by Tom—with whom the whole world had seemed to go wrong from the moment when the stump of Millhouse's arm, that morning had made so free with his sensibilities; and Pomp, stupid, rather than savage, was serving it up to our partisans, as he had done the supper the night before, when Fordham, the overseer, suddenly cantered up to the house. He had brought with him the negro who had gone for hoes and shovels, with some three of four others, similarly provided, for the purpose of assisting in the

burial of the outlaws. This was due to the timely suggestion of the widow Eveleigh, who, the night before, had given the overseer his instructions, and who had expressed herself particularly anxious for the recovery of the mahogany box, which she urgently counselled him to look for in all the places in which the outlaws had been seen to harbour during the day of her adventure. She did not tell him of the contents of the box, and had been silent, so far as he was concerned, in respect to the paper which contained the memoranda of McKewn, and the signature of that amiable philanthropist. Fordham, accordingly, simply stated that a mahogany box was missing containing fifty guineas, and we may mention, in this place, that Porgy, his followers, and the negroes generally, all busied themselves in its search with as much anxiety as if the property had been their own. But the labour was unavailing, and the search was finally given up as hopeless, after a persevering scrutiny in swamp and thicket, hiding place and hollow, wherever it seemed possible, or plausible to think, that the outlaws had penetrated. But to return.

hat your niggers and Mrs. Eveleigh's was carried off to the

We don't know for sartin, but it's mighty like. Now, I am of Bostwick riding a raw bone black, but I don't know ver seed him on a critter in my life. He's a mighty cute hat never lets you git too near to him. I'm pretty sure led them rascals yesterday, yet I never seed one man more other that I could lay finger on for him and be sartin.—ould almost swear a Bible oath that he was one of them, e of the worst. There was one on them that called Jenny, ger gal, by the right name; and I reckon he was the one. w'd her well, and let the word slip onawar's."

es not the fellow live somewhere in this neighbourhood demanded Porgy.

ell, thar's no telling if he lives any whar. He's never to in these parts. I haven't heard of him for a year, position anybody that could sw'ar they seed him. He's got his on the corner of Mrs. Ev'leigh's land, and not far from —jest in the swamp, and not a half a mile from the river; eckon he's hardly there onco a year. The family never sees f him, I'm sartin."

it that is one of his quartering places. We must root 'em ordham; his family is as bad as himself. Has he any

leetle boy, only, and two gals. The boy is just creeping

The two gals are most half-grown—one's about twelve, I, the other ten. But, Lord love you, Cappin, there's no ; these people out. It would be the cruellest thing that uld do. They are so poor and miserable, and so humble, he poor wife's so sad and heart-broken, and onhappy, e gal children is so sweet, and so mighty pretty, preticular-oldest, who's a born beauty, jest like the darter of some people. As for being as bad as himself, that's not so, Caping your pardon. They're good people, working hard, night

and day, and gitting none of the benefit of all that Bostwick *airs* or steals. He's hardly ever with 'em, and does nothing for 'em when he comes, unless for the oldest gal, and they tells me that he pets her a leetle, and according to his humours. It's a a hard case for them that they have to do with sich a born rascal; but what's to help it. The poor wife can't git rid of him now, and the poor little children. They can only groan and cry together, when they're by themselves, and take what the marcy of God sends 'em, through the hands of their neighbours. You kain't think of rooting 'em out; Mrs. Ev'leigh knows jest as well as anybody what Bostwick is, but she has pity on the poor wife and children. She gives them spinning to do, and weaving, and the oldest darter is both mighty clever to work and willing; and it's through Mrs. Ev'leigh that they gits on at all; but for her they'd starve; she feeds 'em, and physics 'em, and clothes 'em; and yit that black-hearted scamp, Bostwick, has been about the worst inimy of her and her plantation, that she ever had in these parts."

for fear they'll bring him about 'em. Ef he was dead and out of the way, she would be a thousand times better off."

"We must pay her a sudden visit to-day—try to ascertain if he has been there lately, and when. He would hardly visit the neighbourhood, without seeing them."

"That's as it happens, and seems advisable. He wouldn't risk a hair of his head on a visit to them at any time, though the niggers do say that he loves the eldest gal child."

"And she's a beauty?"

"A real flower of the forest, Cappin."

"Poor thing! Why don't Mrs. Eveleigh take her home?"

"She's afeard of the father's coming about the place; besides, the mother won't let her leave her. She says she's her only comfort, and I reckon she is. She's a real sweet, smart, and beautiful little critter."

"We'll take them coming back. You can guide us, Fordham, for I pretty much forget all the routes in this quarter. And now, to horse."

"But what's the need for you to go, Cappin?" demanded Fordham and Millhouse in the same breath. "We kin bury these blackguards, and look up for the box without troubling you; and you see the rain keeps on."

"A fig for the rain! After soaking for five years in rain, and, indeed, all sorts of liquors, to talk to me now of another soaking as a thing to skulk from. Shut up, my good fellows. Pomp, my horse! Besides, how do I know but that you may have customers in the surviving robbers. A couple of stout rascals, in ambush, would easily settle twice their number, for your negroes could never be relied on. Ho! Pomp!"

"Wha' mek' you holler, maussa? Enty you see de hoss ready for you by de tree. All ready but you swode and pistols, and yer he is."

Thus Tom, with sword and holsters on his arm. The sword

was quietly girded about the waist of Porgy by Frampton, while Tom followed with the holsters. A few moments, and the party moved up the avenue, all mounted, even the negroes, who carried their hoes and shovels across their thighs, or up in air, as the Scythian and Cumanche robber carries his spear, and went forth better pleased with the idea of burying their dead, than with that of going into battle.

Their farther progress requires no detailed report. They reached the skirmishing ground in due season, and reviewed its aspects. The slain outlaws were found undisturbed where they had been left, and were buried where they lay. No coffin or shroud enwrapped the forms of those who had cast themselves off from social sympathies. Holes in the earth, some three feet deep, beyond the reach of wolf and wild cat, sufficed to hide them out of sight. And this was all. The negroes heaped up the earth in mounds above them, and a stake, cut from the woods and driven down at the head of the grave, indicated to the wayfarer the place of human sepulture in that wild spot, and remote from settlement

and shall wish you to accompany me. Millhouse will go also, while Tom keeps watch at home. The next day or soon after, I shall, probably, be compelled to set out for the city to get supplies. There now, my lad, you have all my plans for the present, and can make your own arrangements accordingly."

"Ef you are riding over to the widow Griffin's now, Lieutenant," said Fordham, turning to the youth, "be so good as to say to her, that I'll send the peas and inyons (onions) over to her a Saturday night—that's all."

And Lance Frampton rode off alone.

"And now, Fordham," said Porgy, "lead the way to the wigwam of the Squatter. Let us see his family at all events, and find out, if we can, whether he has been there lately."

CHAPTER XXXIII.

BOSTWICK, THE SQUATTER, AND HIS FAMILY.

It is time that we should return to the recesses of the swamp where we left the Squatter, Bostwick, up to his neck in water. No condition could have appeared more hopeless,—no situation more humbling or perplexing. It is, perhaps, the case commonly, that the habitual criminal is habitually an unthinking person, else how should the utter profitlessness, and certain perils of crime, fail to impress themselves upon the mind of him who toils in his vocation of sin, and is taught by the bitter experience of each day the terrible truth that the only wages he can earn, in this employment, is shame and scorn, and foes, and ignominy and death!—What had been Bostwick's profits in his career? As he mutter-

ed more than once to himself, standing on the cold and gloomy hammock—

“I have nothing to show! McKewn kin show, and Monerieff kin show; they’ve got the money and the goods; they’re great men in the world and rich;—but I—I’ve got nothing but the danger, and the cold, the risk and the exposure, the empty pockets, and the swinging limb! Empty pocket! No!—not so bad as all that, either. The widow said there was fifty guineas in her box.”

The miserable wretch found his temporary consolation in this reflection. His comrades had mostly perished. He had nearly shared their fate. The plunderers were stript. They who went forth to shear, came home shorn. Even his horse and rifle had disappeared in the grasp of the partisans; and they were a class of people with whom long experience had taught him that it was very dangerous to meddle. But the recollection of the widow’s strong box consoled him for the moment. That was safe. He had hidden it beyond the search and suspicion even of his comrades, and he chuckled to himself, even in that gloomy hour, at the cleverness

a great man now-a-days. He's bought a plantation here jest alongside the widow's, and who but he, with his niggers and lands. Ha! well! He's played a mighty strong hand in the game, but there's a trump he aint got, and aint guine to git till he agrees to share the stakes. Let him try! He was quite a clever chap among the British. Lord! how they loved one another; and he's now to be quite a clever chap among the rebels! Well, it's for me to say, I reckon, how much love is to be lost atween 'em. Only wait! I'll wait—jest as long as it suits me. But now for the box."

And threading his way out of the swamp, with the ease of one who had never walked on freer or firmer ground, he proceeded to the spot in the woods above, not a hundred yards from the place where the widow's carriage had been brought to a halt, in which the box had been safely hid away.

He found it even where he sought. He held it up to the light of the stars. It was heavy, but it was locked. The key had never been taken from the possession of Mrs. Eveleigh. Her bunch still remained in her pocket. She had not been searched; but would have been, in all probability, but for the unexpected defeat of the enterprise of the outlaws. But the want of the key suggested no difficulty to our Squatter. At one moment he had lifted up the box to dash it upon a stump, the short process being always the most grateful to the ruffian for attaining his object. But he arrested himself.

"The guineas will scatter, and I kaint afford to lose the ugliest on 'em."

He felt for his knife. It was gone—lost.

"Never mind!" he muttered, "I kin wait 'till I git to see Rachel."

Rachel—poor Rachel—his wife! He thought of her at that moment, not as one whom he loved or cared for, but as the creature from whom he might find service—obtain the implement

which should give him access to a more precious treasure. He started off with the box under his arm. His swiftness of foot seemed undiminished by the day's fatigue. He was one of those sinewy, lean, elastic, beings of iron—hard wood and endurance—who seem never to have enjoyed life, yet are equal to all its requisitions. In training, like most people of the same description of life in the same region, he was an Indian—could outrun a horse in a day's journey, and never appeared to suffer from thirst or hunger. He had short cuts through swamp and thicket, known to few besides himself, and in half the time occupied by our Partisans on horse, he made his way, on foot, to the swamp margins of the plantations of Mrs. Eveleigh and Captain Porgy. Within half a mile stood the wigwam of his wretched family. It occupied a place half hidden in a little clump of woods, near which stretched a small cornfield of a few acres, the old decaying stalks crumbling over the spot where they had feebly grown. He again concealed his box, this time in the hollow of a cypress, when about to emerge from the cover of the swamp. He did not approach his own

for the encounter with our March and September squalls. But there was an additional protection in a great live oak, of a thousand generations, which overspread the roof on the northern side, the branches resting upon it, and, when stirred by the wind, making such a strange scraping along the clap-boards, as if a score of wild cats were striving to scratch their way, as would have startled one, not familiar with the noise, with a thousand staggering apprehensions—particularly at midnight. But our Squatter's family heard nothing, or if they did, the sounds had become companionable, and thus agreeable. We are not sure that the wife of the Squatter did not find it a great relief to listen to the disordered branches, in the long, weary hours of the night, when the children were all asleep, but when she could not. The poor, subdued, faint-spirited woman, she sat within, knitting her worsted and cotton into thick stockings for the ungrateful wretch who peered, unsuspected, between the logs, and beheld her occupation. She was a thin, frail, pale-faced body, with fair complexion still, of soft, sad eyes, the only remains of a once girlish beauty. Her look almost vacant, was fixed upon the fire. Her dress was of the plainest sort of blue homespun—her own manufacture—but it was scrupulously neat and clean. She seemed to work unconsciously as if from habit; yet her fingers traversed the needles and passed the threads with the rapidity of one whose whole soul was in the task. At the other corner of the fire-place, stood her eldest daughter, whom she called Dory. Her proper name was Dorothy. It was her spinning-wheel whose song saluted the ears of Bostwick as he approached the house. Dory, although still but twelve years old, was an adept at all her labours. Nobody—it was her mother's boast—could spin better than Dory, a finer or a stronger thread. And Dory could weave also, quite as well as her mother. The child was nearly as strong. Indeed, responsibilities, at an early period, had matured her mind and body very equally. They grew together, and therefore both grew strong. The child

might have passed for a girl of fifteen, so well was she developed. When you looked at her face she seemed still older—there was such a sad, settled, and profound expression in the sweet symmetrical and chastened features. She was very fair, though she bore the fuel from the woods, and the water from the spring. She was tall, and, moving to and fro about the spinning wheel, she exhibited a natural grace such as a humble life like her's seldom displays. Her hair, a rich auburn, curled and floated free in long silken tresses, having escaped from the massy folds in which she commonly kept it bound. She, too, was clad in the simplest homespun, and her naked feet and ancles, in consequence of the scantiness of her dress, were conspicuous upon the floor. But the floor was kept tidily clean. If there was poverty in the dwelling, there was evidently a natural purity also, which reconciled the spectator to the scene.

The other children of the Squatter, were asleep in a pallet in one corner of the room. There was no separate apartment. Dory slept with her mother in the father's absence, and when he came

supply, made of tallow and myrtle wax, but these were to be used only on particular occasions. They were made by Dory, and were too precious to be wasted. But this was not a consideration with Bostwick. He consumed them whenever he came home, with little heed to the poor child whose means were so small, and whose labours were so heavy. Yet the miserable wretch loved this child as well as he could love any human being—ininitely more than he loved the mother. He was sensible of her beauty—her eye sensibly impressed him. To her he was never brutal, seldom harsh. To all others of the family he was cold or truculent. Something in her glance seemed to impress him with respect, if not awe. She did not shrink from, yet did not seek to conciliate him. She felt, and resented by her withdrawal, his brutalities to her mother. She submitted to his endearments, yet never returned them. Her instincts—shall we not say her thoughts—were all at war with his nature, and the habits in which he indulged. She had courage, too, and never once forgetting that he was her father, she could yet venture upon terms of rebuke and reproach, at moments when his excesses revolted her, such as became singularly impressive, spoken by the lips of a child, and in the unsophisticated language of the heart. Still he loved her, after a fashion—loved her with a sort of reverence, as she represented to his eyes that higher phase of society to which he felt that he himself could never aspire, and to which, as is commonly the case with the class to which he belonged, he looked ever with feelings of envy and desire.

He announced his presence to the inmates of the hovel, by a peculiar whistle through the logs. The girl looked quietly at her mother, but said nothing. The woman started up, all in a terror, and hastened to draw the bolt of the door and give him entrance.

“What! Bostwick! You’ve come?”

“Don’t you see me! Well, Dory, hev’ you got nothing to say to me?”

"Howdye, father," and the wheel was stopt, and she offered her hand. He kissed her, but not the mother; and frequent repulses had taught the latter not to attempt to bestow her kisses upon him.

"You're all well, I reckon?"

"Yes!" faintly answered the woman, as she resumed her seat by the fire, and her knitting, after drawing a chair for him. Dory resumed her spinning at the same time.

"What! the d——l," said he, "a'n't you guine to git me some supper?"

And he flung himself into the chair, and looked fiercely at the wife.

"We hain't got much," replied the woman, meekly, rising at the same moment and proceeding to one side of the chimney where some clothes were hanging, forming a sort of curtain.

"Much or leetle, let's hev' it; I'm hungry to kill. Got any thing to drink?"

"Not a drop, but I'll fetch you some if you want it."

"But you hev'nt sold Black Ball?"

"Sold him! Yes! Perhaps! a sort of mortgage, I reckon; but what's the matter? Suppose I hev' sold him, who's to ax about the bargain? Mind your own business, child."

The girl looked at him, quietly, and the brute turned his eyes upon the fire. He somehow couldn't meet her glance. The mother, spreading the table the while, with a rare inexperience, took up the inquisition.

"And where's your rifle, Sam? You did'nt bring it with you!"

"Look you, woman, I didn't come here to answer questions.— Suppose I left horse and rifle in the swamp, it's what I've had to do a thousand times, and I had my reasons for it; only do you recollect, keep your tongue close when you talks to other people about my horse and rifle, and about me, too, ef you please. You don't know how soon you may be axed. And look you, Rachel, when you've got to answer, see that you do it yourself. Don't leave it to Dory. You kain't trust her. She don't love her father enough, to say what may save him from the inimy."

"But you've got no inimy now, father. Why should you have an inimy? Don't they say its peace, now?"

"Peace! As ef there was any peace for me! I tell you the whole country's sworn agin me, only because I wants to git my living out of it. But that's neither here nor there. You remember, you dont know nothing about me; ef you're axed, you reckon I've left the country. I hain't been here. I've got no black horse—remember that, in preticklar! That's enough! Where's the knife I axed you for?"

"It's here!" said the mother, handing him a clumsy blade, set in a common wooden handle. He looked at it scornfully.

"It's the best we've got;" said the woman, apologetically.

"And good enough, too, for all you want with it. Now, git the coffee ready by the time I git back."

With these words, grasping knife, flint, steel and tender-box, he rose and hurriedly left the dwelling. The moment he had disappeared, the mother said—

“ I wonder what he's after now. I'm afraid it's no good. Lord, ef he'd only stay quiet at home, and make corn for his family ; but there's no such comfort for us, Dory, I'm afear'd. He's got the habit of going off, and doing God knows what ; and we must only work as we kin, to keep from starvation.”

The girl was silent for a space, and the mother, in the meantime, spread the table, got out some cold meat, and kneaded the dough into a hoe-cake, which was set promptly before the fire to bake. She had resumed her seat, when Dory, pausing at her wheel, remarked quietly and gently, but with that air of certainty which truth, simplicity and earnest conviction will inspire, at all times, even in a child, and which crown its words with a degree of authority—

“ I wouldn't be asking father any more questions, mother. It does no good, and only makes him angry. He don't mind what

When he fell into the hands of Dick Jeffords—a cruel day. He's never been the same man sence. Dick Jeffords taught him all that he knows of wickedness—taught him to drink—taught him to——”

Another pause, and sobbing and wiping of the eyes.

“But Dick Jeffords is dead, mother,” said the girl. “Don't you talk so of him.”

“And why shouldn't I talk of him, when he was the cause of all the mischief——”

“Hush! mother!” with a warning finger, said the child, pointing towards the door. Her keen ears had distinguished the light footstep of the Squatter. The mother stooped to turn her hoe-cake, and the wheel continued its evolutions even more rapidly than ever.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

THE SQUATTER'S TREASURES, KNOWN AND UNKNOWN.

THE Squatter, meanwhile, armed with knife and tinder-box, hurried away to the edge of the swamp, eager to examine his casket of ill-gotten treasures. He drew the box of Mrs. Eveleigh from the hollow of the cypress, and, upon a little bank in the swamp, surrounded by a wall of forest and swamp, thicket, shrubs, vines and trees, he proceeded to strike a light. It required but a few moments after this, to pry open the cover of the box, which was much better suited to a lady's toilet, than for the purpose of keeping or securing a treasure. The guineas were the first objects that compelled his attention. They were contained in a small

linen bag, and rolled in paper in small sums of ten each. He counted them religiously, and then proceeded to turn over the rest of the contents of the box, which was pretty closely packed with papers. He was able neither to read nor write. He took for granted that the paper, which McKewn so much desired, was among them, but the point was one beyond his capacity to determine.

"It's here, I reckon, safe with the rest; but won't he pay for when he gits it."

His curiosity was satisfied, if not his cupidity. One would suppose that his first act would be to convey to his wife and child a small portion, at least, of the golden spoils in his possession. But he was too selfish and too wary for that. His cunning would not suffer him to risk, in their hands, any proof that might facilitate his detection. It seems that some suggestion did arise in his mind, prompting him to detach a guinea, to be given to Deborah. He spoke of her affectionately, and turned the glittering coin separated from "his pile" between thumb and forefinger.

had been taught to read by her mother, and loved her book. The eyes of the Squatter did not suffer her long from sight.

"A book!" said he, "and what sort of book is it, you've got?"

"It's the Holy Bible, Father."

"The Holy Bible;—and what do you know about the Holy Bible, and where did you get it, I want to know? You hain't been spending money, or your airnings, upon a thing that's no account, hev' you?"

"No, father, 'twas given to me by Mrs. Eveleigh."

"Well, she might hev' given you something to be more useful to you. She's rich; she might hev' given you some good clothes, I'm a-thinking, ef she'd ha' wanted to do a good thing for you. But these great rich folk are all as mean as h—ll!"

"Mrs. Eveleigh aint mean, father; and she *has* given me clothes," replied the child.

"She *has*, has she? what! the frock you've got on, I reckon."

"No, I made that myself. She's given me good clothes, to wear when I go out, and on a Sunday."

"Sunday! as ef there ever was a Sunday for a poor man! Let me look at the book."

She handed it to him without a word, and he turned it over curiously. It was not a costly book; had it been—had the edges been of gold, and the back richly adorned with the same metal—it is quite probable that the perverse wretch would have been tempted to throw it into the fire. As it was, he thrust it back into the child's hands, saying—

"And what's the good of it to you? You kain't understand it even ef you reads it."

"Oh! yes I can, father."

"Let me hear you read some—thar', jest where the paper's been turned down. I'll see ef you ain't been reading how to curse your own daddy."

The child gave him but a single look, but it made him restless.

He could not meet the clear, calm glance fixed upon his own. He turned his gaze upon the fire, but repeated—

“Read, I say,—let’s hear what sort of bible l’arning you’re a-getting. Read where you’ve put the mark.—That a man’s own children should turn agin him !”

The child gave him another look, so simple, so expressive—of a calm, unspeaking, submissive sorrow, the most touching of all sorts of reproach : then, turning to the book she began to read from the New Testament, the Acts of the Apostles, the first chapter, just where the leaf had been turned down ; but scarcely had she got through three paragraphs, when the Squatter started up, having by this time finished eating, and, swallowing a pint of coffee at a gulph, he cried out—

“That’s enough ! It’s mighty good, what you’re reading, I’m a-thinking, for a gal child. But it’s no use. There’s no apostles, now-a-days. At least, I never hear tell of any merracles now, or I reckon I might have a chance of being saved myself. But, with-

what I say. Ef you're axed, you don't know nothing about me. You ain't seed me you don't know when, and, as for a horse, you don't reckon I've had one for a year, not sence the blasted men of Harden carried off my bay trotter. Blast all their two legs forever for it. Don't you let Dory say nothing. She don't know how to speak sensible in such cases. Good-bye, Dory."

And he was gone—gone out into the darkness—lost to sight as to hope. Not another word of kindness or farewell. None, in fact, to the poor woman who followed him to the door, as if entreating for it. Not even a glance to the poor children sleeping on the pallet, the eldest of whom, awakened by the unusual voices, raised herself up in the bed, and looked, but did not dare to make herself heard. She had old experience of blows, suddenly and sharply administered, to admonish her against any childlike and loving forwardnesses. Besides, the watchful mother had seen, and pushed her back, under the scanty covering, with—

"Lie still, Ben, it's pappy!"

Dreadful sound with which to quiet the baby! the baby was quiet for the rest of the night. But he was gone, and then the woman sate down and wept over the fire-place.

"Ef he had only shaken hands, Dory, and told me good-bye, my child; but no! He wouldn't care ef I was on my cooling board to-morrow."

The girl began quietly to read the chapter in the Acts which she had attempted at her father's bidding, and her low, soft voice, still that of a child, delivered the inspired sentences in good time, and with very tolerable discretion, but without emphasis, and with the simplicity of one who did not fully comprehend what she was reading. When she had finished and put away the book, the mother said—

"I know it's good to hear and to read the blessed book, but my heart ain't in it. I don't feel it at all. I feel only that I am a very great sinner, very poor and miserable."

"We must pray now, mother, you know."

And the two dropt upon their knees, while the child alone audibly uttered "Our Father."

Let us leave them to such sleep as God vouchsafes to the sufferer, more sinned against than sinning, and follow the footsteps of the Squatter, reckless of the peace he outrages, and quite incapable of conceiving the purity he leaves behind him.

"Acts of the Apostles," quoth he, as he darted forward in the direction of the highlands. "They sarved for their time. There's no Apostles now, I reckon, to do any more acts for poor people. Sich as preaches to us now, don't help much. Lord! what warnints. I've hearn a hundred that hadn't any more senso, and I reckon, warn't no better, ef the truth was known, than myself.— They talk and they talk, about it and about it, and all what they says, don't consarn us at all, and don't suit. One speaks mighty big about luxuries and fine linen, yit I never seed one yit that want ready to swig the best of liquors at a rich man's table, and to eat ontell he was ready to burst; and which of 'em ever refused

his ears, and he felt his strength and courage equally increase. He never thought to return to the cottage. He felt very sure that it would soon have a score of visitors. He had striven hard for disguise and concealment, but his instinct taught him that he would be suspected. The neighbourhood would be quite too hot, in a few hours, for his safety. He gave it a wide berth, accordingly, and making a circuit, which carried him far above the miserable hovel which his family occupied, he proceeded to descend the country, making an oblique progress towards the Edisto.—
Let us return to Porgy and his party.

CHAPTER XXXV.

HOW MILLHOUSE REBUKES THE EXTRAVAGANCE OF PORGY.

THE poor woman, the wife of the Squatter, was half-scared to death when she saw the squad of our partisan approach her dwelling. She at once conjectured that the Squatter had been at his old tricks, and that the enemy was upon his footsteps. Cadaverously pale, trembling in every limb, she staggered to her bedside, and sank upon it, faintly exclaiming as they approached the house—

“Oh! Dory, they’ve come after him.”

“Lie down, mother, and let me speak to the gentlemen,” said the little girl.

“You, Dory! oh, no! You remember he told me, you were not to speak at all. Come back from the door, I tell you. Don’t you say a word.”

“But you musn’t look so scared, mother. They’ll think something wrong if you’re so pale and trembling. Don’t be afraid.—

We haven't done anything wrong, and we don't know any thing of father's doings."

"Hush, child, you musn't be talking. There they come. Oh! my God, what is to become of us?"

"Don't be afeard mother! God won't let them hurt us."

"Oh! how do you know, Dory?"

"I believe, mother."

"Believe! oh! yes, you'll believe anything, even though the soldiers kill us and carry us to prison. Come back from the door, I tell you. I'll open it. I'll answer all they ax."

The child drew away, and rested her elbows upon the table, as the party approached the house. A rather heavy knock, thrice repeated, threw the mother into a new passion of terror. She wrung her hands.

"Lord have mercy! What shall we do?"

"Open the door, mother, or let me do it. I'm sure these people ain't going to hurt us. One of them is Mr. Fordham, and he's a good man, you know."

"Mr. Fordham, is it?" in a whisper, and, somewhat reassured, rising and smoothing her apron. "To be sure, Mr. Fordham's always been our friend."

Another knock, and the voice of Fordham—

"It's me—it's a friend, Mrs. Bostwick."

The poor woman took courage. The door was opened, and

dwelling at the invitation of the hostess, who was tremulous with solicitude.

"This is Captain Porgy, Mrs. Bostwick—perhaps you may remember him before he went into the army."

"I've seed the Captain," said she humbly, "but can't say that I should recollect him."

"Very likely, my dear madam," responded the Captain courteously, taking off his cap, and entering. "In the last five years I've grown out of my own knowledge—one of the few men of the army, madam, who fattened on starvation. Your daughter, Mrs. Bostwick."

"Dory, sir, my oldest."

"Dory! Is that her name?"

"For short, Captain. Her given name is Dorothy."

Porgy took the offered hand of the child, and looked to Fordham significantly. Fordham nodded his apparent affirmation.—Porgy, still holding the child's hand, proceeded to seat himself on a chair which the officious hands of Mrs. Bostwick put beside him. Dory had already perused the lines of his countenance, which, not wanting in manly beauty, though with some defects, was at the same time benevolent and even tender in expression. His eyes, small, but full of life, were also distinguished by good nature, and his mouth was similarly marked. The child felt at ease as she surveyed his face. A single glance sufficed for this. He was no ruffian, that she felt sure; that he was a gentleman by birth and education, her instincts at once assured her. The fact was sufficiently proved by the ease with which he inspired confidence in both mother and daughter. Our Captain was quite as observant of Dory's features as she had been of his. The singular beauty of the child struck him at a glance, and compelled consideration. She resembled her mother very little. Who could she resemble? Was her father's face like hers? Could that ruffian and outlaw wear anything in his countenance, like the serene

sweetness, the ethereal loveliness that formed the life of that pale but glowing aspect? The thing was impossible. The conjecture was expelled from his thought the moment it sought to enter.

Meanwhile, Fordham had broached the special object of their visitation to the anxious woman, by asking for the whereabouts of her husband. Her apprehensions were renewed; her tremors became visible. Dory struggled out of the hands of Porgy, and immediately placed herself beside her mother. The action and its motive, so prompt and so instinctive, at once afforded to our Captain a clue to the strong moral courage and propriety of the child. The question of Fordham showed the visit to be one of *quasi* hostility. The party was to be confronted not embraced. The mother, in her moment of danger, must have the full support of her children. They were not to give countenance to those who threatened a father's safety, however erring. Of course, such thoughts as these formed no argument for the unripened mind of the child; but the unerring instincts of a rightly placed, and rightly sympathetic heart, sufficed to bring about the instant conviction just as certainly as if it had been produced by thought and reason. Porgy saw it all.

the people of the country, and the country itself, put us on the track of a band of outlaws who were guilty of a great outrage yesterday."

"Yesterday, Captain?" asked the woman in renewed terror, and looking wildly to Dory.

"Yes, madam, yesterday! They waylaid that excellent lady, Mrs. Eveleigh, her son and Mr. Fordham; seized them; tied the lady to her carriage, captured her wagon, and no doubt would have robbed and killed all the party, if I had not providentially come to their rescue, with a few friends, at the last moment."

"Lord save us! and yesterday!"

"We defeated the ruffians, and four of them were slain."

"Oh! my God! Did I ever——!"

"We captured their horses; yet, such was the audacity of the surviving ruffians, that they ventured, one or more of them, even to my dwelling last night, and carried off one of the best of the captured horses."

"You don't say?"

"Yes, madam; a large raw boned black!"

"A black!" and the conscious mother grew paler, and looked to Dory. The child was pale also, but the features were motionless. They said nothing.

"Now, Mrs. Bostwick, we thought that your husband might possibly——"

"Oh! I'm sure, Captain, he don't know nothing about it. He's had no horse for a year, that I've seed, and where he is, there's no telling. It ain't often we sees him at home. He's away all the time, ontell his own children hardly knows him when he comes."

Porgy looked into Dory's face with an expression that won the child's sympathies at once. His look, involuntarily seemed to say, 'can it be possible that he is indifferent to such a dear innocent, such a pure, bright bud of the wilderness as this.' But he said

nothing, and suffered the mother to proceed in a series of rambling denials and disclosures which only served to prove to both Porgy and Fordham, that the woman really knew more of the husband and his recent operations than she so solemnly declared. Of course, neither of them suspected her of any share in his proceedings, or any sympathy with them. Fordham had already put our partisan right in his estimate of the existing relations between husband and wife, and of the humble heart, and honest character of the latter.

The overseer, baffled in his effort to ascertain from the mother anything with regard to the recent visits of the Squatter, now addressed himself to the daughter.

“And when did you see your daddy last, Dory?”

The child turned her eyes quietly to the querist, but before she could reply, Porgy exclaimed—

“No! no! Fordham! That won't do! Enough! If Mrs. Bostwick don't know, and hasn't seen, how should the little girl! But I have some questions to ask you, Dory, and you must answer

no pay you for them in advance, that I may make sure that you will do the work. Here, take this, Dory," thrusting a guinea into her hand, "and here is a kiss by way of seal to the contract."

The little girl took the money without a word, but her eyes instantly filled with tears, and she suffered her head to decline on Porgy's shoulder. He kissed her again, and put her down, and she immediately walked across the room to her mother, and laid the guinea in her lap, and stood, during the rest of the visit, with her hand leaning on her mother's chair. The good woman was loud in her acknowledgements.

"God bless you, sir," she said, "you're very good to us. Dory shall work for you; she kin knit jest as well as I."

"She must do my stockings," quoth Porgy, "only she. You musn't touch them. I must have the satisfaction, when I wear them, of knowing that she made them. I shall find work for you, too, Mrs. Bostwick. You shall hear from me when I want you. Good-bye, ma'am; you are a good woman, and ought to be more comfortable in the world. Good-bye, Dory; don't forget me."

The child came up, and offered him her hand, which he took, then stooping, kissed her again, took a respectful leave of the mother, and led the way out of the house. Fordham followed, but not before the wife of the Squatter contrived to say—

"Oh! Mr. Fordham, tell Mrs. Eveleigh, that I'm so sorry she was robbed and troubled on the road. I'm so very sorry."

And she looked as if she felt that she herself was greatly to blame in the matter; thus satisfying the shrewd overseer that she was well aware of, or at least suspected, her husband's share in the transaction. When they had mounted their horses, and were out of hearing of the house, Fordham said to Porgy—

"Ef you hadn't stopt me, Captain, I reckon we'd ha' got out o' Dory all about her father's coming, ef so be he had come there."

"Yes;" answered Porgy, "or she would have been made to lie about it, and would thus have spoiled the prettiest mouth in

the world. No! no! Fordham. We must not demand of the child the evidence against the parent. I was not unwilling that you should ask the mother; though, after the thing was begun, I felt that there was a degree of meanness about it, which made me feel a little ashamed. Still it was desirable to have the truth, and the wife of such a husband, might be supposed to be somewhat used to lying for him, and to be a little blunted in her sensibilities. But that child. She is the very picture of innocence as well as loveliness. Isn't it a wonderful thing that such a child should be born to such parents. How strangely will the perfect plant, the most beautiful flower, exquisite in excellence, and admirable in hues, spring up on the common dunghill. She ought to be plucked from it with all haste, and reared in a garden to herself.

Fordham could not altogether perceive the propriety of Porgy's refinements. He thought his philosophy a little too strained for common use, but he was silenced by it. But Porgy was not to

"Oh! ay! I see! It was a sort of charity then, Cappin."

"Well, I suppose you may call it so."

"Of course, there's no end to the supply where that came from! Lord be merciful to them who ain't merciful to them selves! You'll want all of them guineas before long. But I reckon you've had jist sich a dream as poor 'Lisha Dayton, that s'arved with us at Georgetown, and was killed at that blasted skrimmage, at Quinby, where we lost so many good fellows."

"And what sort of dream had Elisha?"

"Why you see, 'Lisha was always dreaming of good luck and finding fortunes, though, poor fellow, he had precious small chances of luck at any time that ever I heard tell of. But when we were at camp 'pon the High Hills, he somehow got hold of a pair of pretty good boots, only a leetle worn only, that he tuk from a British Ensign that he brought down with a bullet on a scout. The boots was too fine for 'Lisha to wear, so he agreed to sell them to Lieutenant Withers for nine shillings, in a raal silver. The boots were worth a great deal more, but he had all the money the Lieutenant had, and there was nobody about that had any. So 'Lisha 'greed to take the nine shillings; and with that money jingling in his pockets, the poor fellow thought he'd got the world itself in a string, and the two ends of the string both in his own fingers. He thought so much about it that he was constantly dreaming of buried money and all sorts of great discoveries. One day he come to me; says he—'Millhouse, I've had the same dream three nights running. It must be true. I'm sure on it. It's of a great heap of money buried on the Block House Hill. I seed the hill in my dream, and the very trees, jest how they stand, above the place where the money lies. I wants you to go with me and git it.' Says I—'I don't b'lieve in dreams.' Says he, 'but this is a true one. I'd take bible oath on it, I'm sure. And ef you'll go with me and help dig, and let nobody else know, I'll give you a whole quarter of the pile, and

the pile is a mighty big one.' Says I—'Lisha, them dreams is only making a great fool of you.' And then he swore, and he was so sart'in sure of it, and he begged so hard with me to go and help him, that I concluded to go; but says I—'Lisha, as I tell you, I don't b'lieve in dreams, and if you'll agree to give me them nine shillings, in hand, that you're a jingling in your pocket now, I'll give up the quarter that you offer me out of the buried pile.' When he heard that, he was a leettle slow to answer.—'Then,' says I, 'you don't b'lieve in your own dreams arter all.' Then he swore a most outrageous big oath, and he said, 'it's a bargain.' So I made him give up the shillings, and I jingled 'em in my pockets all the way we went; and he pushed for'd, pretty fast ahead, for now he did'nt seem to like the sound the shillings made when they were in my pocket and not his own. We had both of us pick and shovels, and sure enough he led 'zackly to the place as he seed it in his dream; and the 'tarnal fool had gone there before mid-day by his own self. 'Well,' says I, 'Lisha, where shall we strike?' 'Thar,' said he, 'that's the 'zact place.'

says I. 'The speculation in the dream, was your own, 'Lisha, and I worked only for the sartainty of the thing. You kin keep the pile when you find it, but I'll keep the pile I've found already; and I confess to you, 'Lisha, I'm better pleased to dig for my money in a fool's pocket, than in the side of a d——d hard clay. Will like this!' Lord! how he did rip and tear, curse and swear; but 'twant no use. I had the shillings, and he soon l'arned that he would call for bigger curses than was in his body, to draw the miners out of my pockets. He gin it up at last, and then I said to him 'you ain't fit to keep money, 'Lisha, but I won't be hard upon you. Here's three of your shillings back, jest enough for you to jingle. They'll make all the music you desarves to hear."

And, at the close, the recollection of his achievement prompted a glorious burst of cacchination from the throat of our military nancier.

"A good story, Millhouse, and excellently told," said Porgy; and, pray, how will you apply it to our present case?"

"Why, easy enough, Cappin! Don't you see, ef you had a dream like 'Lishe Dayton, of a pile of treasure somewhar', to be got only for the diggin', t'wont be onreasonable or onrighteous, if you let me jingle in my pockets the rest of them guineas in your'n."

"Humph!" muttered Porgy—"It would, perhaps, be just as well, Millhouse, if I did; but, with your permission, I'll wait for the dream. Be sure of this, my good fellow, that while you wield pick and shovel, in getting in my treasure, you shall be quite welcome to share my shillings, nor shall I envy you their jingle."

"Don't I know that, Cappin? 'Taint for myself I'm a-speaking, but jest for you and your gottings. I'm afeard you'll want every guinea that you waste."

"Don't mistake, Millhouse. I waste no guineas. When I give money, it is only that I may get a good interest for it. The true man, Millhouse, does not live by money, nor by that which money

will always buy,—bread and meat. There is still better food than that for which I more hunger; and yet I know not the man living who has a better appetite for good living than myself.”

Fordham had been a quiet listener to this conversation, and seemingly quite an interested one, but he now arrested it by recurring to what had been one of the objects of the expedition—to find, if possible, the route which the outlaw had taken who had carried off the horse.

“There’s no tracks,” said he, “about the cabin, only those made by our own horses. I reckon he hain’t been to see his family on horseback; though I’m thinking his old woman has seed him sence the attack yisterday. She show’d it by the scare we gin her. He’s not gone back after he got the horse. He’s too ’cute for that. We shan’t see him back, in these parts, I’m a-thinking, ’till its all pretty much blown over.”

Still the search was made. The party traversed the region, along the avenues which it was possible for the outlaw to pur-

CHAPTER XXXVI.

PLAY AND PAY.

It does not need that we should accompany the Squatter, Bostwick, on his course to and along the Edisto, pursuing the downward route until it brought him within sight of the ocean. Enough that we find him there in safety after a little interval of time.— But there was one adventure, however, which occurred to him on the road, and within seven or eight miles only of the spot where he had engaged to meet with McKewn, and to bring the negroes and the papers, should he prove successful in his attempt upon the cavalcade of the widow Eveleigh. Stopping at a hovel on the road-side, for refreshment, he was surprised to come upon the fellow, Tony Hines, the only other surviving member of the gang which he led on that occasion. Tony, it will be seen, had succeeded in saving himself, when pursued by Perry and Corporal Millhouse, by taking to the swamp fastnesses before the two Partisans had got within striking distance. His terrors in the flight had been such as to prompt him to such desperate efforts as to kill his horse; when he resumed farther flight on foot, never stopping on his downward route until it became physically impossible to proceed farther. Flight, fatigue, the want of food, and perhaps an already diseased condition of the body, had resulted in a burning fever, and, in utter exhaustion, he had sought shelter and succour in a cabin whose inmates could afford but little of either. It was here that Bostwick found him stretched on a miserable pallet of straw in a state of extreme suffering. Physic and physicians were not to be had in that sparsely settled region. The patient died or lived according to the strength of his constitution, or the decree of Providence. “Yairb (herb) Tea,” was the only

remedy of the poor and simple population, and of this sylvan remedy, the good woman of the hovel was willing to provide any quantity, and did pour it down the throat of the sick man, till he turned from her with loathing; and he hailed the appearance of Bostwick with a yell of delight, as it seemed to promise him what the old people had denied—a draught of cold water. Bostwick would have supplied him from the bucket, but the old woman interposed with hands and tongue.

“It’ll be the death of him, stranger. It’ll check the perspiration, and give him a chill to kill him.”

“Let my old woman alone,” quoth the husband, “she knows how to doctor fever.”

And the Squatter withheld the beverage from the burning lips of the patient.

“But what in the world’s name brought you here, Tony?” Bostwick curiously demanded. Rogues are naturally suspicious of each other, and, finding the fugitive directly on the route to the secret place of meeting with McKewn, and only a few miles from it,

ing him to nature and the old people who sheltered him, left him to the chapter of accidents. We must not suppose that he abandoned him indifferently. It was not in his power, in fact, to give him either help or consolation. He knew of no remedies, being one of that class of persons who never had leisure for sickness. Nor, even if succour could have been bought, had he the means in money for the purchase. He had left behind him, in his cypress hollow, the strong-box of Mrs. Eveleigh, with all his ill-gotten treasure, as well as the much valued paper. A few shillings sufficed him for the expenses of the route, and he looked for the replenishing of his purse to the meeting with McKewn. He left his comrade accordingly, but not without promising to bring him medicine and money on his return, which he told him would not be long delayed. When he got to the place appointed for his meeting with McKewn, the latter had not yet made his appearance; but he was soon joined by Barton and Drummond, persons of the brotherhood, who acted as agents for McKewn, and who shared his spoils. They reported the transport in waiting, standing off and on, and to be brought in, in the space of hours, by a signal which had been agreed on with the Captain.

"But where's the niggers, Bostwick?" demanded Drummond.

"Niggers?"

"Yes; McKewn expected you to bring down fifteen or twenty."

"McKewn expects other men to do things he kaint do himself."

"Why, that's pretty much the way with most people. But have you got any?"

"Well, we must talk over them things another time. I must eat and drink now. I'm a'most famished. I haint had a decent mouthful of anything for three days."

"The devil! Well, we can provide you. We're well off here. Plenty of the good stuff—raal Jamaica, and as much grub as would feed a regiment. Let's be off to the castle."

“Castle!”

“Ay, what you may call a castle, it's so hard to be got at; but if you look for anything better than a canvass tent, in a deep swamp, you're dreaming to no purpose. Come along. Barton will stay here and meet McKewn, and bring him along. He'll be here after nightfall.”

Drummond, one of the confederates, was the speaker, and he led the way, on foot, to his swamp castle, which lay deeply imbedded in tangled thickets near one of the mouths of the Edisto.—Bostwick kept on horseback as long as he could. A few minutes riding lost them the cool, fresh breezes of the sea. Soon, they were buried in a dense region in which the air seemed to sleep like a lake in the hollows of the mountains. But the change was not a disagreeable one at that season of the year. In a little while, ignorant of the locality, you would have fancied yourself any where but near the ocean, all was so still, so utterly confined and shut in, and with the horizon within finger reach. A blind path showed the way imperfectly, winding circuitously through

almost within sight of the ocean, and within the influence of its salt atmosphere, would have thrown into comparative insignificance, the 'castled crags of Drachenfell's,' placed in close neighbourhood with them. But they were not alone. If the oak is the Druid priest, the ancient patriarch, the Magnolia is the crowned king of the forest. There were three of these sovereign forms within thirty feet of each other, and alternating among the oaks, on the bank where the tent of the outlaws—for such, in fact, they were—had been raised. Not one of these trees was less than an hundred and fifty feet in height, their great shafts rising up like columns, straight as an arrow, and bare of foliage for more than a hundred feet, then swelling into a mighty crown of green, darkly bright, which the hands of May would enliven, not enrich, with the purest of her great white flowers. Myrtle and cane, the honeysuckle and jessamine, and dog-wood, not yet in bloom, or even brightening, grew, and were gladdened in the shadow of these protecting potentates; while the billows of the sea, at the height of the tide, wound in among the creeks, and freshened the hollows open to the roots of these princes of the forest, whom they were insidiously to undermine in season.

But the Squatter had no eye for these objects. With him, as with most of the ignorant, a tree is a tree only; and in a region which boasts of such a wilderness of trees, the most noble is but little valued—is cut down and cast into the fire without remorse on the smallest occasion. Bostwick regarded the natural aspects of the spot only with reference to their uses for the shelter of the fugitive. He was not insensible to this feature of the 'castle.'—But the tent and what it contained more certainly appealed to his tastes. He was conducted into it by Drummond. Here they found an old negro woman, a withered crone of sixty, who appeared to busy herself in cleaning pots and rinsing kettles. Of these utensils there may have been half-a-dozen strewed about. There was no table, or chair, or bed in the tent, but one or two boxes,

and a pile of cloaks and blankets, served to show how the inmates garmented themselves for sleeping. A capacious jug was visible, standing on the ground, which Drummond bade the old woman replenish with fresh water. A neighbouring spring enabled her to do this in a few seconds, for the woman was brisk though old, and moved about with very juvenile celerity. Whether through love or terror, her rulers had taught her equal docility and activity. When she returned with the water, Drummond threw open the box, and revealed several huge square bottles of Jamaica,—the great liquor of the low country during this period, and for a goodly time after. To drink, was a thing of course. It was the initiatory process in those days of all society, high and low, of the palace and the hovel. Postwick enjoyed the double advantage of an incorrigible head and an eager taste. He was one not easily satisfied, and not easily suffering. Drummond was by no means a milk-sop either, and the draught was repeated no less than three times in the half hour which the two employed, cast upon the earth, and chatting together, we may suppose, of the

It is curious that all primitive periods, in all countries, are distinguished by the passion for gaming and drinking, and by such a degree of invention as will enable men to gratify both. The fact illustrates the necessity of the race for mental exercise, and for the excitement of the nervous system. And this is in what we vulgarly and ignorantly call a state of nature, as if man, who is a born creature of art, ever knew such a condition, in the sense in which nature is commonly understood. But we must not philosophize, having to deal with our present company.

"What shall be the *marks*?" demanded Drummond, throwing himself down beside the two, and spreading the cards before them.

"Ontell I see McKewn, and git some money, I shill have to run upon mighty small marks, I tell you," was Bostwick's answer, drawing forth the few shillings that remained in his pocket, and detaching a single one from the rest.

"Well, it is a small p'int," quoth Barton.

"But when a man kaint run, you must let him walk," answered Bostwick, taking up the cards and proceeding to shuffle. The other two put up their shillings. In those days the moral and philosophical games of Brag and Poker, now the favourites where the shillings are forthcoming, were not known among the people.—It had not then been reduced to a science, the study of one's moods at play—a study upon which success at Brag and Poker so much depends. The ordinary game with the "little dogs," was one still known and still reasonably practised among this class under the several names of Old Sledge, Seven Up, All Fours, &c.; and on the present occasion it was adopted tacitly, not a word being said to decide the point on either hand. The Squatter, like most of his class, was an adept at this play; not only knew the game well, but had little adroitneses which increased the *science*, and sometimes remedied the deficiencies of fortune. He could make the trump, and cut the jack,—when not too impertinently watched—almost at his pleasure. The only qualification to this

merit, was in the fact that it was shared in pretty nearly the same degree, by his associates. They were well matched, and, this being the case, but little room was left to either *to play the knave*, out of his turn. They were in the midst of the play when McKewn entered.

"I'm mighty glad you've come, McKewn," was the abrupt and somewhat irreverent address of the Squatter, "es I'm jest in want of the shillings. These chaps here hev' pretty nigh *dreaned* me of all I had."

"And a small *all* at that," laughed Drummond.

"A man's *all* is enough for him to lose at any time;" muttered the Squatter, as Drummond took up his last shilling. "I'm a-looking to you, McKewn?"—and he extended his open palm.—His manner was such as to impress the Scotchman with the notion that his more important game had been successful; and, though the familiarity of the Squatter had now begun to grate upon his sense of the more dignified position to which he was rising in the world, he yet, with a good-natured sarcasm, handing

The humour of the request did not seem favourably to impress McKewn; but it was one which he was not prepared to combat openly at present. Nay, the very confidence with which the application was made, seemed to say—I know how largely you owe me for my services.—He handed the Squatter three guineas.

“Twon’t do, now, McKewn. Make it ten. Don’t be splitting the hoecake too thin.”

“Wait till you lose them before you ask for more.”

“But I ain’t a-guine to lose ’em; and its bekase I’m guine to win now, that I want to go to tall betting.—There!” said he to Drummond and Barton, and clapping down the handful of small silver that he had received from McKewn, “plank down agin the heap, both on you.”

The money was counted, and each of the challenged parties faced it with a like sum. McKewn, gazing on the Squatter, could not keep from showing, in his face, the feeling of scorn and disgust which he entertained for him. The latter saw the expression of his countenance, and read its full meaning. His own glance, in reply, was one of mixed bitterness and derision. The play, meanwhile, went on. The parties played as unconcernedly as if nothing was at stake. Practice had indurated them. Barton was drowsy, to all appearance, but keenly vigilant. Drummond was gay and garrulous, but not a point of the game escaped him; while the Squatter, seemingly reckless and indifferent at the same time, was saying to himself, “these skunks would steal the eyes out of a body’s head if he’d let ’em. But I knows ’em.” McKewn seated himself upon the chest, and gazed upon the three in silence. In a few minutes Drummond cried out—

“Seven up! That’s into you, Bost!” and he raked up the two piles with the coolness of one spooning up his uncooled broth.—The action was followed by the Squatter casting down the three gold pieces which he had just got from McKewn. The latter

"What!" cried he, "you don't mean to stake the three upon the game?"

"Why not, Squar?" answered the Squatter.

"The devil! And you expect my pockets to keep you supplied?"

"In course!" was the cool rejoinder.

The Scotchman jumped up, hurried to the entrance of the tent, walked out, was gone a moment, then returned and took his seat upon the chest. It was not long before Barton gathered up the stakes.

"Luck's ag'in me," quoth Bostwick, "but every road I ever seed has a turn somewheré. I must hev' the guineas, MeKewn."

And, without looking round, he extended his open palm to the person he addressed.

and never stop once to pray. Fork over now, sensible, McKewn, and don't keep the boys waiting. Five guineas will do."

"I must see you first."

"Oh! there's no seeing about it. I'm here. You see me, I reckon. I'm alive and kicking—pretty sprigh too, all things considerent. I've been a-working in your business; that's enough. Hand up the gould, and shet up."

McKewn seemed disposed to show obduracy. He rose and again sate down, and, all the while, the hand of the Squatter was stretched out before him, the fingers working towards the palm. Bostwick was playing more games than one. It was with the most desperate reluctance that McKewn conceded the demand, and flung down five pieces of gold upon the ground between the players.

"Let it lie thar'," quoth Bostwick, "and kiver it, boys, if you dare!"

McKewn started up, almost furious.

"Bostwick, I warn you."

"Oh! warn be d——d! I know's what I'm about, McKewn. It's my money now, and I've the right to use it jest as I chooses. Are you down, honies?"

"Faced, full point, Bost," answered Drummond. And fifteen guineas formed the pile. McKewn tried to look on, but couldn't endure it long. He darted up, and sallied out of the tent. When he returned, the whole pile belonged to the Squatter, and his opponents were compelled to plead for a mitigation of stakes. The stakes were now of silver.

"It feels so mean!" quoth the Squatter, "to git back to white money, after ye've had sich a pleasant feel of the yallow. But I'm agreecable to anything."

And he dealt out the cards, threw up a knave, and ran out the game in a jiffy, gathering up the sixpences with the air of a man who is half disposed to regard the act as more troublesome than

compensative. A stop was put to the game by a call to supper. Suppose this performance to be achieved, and the parties satisfied, and the things removed.

"Well, honies," said the Squatter, with still increasing audacity, "whenever the feeling of Old Sledge comes strong upon you, I'm the man to say, h'ist away! I don't want to be carrying off your gould chickens, ef you're the men to call 'em back to the old roost."

"Work before play," interposed McKewn. "We've got something to do, I think, and the sooner we set about it the better."

"Well! I don't know what *you've* got to do, McKewn," coolly rejoined the Squatter, "but ef you hev' anything on hand to trouble you, the sooner you get at it, the better. But my work's done for this time, I reckon, and I'll play tell all splits,—ontell I kin get another job that's profitable."

"You forget, you have not made your report about the last job. You want your pay without performance. But you don't get another stiver from me until I know what's been done. I must

"Come out with me, Bostwick, and tell me all!"

"I ain't guine to talk about it 'till I'm ready. Wait awhile.—
Let's play,—all of us."

"Play!" said McKewn. "I'm in no humour for play."

"En I'm in no humour for work," retorted the Squatter.

"We'll play awhile," said Drummond to McKewn, with an appealing look; at the same time, turning to the chest, he motioned McKewn to rise, and drew from it a huge black bottle of Jamaica. "A drink all round before we play."

"I'm agreeable to that!" answered the Squatter; and the cups were filled in a twinkling. Bostwick drained the fiery liquid in its native state, disdaining the qualifying aid of water. All drank, McKewn barely tasting the beverage. His one virtue of sobriety, by the way, served to increase greatly the potency of his vices.—He still refused to play, but sate down sullenly observing the others.

"I'm for small points," said Barton, putting up a single guinea. "I'll not drain my pocketa in one fling to pleasure any man."

"Scared!" grinned the Squatter.

"Well, a man might jest as well be, dealing with such a born devil for gambling as you, Bostwick."

The Squatter's self-esteem was gratified. He gave a chuckle; and, hauling out all his guineas, raised them in a pile beside him. One of them was put up to suit the resources of his comrades. They played. Luck still attended him; and he was the winner of game after game, until, at a significant glance from McKewn, Drummond and Barton both declared themselves penniless.

"Git more!" roared the Squatter. "Borrow! Thar's McKewn."

"I don't lend a penny!" shouted the Scotchman.

"And I won't borrow," said Drummond, governed by the evident wishes of McKewn, rather than by any scruples of his own.

"Nor I!" echoed Barton. "It's only to lose. You've sold your soul to the devil, Bostwick."

“And a devilish bad bargain the devil has made of it;” muttered McKewn, “if he gave five shillings for the stuff.”

“I reckon that’s jest the price you put on your own soul, McKewn,” was the sarcasm of the Squatter; and, growing more audacious, he added, “and ef old satan be the cunning chap that people thinks him, he’d not be apt to buy it at any price. It’ll come to him some day, of its own free will, at no cost at all.”

McKewn looked more and more savage. His face had actually grown livid as he listened to the increasing insolence of the Squatter. Hitherto, the creature, though apt sometimes to say an impertinent thing, had never shown any such consistent purpose of doing so. McKewn could only account for it, by supposing such a degree of success, on the part of the Squatter, in his late operations, as had stimulated his *amour propre* to a degree even beyond the control of his fears or judgment. This being the case, McKewn was willing to tolerate a great deal; but his pride chafed greatly at the necessity of doing so, and what was contempt before, in the feeling which he entertained for the miserable wretch whom

ous wish of McKewn, and he so expressed himself as to make parties understand that he saw through them all. He knew Drummond and Barton had money enough for play, and felt that, if they had not, and desired it, they could command, even more facility than himself, the requisite loans from the technician.

Well," said he, looking round him with a scorn that might be ly entertained—"Well, I'm about as poor a dog as ever w'd a boue; but, by Jiminy! I'm not so poor as to let any say whether I should bark or not, jest as it pleased him!—

If I'm to hev' a master, I'll choose that one that'll let me or sleep when I wants to, and not rout me up because it suits only, and set me to barking ag'in, when I've lost all tongue ady in a long day's hunt. In some things, I knows I'm worse a nigger, but bad as I am, I reckon I'll never let any man his collar round my neck."

And who does that?" demanded Barton and Drummond in a ith.

Why, you, both on you. You aint half a man between you. e I knows you both wants to play, and will take to cards as old sarpent to a young frog; but, jest because McKewn here given you a look out of his gimblet eyes, you shet up, and on a righteous face, and swear agin your very souls, that you're d and don't want to play, and hain't got any more money, I don't know what other 'scuses. That ain't being a man a gentleman, any way. It's more like being a dog and a e, I say!"

Don't you call me a dog and a slave, Bostwick, or I'll hurt!" growled Barton. Drummond only laughed merrily.

Hurt, will you? Who's afear'd? You're barking up the ng tree, Barton, if you thinks to scare me with your tongue. ould take the starch out of your jacket any day in three min-, ef you wants to try."

"Pshaw!" put in McKewn, "no more of this! Be still, Barton; and you, Bostwick, don't be a fool! If you're fool enough to play together, and gamble away your money when you ought both to be earning it, at least don't be such fools as to quarrel when your profits can only grow from your working together. You, Barton, set off, and see about the schooner, The tide serves, and she's either up or coming. See to her, and make stowage of what you've got, and that's a matter about which we must talk together, Bostwick. You, Drummond, go with Barton, and see that every thing's right."

The two rose without a word. The Squatter then—

"Well, ef we're to hev' a talk of it, jest you put out the Jamaica, Drummond, that we shant shan't hev' a dry time of it.—McKewn is mighty apt to git thirsty when he talks of business, and I work so hard to listen that it makes my throat mighty dry too. Heave out the liquor, will you?"

"Plenty's, the word," answered Drummond, doing as he had been asked. The portly black bottle, square and capacious, was

ht. It's rather unusual, I must say, and quite different from at, I think, I have a right to expect. You have treated me tly much as if I were one of those ruffians that you have some- es employed ; and seemed to forget, my good fellow, that it is ho am your employer ; not you mine !”

‘ Forgit it, you say ! No ! by Jiminy ! not a bit of forgitting h me in that business,” was the reply ; “ but before I begin, I’ll the Jamaica. It’ll take more than you kin find for me, Mc- wn, to make me forgetful of you and your business.”

This was said in tones of singular bitterness, and with such a k of scornful superiority as quite confounded the listener.— anwhile, the Squatter resorted to the bottle, and poured out Jamaica, and dashed it with water, with as much deliberation, f there were no other objects before him for consideration. At events, he showed no regard whatever to the obviovts impatience his companion. At length, having drank, and struck down the) upon the chest, he turned to McKewn, and confronted him.

‘ And now for it,” said he. “ You wants to know about the iness, and how we got on, and what we’ve got, and where’s the gers and the papers, eh ! Well now, look you, McKewn, ef, ore I told you the leetlest word in the world about the matter, as jest to take this knife, and drive it up to the handle in that ten heart of your’n, I’d make the right sort of beginning for 1 a story as I’ve got to tell !”

He suited the action, in some degree, to the words ; flourishing blade of his *couteau de chasse*, in singular proximity to the s of his auditor. McKewn was no imbecile. He was a cool, n man ; not a hero, perhaps—possessed of none of that sort of very which springs tumultuously into appetite and action on merest show of provocation—but he could fight when need uired, and could look calmly the ordinary danger in the face. t the proceeding of the Squatter was so entirely unexpected— fellow had so uniformly shown himself the submissive crea-

ture, to be bought and used at pleasure, by the agency of drink or money—and there was now in his face, such an expression of vindictive hate and ferocious phrenzy, that, if the Scotchman did not actually quail with terror, he was certainly most terribly confounded. We do not pretend to say from what sources sprang this new exhibition of conduct, on the part of the Squatter, to one who hitherto had been allowed to appear quite as much his master as employer. It may have been the dictate of a cunning policy to inspire the emotion of fear, the better to exercise future control over the person from whom he was otherwise to derive but little future service. The temper of the Squatter, who had his pride and vanity also, may have been driven to this degree of desperation by the unconcealed contempt, and the too frequently studied insolence of McKewn. The rum he had been drinking might have had something to do with his ebullition;—or, it might be, that the scenes through which he had gone, his own narrow escape, the death of four of his associates, the necessity which he had felt of putting one of them to death with his own hand—

master. McKewn absolutely gasped. He could not summon words to answer; and the Squatter seemed to rise even into dignity, as he certainly did into superiority, as, with a calm and steady eye, he watched scornfully the effect which he had produced upon the meagre, vacant countenance, and the trembling frame of his confederate.

"Yes," said he, "McKewn, ef I was jest now to stick my knife into the softest part of your heart, and work it there with a heavy hand, it would be only the right way to begin the telling of my story."

McKewn gathered strength to say—but still in gasping accents—

"Why, you wouldn't kill me, Bostwick."

"I don't know but I ought to. 'Twould be a mighty good sarvice done to good people. I ought to, McKewn, and ef I was a good man myself, I'd do it soon as eat."

"Why, what have I done, to put you in such a fury?"

"Done! Listen! Of the five men that went with me on this infernal expedition, there's only one now living on this mortal airth!"

"What! Four?" recovering himself—his terror changing into astonishment. "You don't say that four men have been killed?"

"Every man but two on us swallowed his bullet; Bill Sykes, Dick Norris, Rafe Burke and Jeff Brydges. Of all them good fellows, there's not one on 'em, but's a-lying in the woods, and all the ice in nater' couldn't make 'em feel cold. You, and you only, have been the death of them four fellows."

"Pshaw!" exclaimed McKewn, in husky and half-choking accents, "that's all nonsense! I had nothing to do with their living or dying. But how was the affair—how did it happen?—What was done?"

"Oh! you're mighty curious to know ef we got the niggers and the papers! You don't mind much ef we was all killed and sculped, so that you had your eends sarved. I know you, McKewn,

THE SWORD AND THE DISTAFF.

"I know how little you care what comes of us, that
in my heart to find my way with this knife into your'n.
I ain't guine to kill you yit; 'kase you see, I'm wanting more
of your money."

The Scotchman laughed feebly, and with effort.

"You laughs, does you, and I'm telling you of four stout lads
all convarted to carrion in your business."

"But that's no fault of mine."

"Whose, then? Wasn't it your business?"

"Yes; but I did not expect—I did not wish—that anybody
should be killed on my account."

"Ambushes, when men's got we'pons in their hands, is very
likely to hurt people, and prehaps to kill 'em. These fellows are
killed, I tell you, four on 'em a-lying stark in the cold night, and
looking up, and never once seeing the stairs. And we did our
best. There's but one, of all of us six, alive now, beside myself,
and the d——l knows how long he's to be allowed to keep in the
open daylight. I seed him not four hours ago, only seven miles

and, while McKewn tried to compose himself, and prepared to listen, the Squatter, though with evident dislike of the subject, proceeded to unfold his history, in his own manner.

"We set the trap, and the widow walked fairly into it. The carriage was ahead of the wagon half a mile or more, and Fordham and the young fellow was on horseback. They rid ahead, and when the overseer stopped to water at the branch, with the young fellow on t'other side of him, Bill Sykes lent him the butt-end of his rifle, and tumbled him into the branch. Onfortunate, Bill Sykes made no account of the lad, seeing he was more a child than a man; but the chap's as quick a varmint as ever looked through a green bush, and the moment he seed Fordham down, and the man that down'd him, the little fellow, setting on his horse, let fly at Bill with his pistols, first one shot, then t'other, though the first bullet was enough. Bill hadn't a word to say arter that for any of his friends on airth. Then the young devil wheeled about, and went off like a streak. But a shot from one of our boys tumbled the lad's pony, and we captivated him and tied him down. Fordham tried to git up, and he had two pistols, but we put in, seasonable, and stunted him with another touch of the rifle-butt, and he lay quiet enough while we tied him down. The widow Ebleigh we took out of the carriage, and gave her a hitch too——"

"Did you tie *her*?"

"Yes, 'twas a needcésity, for the s'arch, and the rest of the business. Then we stopt the wagon, and made at the niggers. They scattered, and we caught only seven of them——"

"You got seven, then?" said McKewn, feeling a little relieved.

"Got h—ll! We took 'em, but couldn't keep 'em. For, meantime, a nigger gal, name Jinny—I know her well—slipped out somehow from the carriage, and hid in the bushes, and, when we was a-running down the niggers, what does she do, but cuts her missis loose, and cuts Fordham and young Arthur loose, and

they gits possession of their own we'pons, and the rifle of Bill Sykes, and takes the woods on us. Now, Fordham is a great fellow in the woods, and where they harboured we could'nt say.— At last they got a crack at Dick Norris, and bark'd his limb with a bullet, but not to do much hurt. Then our work was to begin. It's a long story to tell how we snaked and foxed through the bushes, to git upon their rear. At last, Rafe Burke, like a bloody fool, got into a passion, and showed his teeth to the widow, and his fool head to her son, and draw'd his bullet, I reckon from a rest, for it laid him out flat as a sareumstance. So you see, thar was two fine fellows tumbled by a brat of a boy. But he's a quick chap as ever lived, and ef he grows to be a man, he'll make somebody see sights. But I reckon we'd ha' fixed 'em all at last, for we was marching off the seven niggers, we captivated under Tony Hines and Jeff Brydges, when, all of a sudden, who should bolt in upon them and us, but that bloody fat Cappin, Porgy, with hafe-a-dozen dragoons at his heels. They cut down Jeff Brydges in his tracks; they run Tony Hines into the swamps, where, what

ungled! By the Eternal! don't say that agin. A man pays for his bungling with his life, has a right to hev' the thing said about him. It was no bungling; but a clever of business, mighty well done; but a man's not able for thing, and who was to know that them d——d hard-riding of Marion was to come down sudden upon us."

ut you admit that the negro girl, Jenny, escaped your obser-, and it was she, you say, that cut Fordham and the young oose."

es, 'twas she; but ef it hadn't been for your business, dn't hev' happened; but you was so set upon heving them 7 papers, that I made for s'arching the carriage arter them vn self. Ef I hadn't done so, but let them go to ——, and en to the captivating of the party, and not trusted to the fellows, I reckon all would ha' gone right. But 'twas the d papers that you talked so much about."

id you get them at last—the papers?" demanded McKewn, y.

es! 'twas all I got out of the affair."—The Squatter thought fifty guineas as he spoke, but without compunctions of any "Yes! I got 'em; I got all the papers the widow had in rriage, a good sized box full, and yours, I reckon, is among I seed two papers jest like what you show'd me, and tell'd out."

et me see them"—eagerly—"I can tell."

o! no! McKewn! that cock won't fight tell he's well fed. papers, ef they're so vallyable to you, are jest as vallyable . You've got to pay for them papers afore you git 'em.— e worth a sight of money. They're worth them four fine s that got knock'd in the head to git 'em. They're worth rse, my rifle, my trouble, my danger, and the orful fright, urry, and run, and confusion I've had. Them papers must r all."

"Well, but Bostwick, I have not refused to reward you for what you have done. I've paid you punctually for all your services."

"Paid me? And what's the pay? What am I the better for it? It come in driblets and it couldn't last no time. Sich rewardings! 'Twon't do to talk of what you've paid me, McKewn; it's now that I'm to show you what you've got to pay. I must hev' one hundred guineas in hand, bright and yallow here"—touching his palms—"before you gits them papers into your'n."

"A hundred guineas! Why man, you're mad. A hundred guineas for a sheet of paper!"

"It's a paper that kin hang you, McKewn."

"And you, too, my good fellow."

"I'll be ready for the rope when they're a-stringing you. I jest don't care for nothing now except my comforts; and my comforts is to be bought with guineas; and ef the guineas ain't there to buy the comforts, why I don't care how soon the eend of the rope is worked into a slip knot for both our necks. Thar! Them's my principles. Make the most you kin out of them. A hundred guineas is the least I'll take for them bloody papers. I tell you."

what security shall I have, when I have paid this money, that you will then deliver the papers? How do I know but you will still keep them, and still be calling upon me for more money."

"Well, that sartainly would be a good way to do business. I hadn't thought of that. You're more cute than me, McKewn."

"You see for yourself. My only security is in your delivering the papers, at least, when I am prepared to pay the money."

"Kaint be did, McKewn, even ef I was willing, which I aint. The box of papers is hid away, where all h—ll could'nt find them."

"Ah!"

"Yes! You might take a thousand rigiments and s'arch from Christmas to Christmas, and never once come within nosing distance of their hiding place. It'll take me three days good riding to bring 'em here; and them guineas, one hundred on em, I must hev' before we part to-morrow."

A cloud passed over the brow of McKewn. His forehead was contracted. He mused in silence for a moment, then said—

"Well, I must think of it to-night. One hundred guineas!—I must think of it."

With these words, he abruptly left the tent, while the Squatter proceeded to replenish his cup with the convenient Jamaica.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

KNAVES PAIRING OFF.

McKEWN had suddenly been enlightened by a new idea. He walked out into the woods, taking a *blind* path with which he appeared quite familiar, and which gradually conducted him to the

near neighbourhood of the river, or rather that arm of the sea which afforded harbourage to the brigantines, or transport vessels, to which, he and others, engaged in illicit trade, were about to furnish stolen cargo. But, though approaching this neighbourhood, he was not yet disposed to show himself to his confederates. He had to solve his problems, in secret meditation, before he required their coöperation. Exercising our peculiar privilege, we, however, are enabled to report the subject of his thoughts and the conclusions to which they conducted him. As might be expected, his meditations all related to the Squatter, Bostwick, and the embarrassments which threatened him from that quarter.

“Either,” he said to himself, “this fellow has the paper or he has not. Whether he has, or not, his object is to impress me with the fact of his possessing it, and, through my fears, on that subject, to extort money from me. He will never surrender the paper as long as he can do this. He will hold it over me, *in terrorem*, forever. I must disarm him of this power. I doubt that he has this paper. If he has obtained it, he has secreted it, as he boasts, where I can never lay hands on it without his consent. I know

fever—that may be true or not. I must, at all events, find out what I can—all that he knows, and whether he knows more than is becoming for our safety. Eight miles! I can see him and return in four hours. It must be done!"

Having reached this conclusion, he emerged from the thicket, and moved rapidly towards the bluff which usually formed the landing place for the brigantine. The tide was making rapidly into the creek on which it stood. Three persons were already there, who, on his approach, proved to be Drummond, Barton, and a burly, broad-shouldered, and excessively short person, partly in the habit of a sailor. He was in fact, the master of the brigantine. His name was Forbes. These three were in waiting for the vessel. She was approaching under a fair breeze, cutting directly across the inner bay, having been concealed, for several days already, against the opposite shore; her tall, rakish masts mingling naturally with the great trees of the forest, which, in that quarter, hung directly over the river. She was guided in her progress by signal lights just over the heads of our party—three lanterns, in a triangle, suspended from a cypress pole. By daylight she was signalled by three separate smokes. McKewn joined the group who awaited her, and they spoke together on the subject of their affairs in general. Various matters were discussed among them which need not tax our attention, but scarcely a word was said of the Squatter; Forbes only remarked—

"Bostwick, it seems, came empty handed. It's not often that he fails."

"He was probably drunk, or he would not have failed this time."

"Is there any chance that he will mend the matter?" was the inquiry of Forbes.

"Scarcely in season for you. You have a pretty fair cargo, however, and there's no policy in waiting upon him."

"No, indeed! I shall try to be off by day-peep. We have a

hundred and seventy-one. I am prepared to take two hundred, if they were ready; but there's quite too much risk in waiting. Some French vessels of war went by yesterday, going north, and close in shore. Every day will add to their number, and they are enough now along the route, to keep us watching with all our eyes."

"I want some physic out of your chest, Captain," said McKewn, somewhat suddenly changing the subject.

"What's the matter! You're not going to take physic?"

"It's not for myself."

"We have a good supply. You can have what you please.— For my part I don't see the good of it, in our hands at least.— When a sailor's to die, it makes no sort of difference whether you physic him or not. Die he will, and the physic only keeps him from dying easily."

"It's very different with a backwoodsman. He believes in physic, and relishes large doses. He'll hardly think himself well, unless he has taken physic. The old women, half of them, feed on

table of late. Time was, the man might have died and gone to the devil, and you'd never have crossed a creature to carry him physic though you had only a mile to travel. What's in the wind?"

McKewn answered by a glance only, but that was sufficiently significant for all who saw it. They readily comprehended that their confederate was busy in the common cause. It was not necessary to ask or answer questions where the parties were satisfied with each other.

Meanwhile, the rattling of bolt and cordage announced the approach of the vessel. Soon she plunged ahead and shot into the little harbourage. A brief delay, and the confederates boarded her; the contents of the medicine chest were overhauled, and McKewn selected a small supply of such medicines as, in that day, were mostly resorted to in cases of fever. Provided with them, he wasted no time on matters not absolutely essential to the objects of the party. He quickly returned to the land, having first called Drummond aside. He led him into the wood, and at once proceed to unfold his farther designs.

"I do not see that this fellow, Bostwick, can be of any farther use to us here, Drummond. On the contrary, he may be troublesome. He promises to be so, as you see. We must get rid of him. He has been a good woodman; he may become a good seaman. Forbes is short-handed, and will have no objection to a sharp, lithe active fellow who will soon learn to run up a rope, as he has run up a tree. You must get him employment in the transport."

"But, will Bostwick be willing?"

"By no means! These fellows rarely know what is best for them. We must help him against himself. Give him a good berth whether he wishes it or not. Get him on board to-night, on some pretext, and take him off with you. Invite him to a match at cards. His love of money, and his passion for gaming

will make it an easy matter to do this, particularly if he is well fuddled. If, however, you can't persuade him, hoist him on board and make sail. He will be reconciled to it after a while, and when you have given him a taste of your sea pleasures—nightly drinking and gaming. When ashore at Jamaica, leave him there. It is to him a sort of Rum and Sugar Paradise, where he may be well content to stay. At all events, there will be no policy in bringing him back. See to it. I shall ride at once to see this fellow, Hines. Try and have it all over before I return. I do not care to see him again. He is already half drunk. Go back to the tent, and resume the cards. Bet as highly as he may desire. Let him win for awhile. You can recover all your losses on the voyage. Above all, and to effect all, keep him well soaked. The rum will make all easy."

Drummond liked the project. He offered no objections. Without having any motive so grave as that of McKewn,—without, indeed, having any knowledge of the particular reason which the latter had for getting the Squatter out of the way—he yet saw

blocks leading to a low piazza, into which, as there was no railing around it, he alighted directly from the saddle. Fastening his house to one of the columns, he thundered at the door, keeping close watch upon the dogs, which had ascended to the piazza also, but hung about the steps, seeming, in some degree, to respect the house, if not the intruder. But they did not spare their tongues if they did their teeth. Their clamours were incessant, and between their music, and the tune kept upon the door by McKewn's stick, the inmates of the hovel were soon aroused.

"Who's thar?" was the demand, in a female voice.

"It's the Doctor;" answered McKewn, promptly. His cue had been adopted long before, by which he included himself among the faculty. "You've got a sick man here, haven't you?"

"Yes; I reckon; and I'm sick myself," answered the old woman, opening the door, and displaying herself in her night dress—a very short one—with a ragged blanket over her shoulders, and a blazing torch of lightwood in her hand.

"Won't you come in, Doctor," she said. "I'm mighty glad to see you. The poor man's got the fever yit, and a mighty hot fever it is."

"Where is he?" was the eager inquiry which McKewn made, pushing in as he spoke.

"Well, now, jest set down a bit, Doctor, while I light the fire;" and the good woman squatted down to the occupation on the hearth. A grunt from the bed in one corner, drew McKewn's attention to that quarter.

"Is it Doctor Ferney?" asked old Ephraim.

"No; I'm Doctor Warley."

"Yis! I hearn of you,—somewhar' about Dorchester, I'm a-thinking. Well, Doctor, I'm mighty glad you're come to do some thing for the poor man what's sick here; and something for all on us. I'm sick myself with an awful bad turn of rheuma:iz—one whole side of me is a'most useless, Doctor; I kan't well straight-

en myself these times. Kain't you give me something to do me good?"

The fire by this time was kindled, and the old woman interposed with her complaints which were chronic also, like those of her husband. We spare her narration. McKewn was not unprepared for any emergency. He knew the people, their usual ailments, and the faith which they had in professional art. But he was too anxious about the patient he had come to see, to suffer any delays of the interview.

"Well," said he, "as this poor fellow has a hot fever, his case is the most pressing. We'll see what his condition is first, and then attend to yours."

He was conducted accordingly to the shed-room where Hines lay. The patient was awake, and welcomed the supposed physician with profound satisfaction. Dr. Warley—as he called himself—sat down upon the pallet by the sick man, and grasped his wrist with a professional promptness that would have done honour to the regular faculty—then shook his head slowly with a very

pedition—a secret which Bostwick had studiously kept to himself. The next thought with the sick outlaw, was to ascertain what had been the reward which had tempted the Squatter. His mind taught him to suspect that Bostwick had monopolized the Squatter's share, as is too common in all such cases.

"I'll pump him about it," was the almost spoken resolve of the Doctor.

The two parties, it will thus be seen, had each a covert object to be gained, in each case demanding some exercise of industry. As the very being a rogue always implies some degree of craft, it is needless for us to say that the hopeful pair were equal to the objects entertained. We shall be compelled, therefore, to omit many of the details, and much of the dialogue between them, and report results rather than the process by which they were reached. It was McKewn's object to appear quite familiar with the Squatter's affairs. It was the policy of Tony to inform the Doctor that he had a sufficient inkling of the relations existing between the parties.

"You have a very hot fever, Tony; but you owe it as much as I do to being in the scenes through which you have gone.—I had a hard time of it. But Bostwick don't spare his words. I warned him to be careful of what he was about."

"He didn't mind you much, Doctor. Bost is too quick a leetle. He didn't look about him enough. But you paid him too well, Tony; that was it! He was so keen for his pay, and he didn't look at both ends of the road close enough."

"I paid him!—oh! yes! as you say, he was too quick for his money to do his work properly. And that's the reason of all the trouble. He bungled badly, and lost all he came for. But he got the box and papers, eh?"

"The box and papers!"

"Yes; didn't he? He made sure of that! Of course, you know."

"Now? I reckon I do. But about the box and papers——"

Oh! he didn't think of the box at the time. But I'm sure he got it. He says so now. He's hid it somewhere, he says——" In the swamp! He had chance enough for it, for we divided, see, one set agin the carriage, one agin the overseer and boy, another agin the wagon. He kept the carriage and the wagon to himself, and was a long time about 'em. But he swore there was no money."

But did you believe the story? Did you suppose that the woman, who is so rich, would go to the country and take no money from her—even if it were only a stocking-full of shillings for stolen money. I shouldn't wonder if she had a hundred guineas in that box!"

A hundred guineas! The eternal cheat! And you paid him well, too."

"I!—oh! we wont say what hand I had in the matter, seeing that it's turned out nothing. The box might be worth something now, if we had it."

"Dern the box, I say; and dern that fox of a fellow that kept his mouth shet all the while about the box. Now, look you, I jest show the chance he had for gutting the carriage and getting a dozen boxes"—and he proceeded to give such a full account of the whole adventure, as served to confirm the story told by Bostwick, and to satisfy McKewn that the Squatter, in all probability, had secured the papers. The sick ruffian aroused himself at the Squatter's appropriation of the spoil, allowed himself no respite, and went into particulars which supplied many gaps in the narrative as given by the latter. McKewn listened coolly, giving the fellow on by a word thrown in, now and then, at the right moment. He now recalled certain studious efforts of Bostwick to send all his confederates out of sight, and, in fact, accounted for the failure to secure the negro girl, by the solicitude of the latter to put the mysterious box out of sight.

"Well, I'm sorry I told you of the box and the hundred guin-

ees ; but I really supposed you all knew what was done. Bostwick didn't speak of it as any secret, and I reckon he'll give you your share of the money. He only forgot."

"Forgot! D——n him! He forgot a-purpose! Now, of the money you gin him in this business——"

"Who? I!—oh! no! I suppose somebody employed me and paid him well, but I am only his friend when he's in trouble."

"Hem! oh! yes! I understand! It's only right not to take too much. But I reckon he got famous pay beforehand."

"Very likely. Hundreds, no doubt!"

"What! guineas!"

"To be sure—guineas. To do such a business as you were on must have called for a round pocket full. Bostwick is not a man to look at such work for less than a hundred for himself."

"And you gin him? You think he got so much as that?"

"Not a shilling less!"

The 'tarnal rascal! Look you, Doctor, give me the physic. I let me get out of this fodder. I longs to jest call the doctor

There were other words between himself and patient, and when left him, he bestowed a reasonable time upon the old couple, whose ailments he left other medicines, possibly as wisely seen, with reference to the intended objects, as the salts, tartar and snake-root. This done, our *soi disan!* Doctor did not unnecessarily delay his departure. As he rode away, on his return, stated his own conclusions to himself, thus—

‘He has got box and papers! But this fellow knows nothing of them, and he is the only other survivor. Bostwick has hidden them from his confederates, which is pretty much like hiding them from all the world. What more do I want? If he hides them from all others, I am quite as well satisfied that he should keep them from me. Let them rot in their hiding place, and let them rot in Jamaica or ——— in a hotter region! He shall trouble no more!’

CHAPTER XL.

THE HAZARDS OF THE DIE.

WHILE McKewn was playing the physician, his confederates, Hammond and Barton, had made their way back to the tent where the Squatter had been left, prepared to put in practice the remedy which the first mentioned person had suggested. They found Bostwick stretched at length upon the ground, with his head and shoulders resting against the chest, the cup of Jamaica bottle by his side, and a pipe in his mouth, from which an occasional puff only, betrayed the half drowsy-state of the smoker. He roused himself up as they came in, but it was evident, from his flushed face and the wildness of his eyes, that he had been

exceedingly frequent in his potations, and was now, as Drummond phrased it, in a whisper to his associate. "rather the worse for wear." This was a condition that promised them much facility in performing the duty confided to their hands. That Bostwick suffered from the effects of the liquor was not, however, favourable to his amiableness and sweetness of temper. His natural sullenness had become savageness, and he abruptly asked—

"Where's McKewn?"

"He's about somewhere. He'll be in directly."

"Well, he'd better. I kain't wait too long. I wants money!"

"Why, you've *got* morey, man! Where's all that you won from us, and what you had before?"

"That!" said he, thrusting his hands into his pockets, and drawing forth and displaying the contents—"What's that! I tell you I wants a hundred guineas from McKewn—not a guinea less—and I must hev' it!"

"A hundred guineas!" exclaimed Barton in unaffected astonishment. "Why, what the devil does he owe you a hundred

see what'll come of that. I'm a man eeny day for my inches against the inches of eeny other man!"

"Pshaw! what are you both mouthing about? You're both of you drunk, I reckon, or so near on the road to staggers that you'll never reach it by yourselves. Shut up both of you, and let's have a drink all round. I'm as thirsty after work as a bull-frog after a dry shower. Come, Bostwick, my boy, you don't mean to soak up all the Jamaica in your own sponge."

"Thar it is;—I'm not onreasonable with eeny man, and will jine you, ef drinking's the word and no offence meant. But that don't make me onsay what I've said of McKewn. He's as mean as gar-broth, and a rascal to boot!"

"Well, that's just as you and he pleases. We shan't fight for either of you. You're both of you able to do your own fighting, I reckon."

"He fight!" quoth the Squatter. "Never! unless with your we'pon or mine. He'll use our fingers for the skrimmage always, yet always forgit to pile our hands when its done. I say he owes me *more* than a hundred guineas, ef I'm to git my rights; and I'd like to see the white man that says 'lie' to me!"

This was said rising, and with a fierce look at Barton. Drummond again nudged his companion, in order to check any ebullition of defiance which he might be disposed to offer; a necessary precaution, as Barton was one of that irritable race who too frequently smelt the fire, when there was really nothing to be found but smoke.

"Psho!" interposed the peace-maker, Drummond, "Why the devil do you talk of fight, when I talk of drink. None but a fool fights so long as the liquor lasts. Here, hand up the bottle, Bost, if you're sober enough for it, and empty your cup. I go for a full swallow all round, fresh from the fountain. Come, Barton, smooth off your rough-dry visage, and suck.* You shall drink first, if not too bashful; and if you are that, leave it to me to

show you how the thing may be done. Quick with the cup, Bostwick, there's no time to be lost. I want to get at the pictures. I want to win back some of my money."

"Or put a leetle more into the heap," answered the Squatter, as he carried the cup to his lips, and emptied it.

"Now fill," quoth Drummond.

"After you first."

"Well, there's no use taking up precious time making faces; here, boys, is good luck to all good fellows. The world's made up of two sorts of people—those who live for other people, and those who live by other people. I'm one of the last, but I don't complain or quarrel with the first, seeing that we can't exactly do without 'em. I'm for live and let live."

"That's what I'm a thinking. It's only jest right and nateral," responded the Squatter, warmly. "I aint, any how, an onreasonable man. You first, Mr. Barton," he continued, with amiable tone, but with something ceremonious in his manner.

"Drink yourself," said Barton, "I aint in a hurry."

"The captain of the schooner, and a fellow you're born to like."

"I does'nt know him."

"But you will. And that reminds me. What say you to going aboard? We can play there better than here, and there's one more man with money in his pockets."

"Who—the Captain?"

"Yes; to be sure, Forbes; a fine fellow as ever tripped an anchor, and, I reckon, with guineas enough to buy and sell us all. He hasn't been sailing between Charlestown and Jamaica these five years not to have crammed more than one sea-chest to bursting."

"Let him come here," said Bostwick.

"He can't! Can't leave the vessel. But he'll be infernal glad to see us aboard, and will give us the best of liquors, a good table, good lights, and a supper after it,—all much better than we can get here. What say you?"

"I'm willing," answered Barton.

"I aint," was the reply of the Squatter. "I don't like the smell of the sea and the smell of the ship. It always hurts me, and makes me feel oneasy. Give me the feel of the solid airth under my foot. It's a sort of tempting of Providence to try to ride or walk on a shifting thing like the water. The Jamaica is good enough for me, jest here, and I've found it a good thing without any water at all."

Barton would have argued the case with the Squatter, but Drummond, the better politician, yielded the point at the proper moment, and before the victim should have suspected the hook concealed in the untaken bait. He made a merit of necessity, and declared himself quite satisfied with any arrangement, particularly if it called for no delay.

"We are enough for fun," said he, "and have gold enough for a smart fight till the small hours. Whether I lose or win, I shall sleep sound enough when the time comes for it. Square yourself round, Barton, and haul up your legs. Bost, throw a few light-

wood knots into the fire. Let's see what we're doing. And now put up your pennies. How do we begin—small or large—white or yellow?"

"When I've once had the feeling of the yellow, I don't like to touch the white," quoth Bostwick, "but we'll begin small, ef it pleases you." And he put up a single guinea. The others did the same. The cut was made for the deal, which fell to Barton, and the hands were dealt round.

"Let's liquor before we begin," cried Drummond, laying down his cards.

"I'm agreeable," said Bostwick, reaching round for the cup and bottle. Again they drank; the sly Drummond barely dashing the water with the rum, and Barton imitating his forbearance. The Squatter always drank in good faith; his own tastes never allowing him to suppose that his associates, in order to circumvent another, would ever deny themselves. He was further deceived by Drummond's eloquent declarations in favour of good liquor. It was his frequent topic, and he even volunteered a

"Heh! I had you then!" cried the Squatter, with a chuckle. "I wonder ef there's no more purties in danger, standing without any company. I'll fish for 'em."

And the ace was followed by the king.

"Dickins! why, you're a witch, Bost!" was the cry of Drummond, as he yielded his knave to the lead.

"It's luck only—it's time I had some, I'm a-thinking. Count up. I've one to go."

In a few minutes more the Squatter gathered up the stakes.

"We'll double!" said Barton, pushing up two guineas.

"Ditto!" quoth Drummond, doing likewise.

"I'm agreeable to any thing when the luck's with me," was the response of the Squatter, and the game was resumed with new interest. Other games followed, and the fortunes of the Squatter were rising.

"Let's liquor, boys. It may change the luck," was again the proposition of Drummond, carried *nem. diss.*, and the parties drank.

"I wonder where McKewn is!—d—n his splinters!" cried Bostwick, as Barton now gathered up the stakes.

"Be here directly. He's at the vessel, I reckon. If you're tired, we'll go there."

"Tired! I'd like to see the man what could tire me out at this business. Push on, Barton. We're a-waiting."

"It'll come soon enough, Bostwick, for you; for I reckon luck's changing, and I mean to root you out to-night."

"Kaint be did, by any man of your timbers, I'm a-thinking. What's that?"

"A diamond."

"Throw on more lightwood—there's no seeing what one's got."

"That's only because you've got so little, I suppose. What do you do?"

"Stand, by jingo! Play to that!" flinging down a card.

"So I will, and one you wout be liking much."

"The devil! You hed the ace!"

"Yes; and the deuce too!"

"Jimini! that's what I call mighty bad fortin. I stood on king and tray."

"Cut on both ends, high and low; and look at that and that!" flinging down knave and ten.

"Criki—Lord! what an eternal hand!"

"Scared, Bost?"

"Skear'd, never!—see by that, if I'm skear'd!" And he now thrust up five guineas, and demanded that they should be covered.

"You're sworn to make a short night of it, Bost!" said Drummond. "At that rate, the time of some of us will be short, too!"

"Cut loose!" cried the Squatter—"I'm the old serpent now. I'll wind you up."

"I must have another sup of Jamaica, boys, to give me heart to begin," said Drummond. "There's too much to lose, on an empty stomach. Who says for a sup?"

"If you can."

"Ef I kin! Ef be hang'd! I'm the man to take 'ef' by the collar, and make him work in my harness. 'Ef's' no master of mine, and never was! I kin send him to the right about with a whoop! whoop! whoop! hurrah! and into the shiners!"

The cards were to be dealt by the Squatter; but he had so many ejaculations to make, and a pause accompanying each, that the process was a slow one.

"Three to you, Drummond!—whoop, old fellow, I likes you."

And, thus speaking, he threw the arm, with the card hand, about the neck of the preferred companion, and drew him lovingly over into his lap.

"I always thought you a good fellow, Bostwick, of a most tender heart."

"And who says I aint? I'm as tender as a gal child. Oh! ef you could only see my Dory."

"Your what!" asked Drummond.

"I didn't say '*what!*' I said Dory! Dory's my oldest gal child, and a beauty of the forest, and nobody shall say any thing unrespec'ful about her."

"To be sure not. She is a beauty."

"I know'd you'd say so. You're a man of sense and a gentleman, Drummond. You shall see Dory some of these days. She's a gal child to please a gentleman. Well!—but why don't you play?"

"Deal out the cards, then," said Barton, who was yearning to restore some of his lost gold to his pocket.

"Deal!—well, I swow! but I hev' the pictars in my own hand. That's strange. How's that!"

"Why, to be sure,—you're dealing, and you've given me three. Go on to Barton."

"Three to you, Barton, and three to me."

The deal was finished after some further maudlin delay. Bost-

wick picked up his cards, and the habit of play contended successfully for awhile with his drunkenness. He absolutely won the game. Barton became captious, and was kept in check only by the vigilance of Drummond. The latter, finding that the Squatter was still able to play his cards with habitual skill, proposed another draught of Jamaica; but Bostwick had undergone a new phase of drunkenness and feeling. He refused doggedly. The maudlin had given place to the sullen.

"No! I'm blister'd ef I do! I'll not drink agin jest now. Drink yerself, ef you likes it. I don't. It don't do me no good. I'm a-thinking of my children. Jest now, I talked of Dory, and you didn't know what I meant. And when I wanted to deal, I forgot all about it. That makes me know I've had jest enough for a sober man. Jamaica aint a sensible liquor ef you takes too much of it. I've had my share for this drinking."

"You're right!" quoth Drummond. "I proposed as a matter of course, seeing I wanted a drink myself, but it's true, Bost, I thought you had a dose large enough for your business half an

put up. It was lost also. Bostwick was once more reduced to his shillings, and pretty well sobered by the reverse of fortune. The shillings, in turn, became the prize of his opponents, and, starting to his feet, he seized the bottle, and swallowed a fearful draught of the fiery liquor.

"Where is that bloody satan, McKewn?"

"Can you get more gold from him, think you?" demanded Drummond, with a pleasant sneer upon his countenance.

"Kin I?" he answered. "Ef I let him off with less than a hundred guineas, may I never taste a drop agin."

"Let us seek him at the vessel. I have no doubt we shall find him there. I'll go with you as long as there's any hope of the guineas."

"Come, then! Blast his liver, he's a-dodging me. But he don't know me yit. I'll feel the bottom of his pockets, or the bottom of his heart, this time, ef he's got any."

"Another draught before we start!" cried Drummond, rising to his feet. The others joined him in his potations. Then they all proceeded to the river bank, against which, almost touching it, lay the vessel.

"You'll go with us on board?"

"No! You go, Drummond, and bring him out. I'll wait for you here."

Barton would have tried to persuade him, but Drummond again interposed.

"No," said he, "there's no use. If he gets more money, he'll only want to go back to the tent to play."

And the two went on board the vessel, which lay quiet, rocking with the tide, nobody visible on her decks, and every thing silent around. They soon disappeared from the sight of the Squatter, who threw himself down upon the grass to await their return with McKewn. While he lay there, half stupid, yet full of secret rages, three men left the brigantine and approached him. He

noted their appearance, and concluded them to be the two persons who had just left him, returning with McKewn. They reached him, when he discovered that they were strangers, and sailors.

"Where's McKewn," said he, rising to his feet.

"In the cabin," was the reply of one of them, "and the captain's spinning a long yarn. He says you must come to him."

"I'll see him d—d first. Tell him to come to me."

"Oh! that's all gammon, my hearty. You must go to him."

With these words the spokesman laid a hand on Bostwick's shoulder, lightly and without any show of violence; but a something in the tone and manner of the fellow seemed to alarm Squatter; he pushed him off, recoiled, and clapt his hand to his side for his knife. It was gone. He was disarmed. Not a moment was allowed for parley. He was at once grappled by the three, lifted off his legs in a moment, and, struggling all while, was carried on board the vessel. Suddenly, he was down into the dark but open hold, and slid down and away, as

"Oh! Dory! Dory!" he cried, as this conviction forced itself upon him. "I'm aguiné from you, the Lord only knows whar', and maybe won't never see you no more!"

"One danger disposed of," said McKewn, to himself, as he left the cabin—for he had been there at the moment when the Squatter was brought on board—"and if Forbes and Drummond can take a hint, the impudent scoundrel will give his secrets to the sea rather than the air. His mouth is stopt forever!"

Not so fast, McKewn. The sea has been known to give up its secrets as well as its dead. We shall see in due time what is to come of all this!

CHAPTER XLI.

PORGY'S NOTIONS OF THE USEFUL.

As we have no particular motive, just now at least, in following the fortunes of the Squatter upon the seas, let us return to the dry land, and, with all speed, to the ruined homestead of Glen-Eberley. We left Capt. Porgy and his two companions, Millhouse and Fordham, about to console themselves with supper, after the fatigues of the fruitless search after Bostwick. Lance Frampton had gone to see his sweetheart, and the party of three proved quite adequate to the supper in his absence. Tom, the cook, had recovered his good humour; Pomp, the waiter, after a frequent lessoning from the flat broad hands of his senior, had improved in knowledge of his duties, and activity in their performance; and the evening repast had been enjoyed with an equal degree of satisfaction by all parties. Fordham did not long remain after supper, but took his leave while Porgy and Millhouse were

lighting pipes. While he remained, however, he was an amused listener to the guardian councils of the latter, whose self-esteem found grateful exercise in suffering the guest to see how strictly he held the reins of authority in his grasp, and with what judgment he could rebuke the want of it in his superior. He had employed himself in twitting the Captain with all the thoughtless, profligate and expensive performances of which he had been guilty, not only throughout his campaigns, but, as far as he had acquired a knowledge of them, during all his life previous. The subject had been brought up by a repeated allusion to the guinea bestowed upon the Squatter's child.

"It's the weakness of the Captain, Mr. Fordham," quoth he,—
"his wery worst infarmity. I'm a most thinking its the only one he's got,—but its a mighty bad one for a man that wants every thing on his plantation for the working of a crop. Sich a man has no right to be ginerous. It's a sort of cutting off one's own life to lengthen other peoples. Now, all through the war 'twas jest the same thing. He'd be a giving, whenever he had it, and to all

after all,—why there mout have been a justifying of his doings; but to fling the guineas away, the raal grit, all yellow jackets, three, five, ten—jest as many as he had—when the shillings would have done as well,—that was the sin and the foolishness of the business. And the Cappin has been very foolish and a great sinner in that way. Then he'd waste himself on the sort of company he kept. Now, Cappin, what did you ever see in that blasted longshanks, Oakenberg,—that called himself a doctor—a fellow that sickened and killed more good fellows with his yarbs and poultices than he'll ever meet in heaven,—what did you see in that skunk of a fellow to make you do for him what you did? Why, Mr. Fordham, would you believe it, the Cappin let that fellow, who was next door neighbor to a born idiot, set at his mess and feed daily, when Oakenberg couldn't neither bring in food nor game; could'nt work nor fight; was the skeariest chap you ever seed, and could only talk conceited about snakes, and how to be safe in fighting in the army. That fellow lived on the Cappin, and though the Cappin dispised the fellow, and poked all sorts of fun at him, yet he gin him money, and clothes, and food, when he wanted them all himself. At a famous scrimmage we had here with Fraser at Parker's Ferry, the Cappin mounted a British officer, and told him to deliver, and wanted to make him prisoner; but the red coat was either mighty drunk or mighty assy, and when there was no sense in it, for he could'nt git off, he un his horse close agin the Cappin's and flashed his pistol in his ace. Ef the dirty leetle we'pon hadn't a-missed fire I reckon he'd ha' killed him. Well, the Cappin fired up furious, and cut down the poor fellow at a jerk—cut him clean through his skull o his chin. Tom run in—Tom 'members all—don't you Tom?"

"To be sure I member," quoth Tom, "wha' for hender? Maus-
a owe me for dat ossifer coat, and breeches, and boots, he gee way o de Doctor, to dis day."

"That's it!" exclaimed Millhouse. "That's it! Tom ran in,

stript the officer, coat, breeches, boots and all, and ginerously offered 'em to his master, the Cappin there, after all the fighting was over. What do you think? Jest at that moment he sees Dr. Oakenberg, with his long shanks and high shoulders pretty nigh naked, and he kicks the whole pile over to Oakenberg."

"Das' true, mass copp'ral! Jes' I see dat, I make a grab at de close;—de Doctor hab no right for take em;—and maussa tu'n round short and kick me over. Maussa promise for pay me guinea for em, but I nebber see de shine of dat guinea face to dis day."

"It's all true, Mr. Fordhani, as Tom tells you; he kills the red coat with his own hands,—and when Tom strips him he gives his rigimentals,—first rate broadcloth coat, hat, boots and breeches to the meanest and most undesarving skunk in the whole army."

"Oh! Millhouse," quoth Porgy, "had you seen the wistful eyes of poor Oakenberg, as he saw those breeches, and looked down at his own bare legs ——"

"D——n his bare legs! He had the meanest looking legs in the army ——"

Jamaica always—and for what? What could he do? He warn't a reasonable, useful man. He could'n't cook a steak, or bake a loaf, or sew his own breeches, or do nothing. He could only joke, sing, and tell redickilous stories, and make them foolish po'tries—tink-it-a-tank, tink-it-a-tank—one word knocking agin another at the eend of the line, as I may say, agin natur,—for where do you hear decent, sensible people talking with a bell ringing in their ears all the time? That fellow could'n't keep any thing—money, clothes, hat, shoes,—every thing went, some how, and yit the fellow was such a blasted fool that he never seemed to care about it at all, and would jest keep on, laughing and singing, and making his tink-tanks, and think-thanks, with a sort of looseness that was vexatious."

"Come! come! Millhouse! you must not be running down my poet. Dennison is a great fellow and has frequently saved me from suicide. More than once, when we were starving in the swamps, I should have cut my throat, or yours, Millhouse, but for the consolation which Dennison brought me in his verses and songs; and Oakenberg, though as you say, a great fool, was yet a fool with a relish. He had the virtue of making himself laughed at, and that afforded relief to sensible people. He had his uses, and you must think better of him. I should'n't be at all surprised to see both Dennison and Oakenberg here before long. I asked them both to come and see me."

"The d—l you did! You don't say, Cappin."

"Ay, but I do! you may look for them both some of these days."

The Corporal threw up hands and eyes in horror.

"Thar it is! The old way! There's no eend to the flinging away of some men's guineas. Why, Lord bless you, Cappin, ef once they git here, you'll never git shet of them. They're people to stick like a pitch plaster, and to draw like a mustard."

"Well, they must stick then! Poor devils, they must stick

somewhere. The world owes them a living, and they must have it. They were born to a certain amount of sunshine, and if they can find it at Glen-Eberly, while I'm master of it, they're welcome."

"Why, save you, Cappin! They'll do nothing here for a living. They kaint work and they wont."

"Well, if they can't work here, they can work no where, Corporal."

"That's true! Let 'em starve then and be ——!"

"No! no! You don't say that from your heart—only from your head, Corporal, and your brains, just now, have got into a *kink*, in consequence of the care and anxiety which you feel about my fortunes. But don't be afflicted. Oakenberg and Dennison, should they come here, will both work for me, though perhaps not in the fields."

"I'd jest like to onderstand how, Cappin."

"How!" quoth Porgy, emptying his pipe,—then looking up and around him, with a somewhat vacant gaze, silent tho while,

when somebody tells me to listen. As for liking their music, I confess, Cappin, I'd much rather hear a good fiddle."

"And so would I," quoth Millhouse, "though I don't count fiddle music as much either. A good horn is my music, and I count a boat horn on the river as the sweetest of all kinds of music. I kin listen to that hafe a night, that is, when I aint too much tired and hungry."

"I like that too, Millhouse, and I can relish a good fiddle in a crowd. But what would you think of a person who should tell you that he did'nt relish the boat horn, Millhouse."

"Why, I'd say he might as well be stone deaf and blind too."

"At least, you would'nt suppose he was any the better man for not having an ear for the music of the horn."

"No! I'd be thinking he was rather the worse for it."

"Precisely! well, you'll permit me to feel the music of a bird's song and not think me very foolish or wicked perhaps, if I say I like to hear it very much."

"Well, I s'pose not! Every man to his own liking. I reckon there's a sort of natur in every man's liking."

"Exactly! That's the very word. There is a nature in it; and it was to feed this nature, and to work upon it in a mysterious way, that God appointed the birds to build their nests in the trees that surround a man's dwelling. Now, you know, that it is a fact, however curious, that singing birds never harbour in uninhabited countries. In our great forests, you never hear birds. The smaller birds all perish from the larger ones, and they shelter themselves in places which are inhabited, in order to be safe. And they reward man for his protection, by their songs, and by the destruction of insects. Now, Millhouse, Dennison is one of my song birds. He sings for me when I am sad. He makes music for me which I love. It is soul music which I owe to him, which finds its way to the ear of the heart, and seems to fill it with sunshine. Now, I call that being very useful to me."

at making other people happy, you might be even ravagant. He may be wrong, sometimes, in his giving; are not altogether right in judging him so harshly. He certain things too little; you, perhaps, value the same o much. You both may be forgiven your offences, which o a want of proper education, provided you are modest ever to censure the music which you do not understand."

lighted his pipe after this long speech. Millhouse l his head and looked dubious for a while; but after a use, he resumed the subject in this fashion: .

, Cappin, all that may be very wise and sensible, though me of it I don't 'zackly onderstand; but I'm willing to s this time. But supposing all you say of George Den-rue, and I reckon there's some reason in it, I'd like to at sort of music you gits out of Doctor Oakenberg."

ouse, do you remember a little Frenchman, named Pelot, ed us when we were making the forced march after towards the Great Pedee?"

urse I do."

l, do you remember a reel in a bottle that he had, that half the soldiers, and was too much for all of them to get e bottle without breaking it."

I tried it many a time myself."

knew that it was put into the bottle after the bottle was d that it could be taken out in the same manner."

urse."

l, did you ever hear that reel sing, or speak, while in the

. love you, no! How could it?"

you ever see it come out of the bottle and dance?"

ance! no!"

you never saw it hoe, or cut wood, or kill game, or cook make clothes, or fight the enemy, or do any thing which ider useful."

"Never!"

"Yet, you were curious about it. You tried many a time to find out the secret. It employed you—it interested you—it interested most of the soldiers; yet, in itself, it was perfectly worthless. It could neither sow nor spin, it could not even grow—it was of no sort of value to any body in camp."

"That's true, Cappin, though I never thought about it."

"Doctor Oakenberg is my reel in a bottle. His soul is my puzzle; how it got into his carcass—where it does nothing useful—where it does not even grow—is the problem which amuses me. Now, Millhouse, whatever interests a man is valuable, though it neither works nor sings. Whatever may amuse a man is an important agent in his education. Whatever exercises the ingenuity of man, though it be a fool's brains, or a reel in a bottle, is worthy of his care and consideration. I assure you that should George Dennison, or Doctor Oakenberg pay me a visit, they shall both be welcome. I shall find use in both of them."

Cornet Millhouse muttered something which was inaudible

into the piazza and down the steps, to his horse, which was fastened to a swinging limb in front.

"You hear what redick'lous notions the Cappin's got about these here things ; and a most wasteful man would he be, ef there wa'n't somebody to keep a tight rein over him ;" and he made the motion, with his one hand, of pulling in the steed.—"I does it where I kin, but it stands to reason I kaint go too far, seeing as how he was my commanding off'cer so long. But I gives it to him pretty plain, and right for'ad sometimes. But I aint the pusson altogether for it. In fact, Mr. Fordham, ef any thing's to be done with the Cappin, it must be by a woman—some raal lady that'll take his case in hand, and guide him right in his driving. Now, he's a raal good man, but a leetle shy of the womenkind. I'm a thinking, though its strange it should be, seeing how long he's been a sodger, that he's sort o' bashful. Ef he could git a fine woman now for a wife, a raal lady, I reckon it would be a wonderful fine thing for both on 'em. See what a fine plantation he's got here, agoin' to ruin headlong in his hands unless I kin save it—and I'll try my best,—but I'd be sure of saving him and it too, ef so be he had a wife to back me in the business. So long as he's got no wife, you see, he'll be run down by these idle rascals of the army, that aint fit to do nothing but eat double 'lowance of grub, and swallow any quantity of Jamaica. You hear what he says of this fellow Oakenberg, who is a sort of yarb Doctor, and a most extremelous fool,—and this George Dennison, who makes jingling stories,—that keeps a sort of time with every now and then, a tink-it-a-tank, tink-it-a-tank. Well, these chaps never works ; they'll come here and eat us out of house and home, and all bekaise the Cappin haint got a good sensible woman to back me when I wants her, and keep the Cappin in order. You see, arter all, it's a good woman and a wife that he wants to make all things right ag'in on this plantation."

Fordham admitted the wisdom of this opinion.

it to the man in the moon. And what did onderstand? Why, he wouldn't va which every body knows won't buy. Now, as you dont know nothing about and as you hev'nt any sober idee about cept fighting,—and I say it, myself, you I'm a thinking that you'd better shet company with men of business like Fe listen to what we're a saying. You'll l's you."

"Do you really think so, Corporal?"

"I swow, but I docs. It's the only w

"It looks reasonable. Leave off talki you and Fordham."

"Jest so! and ef there was any other business, you might listen to him too; fo pretending that Fordham and me are th right sense of things in this world.—There that have larned something of business; scarce in these parts."

"It's possible! W' " "

ishness in the ears of a sensible man. They will listen to sich f as po'try and music, and all the time they're a losing the fita. They're made to sing, and to dance, and to dress up, and ke themselves sweet to please the men when the day's work's r ; and Lord, Cappin, you kaint say hardly any thing amiss, he way of wanity and foolishness, ef so be you says it lovingly, l with a sawt of fondness in your eyes all the time. Now, : hearn you talk to womeen, and you knows pretty much what critters loves to hear. You kin talk it to them, by long stches, and make it smooth travelling all the way. It's when : gits among them that I'm willing for you to open."

'You are certainly indulgent, Corporal. I am to understand n, that, whenever there are ladies in the presence, I have per- sion to speak."

'Premission aint the word, Cappin, for you see, you're your r master, and kin speak always, whenever you're a mind to, matter whose in company."

'Oh ! Ah !"

'It's jest, you see, as I'm idvising you, for your own good. int becase I've got any power to shet or open your mouth, but ants you to see, for your own self, what's best for your own efit. You see your ixperence is jest none at all in the way of iness. You don't know what's useful in the world. You only ow what's pleasant, and amusing, and ridickilous, and what be- gs to music, and poetry, and the soul ; and not about the wis- n that makes crops grow, and drives a keen bargain, and swells money box, and keeps the kiver down. Now, I reckon, you'd ays git the worst of it at a horse-swap. You'd be cheated h a blind horse, or a spavin'd, and you'd go off on three legs, ough you come on four. Now, ef there's wisdom in this world— t is *raal* wisdom—it is in making a crop, driving a bargain, ing the whip hand in a trade, and always falling, like a cat, on 's legs. As for music and po'try and them things, it's all

flummery. They don't make the pot bile. I likes the fiddle when there's a crowd, and after the day's work's done, and the horses fed; but ef there's one music in the world that's more sweet than another to the ears of a man of sense, its the music that keeps tune to the money coming in. I'm minded of what was said by a man up on the Edisto, not very far from Orangeburg, who was jest about the most sensible white man of all that country. He was one time at a sort of ball, or party, in the village, and there was a lady who was playing on the ha'psichord and singing, and she said to him, "Squire, does you love music?" then he up and said—"Music, Ma'am! kaint say that I does, 'cept one kind." And says she, "What kind's that, Squire?" Says he—"Ma'am, that's the music of my mills on the Edisto; they keeps a grinding and a sawing night and day, and all the time they seems to be a singing in my ears—'Dollar! dollar! dollar, oh! dollar! dollar! dollar, oh!' That's the music for me, ma'am!" and sure enough, that was what I call useful, business, marcantile music. He made a fortin by it, and died worth. Lord knows how much

bread. When I says, gitting of bread, I means, of course, gitting of bread and meat, and drink, clothes to w'ar, and the tools to work with. But bread and meat is the first and greatest need-cessity; for without it, there would be no world, nor no men, nor no women. Now, then, what does I larn from that? Jest answer me that."

"Well, Corporal, what *you* would learn from it, it might be difficult for me to say; you have studied the subject so profoundly that it is not easy to follow you."

"Well, Cappin, it *ought* to be c'lar to you, but I'll show you. I larn from all that that the great business of men on this airth is eating—that is to say, eating and drinking, and clothing—fighting agin starvation and thirst and cold weather."

"It is certainly a business that is done pretty extensively—universally I suppose, since I have never know'n a man or woman refuse to eat at proper hours."

"And on proper hours too, and at all hours, Cappin; that is ef they hev' it. And the business of life is to hev' it. Now, ef that be the great business of life, it stands to reason that them occypations what don't bring in bread and meat and drink, or the money to buy it, is *on*reasonable, *onn*natural, and *on*respectable occypations. Aint it c'lar to you so?"

"I'm afraid, Corporal, if I make any farther admissions you'll be for knocking George Dennison on the head."

"Accordin' to the argyment, he and Oakenberg, and all of them worthless sawt of people that only makes music and not bread, ought to be knock'd on the head; as Scriptor says of the tree that don't bring fruit, 'hew it down and cast it into the fire.' Well, the laws of the land don't follow out the laws of God. Ef we was to cut down them idle fellows that sing and make varses when they ought to be at the plough tail, we'd be hung a'most without jedge or jury, jist as ef we'd been doing agin the laws of Scriptor, instead of following them out rightly. The men that

makes the laws of man, Cappin, I'm julous, are mighty poor followers of the laws of God. Ef they wasn't, we'd git rid of a mighty great deal of rubbish."

"Well, but, Corporal, when a man has earned all the bread and meat, and drink, and clothing, that he needs, is he to be satisfied?"

"Satisfied! no! He's to work on, and on, and what he's got over and above his wants, he's to send to market and sell, and git all the money for it he kin."

"Ah! well,—what is he to do with that money?"

"Why, increase his force, and his land, to be sure."

"Why, that will only increase his money!"

"To be sure; and that's what he's to aim at. He's to go on gitting, and gitting, and gitting, to the end of the season, ontill Death gits him. As he gits, he kin increase his comforts—git better bread, more meat, pass from apple and peach brandy to old Jamaica—ef he likes it, git wine,—though I never seed the wine yet that could shine the same day in the face of good Ja-

Oakenberg his living, if only to catch snakes and make a collection! Would you not help Dennison to his dinner?"

"Not a copper on your singing birds and idlers. They should starve for me. Not a fellow that wouldn't work would I feed."

"But, Millhouse, you would do something for religion, wouldn't you?"

"Why, to be sure. It's expected of a rich man that he'll go regular to church and set a good example, and help pay for the preacher, and put something every month in the charity box, and be decent and regular, jist that he may'nt lose by it, sence people respects religion, and it might be onprofitable, and hurtful to one's business, ef he didn't make good signs that people should see. To be sure, I go for religion that's right, and every right religion's bound to uphold the man who is rich and helps to pay ixpenses."

"You have admirably grasped the whole subject of profitable duty, Corporal. I should not have answered exactly as you have done, on the subject of charity and religion, but I have no doubt that you have answered as correctly and fully as the most profound utilitarian philosophers would have done. And now, what say you to a little Jamaica? It's a part of your system to drink as well as eat."

"It's the needful, Cappin."

The Jamaica and water were brought by Pompey, and when their cups were filled, quoth Porgy—

"Well, Corporal, considering the lesson you've been giving me, suppose we drink to the man who is wise enough to open his mouth only in the proper company."

"That's it, Cappin; jist you mind what I've been telling you, and you'll work upwards yit into cl'ar water. You're quick to l'arn, I see; and only you give up this foolish po'try and soul musick, 'cept when you're among the women—and listen with good will to what men of business and sense is a telling you, and there's

no saying how sensible you'll grow in time. Here's your health—and the Lord presarve you, Cappin, and git you into a strong position agin the approaches of the Sheriff."

CHAPTER XLIII.

MILLHOUSE TREATETH TOUGHLY OF THE TENDER GENDER.

Suddenly the barking of a dog was heard without.

"It's a dog!" quoth Millhouse. "Some nigger dog, I reckon. I'll kill every nigger dog I see on the place. You hear that, Tom! you hear Pomp! 'member it boys. I don't 'low nigger dogs on any place where I'm manager. I knows what's the natur of a nigger dog, Cappin, and what they're kent for."

Glen-Eberly, since it will be wonderful if a solitary pig is to be found on the premises."

There was no gainsaying this humiliating fact, and it took the Corporal all aback for a moment, but only for a moment. He was a man of resources and prompt reply.

"But they'll come, Cappin; pigs will hev' to come! You'll hev' to git half a dozen brood sows with your first money, and begin to stock the plantation."

"Well, Corporal, wont it be quite time enough then to get rid of the dogs?"

"It's a shorter way not to let 'em begin to harbour here. Lay down the law at the beginning. That's my way wherever I manages, and then there's no mistake."

The barking of the dog now became more audible without, the sounds alternating with sundry lively blasts of a bugle.

"It's Lance Frampton," said the Captain; and the tread of horse's hoofs succeeded to the words. In a few moments the young Lieutenant entered the apartment, accompanied by a good looking dog of a somewhat mongrel aspect, a sort of cross of wolf, cur and beagle,—which shrunk back timidly towards the entrance, on finding himself confronted with so many strange faces,—or, he might possibly have seen something in the looks of the Corporal to inspire him with a proper caution.

"Where did you get your dog, Lance?"

"From Mrs. Griffin, Captain. She had two and only wants one, and she tells me this is a famous fine coon dog, which is no use to her as she can't hunt, so she gave it to me. We want fresh meat, Captain, and I'm for a hunt this very night, if I can get some of the boys to go."

Pomp, who was in attendance, began to grow fidgetty.

"There's a volunteer already," quoth Porgy, pointing to Pomp; "he has shifted his carcass from one leg to the other a dozen times since the dog made his appearance. Do you want to take a coon to-night, Pomp?"

"Tank you, maussa, I berry happy, ef you please."

"To be sure, old fellow. I'm quite pleased if you can make yourself happy by the performance."

"I guine too," exclaimed Tom, the cook, who had just at that moment thrust his oily face into the apartment. "I too hungry arter coon. I usen to been know all 'bout de coon and possum quarters on dis place; and I tell you, ef dere's any body yer wid sense to find de fattest warmints yer he am!—me, Tom."

"They'll all go ef you let 'em;" growled the Corporal. "They'll hunt all night and won't be worth a cuss to work to-morrow. Look you, Tom, don't carry off all the hands with you; let 'em sleep. You and Pomp are quite enough, or you may take one other fellow with you. Three on you ought to empty the woods of all the possums in 'em."

"I yeddy, (sometimes *yerry*, otherwise 'hear you') mass Corporal," answered Tom impatiently, and by no means seeming to relish the voice of authority from that quarter: "Tom know berry well wha' for do in he maussa business. Coon and possum

Mrs. Griffin and daughter, in response to those with which Porgy had commissioned his Lieutenant. The former appeared to take quite an interest in these particulars ; a circumstance that seemed to produce some uneasiness in the Corporal. After a while he interposed with—

“ You’re making a mighty long story of it, Lieutenant, and I’m a thinking you’re a burning daylight. Ef you are to hunt the coons, the sooner you’re off the better—the sooner you’ll be back, and the niggers git their sleep and be ready for a good day’s work to-morrow.”

Frampton quietly took the counsel, whistled his dog down the steps of the piazza into the court where Tom was already busied in hewing lightwood for the necessary torches. So soon as he had disappeared, Porgy said—

“ Why what the d—l sort of work can you put tae negroes at to-morrow. Corporal? What’s to be done?”

“ A hundred things ; rails to be split ; fences to be made ; poles to be got out for nigger houses ; land to be broke up for planting ; ditches to be cut ; banks impaired ;—there’s no saying how much is to be done !”

“ But where are the tools, my good fellow, the hoes, shovels, axes, ploughs,—”

“ Don’t you mind, Cappin. I’m overseer, aint I? Well, I’ve seed to all that. Onder the piazza is all them spades, and shovels we’ve been a using to-day ; and Mr. Fordham told me, without my axing, that he could spare me a few ploughs and axes, and other little matters ontill you could lay in supplies in town. He said ’twas the orders of Madam Ev’leigh that I should have ’em.”

“ Mrs. Eveleigh is certainly as provident as she is liberal !” remarked the Captain.

“ And its them very vartues, Cappin, that you’re a wanting here to make the pot bile, and to see that it don’t bile over. Ef you’ll keep your eyes right, Cappin, you won’t let the chance slip of

getting yourself into good quarters. It's cl'ar to me that Ev'leigh's giving you the right sort of signs, and you'll b blindest sawt of a sarcumstance of a white man, ef you don't the right motion from what she shows. A nod's as good wink to a blind horse, and the man that wants more than the of a sleeve, from a fine woman, to onderstand what she w why I'm a thinking he aint the valley of a dead dog with buzzards pulling different ways at his carkiss. I'm consider you, Cappin, and your sarcumstances, and I'm cl'ar to say the charitablest thing you kin do, when you see how the cat v to jump, is jest to open the window, and give her a cl'ar v Don't you be a waiting upon Providence 'till some wiser walks in and takes the fat turkey off the nest. I'd be as bright and airly, to-morrow, and I wouldn't wait a week, ef willing, before I brought her home to your own roost."

"You're quick on trigger, Corporal. Does it not sometime cur to you that you're a very rapid man?"

"I reckon 'tis bekaise I was born in a hurry. I come inf

most wins nothing but losses. You kaint stop to look behind you. You must go ahead, jist as if the d—l had you on an eend, and you had no chaine to git on and off, but by bolting like a mad bull, even though you should lose your skairts in the run. And a woman of ixperance likes a man the better if he gives her no time for long thinking. Courtin' is like storming an inimy's batteries. Women expects naterally to be taken by storm. They likes a good ixcuse for surrinderin'. You *must* go it with a rush, sword in hand, looking mighty fierce, and ready to smite and tear every thing to splinters; and jist then she drops into your arms, and stops the massacre by an honest givin' in. 'You're too strong for me, I see,' says she, when she surrenders,—'so' she goes on, 'only spare my life and take every thing I've got;' and she gives herself in into the bargain;—what we sodgers calls a surrinder at discretion. But you must jist show her that you are determined to conquer; that you kain't be marciful; that you must hev' every-thing or lose every thing; and that your name's 'master' from the begining."

"Really, Corporal, you must have enjoyed a wonderful experience among the sex."

"It's hard to say what I hev'nt seed in my time, among all sorts of people; an' it's hard to say where my ixperance eends in dealing with people—man and woman. I'm showing you, Cappin, by the teachin' I'm a-giving you."

"You are a sage, grave counsellor, Millhouse, and I am bound to suppose—being myself inexperienced, particularly among women—that you counsel wisely. But have you only a single rule for your operations? Is it possible that you recognize no difference among women, and that you use the same policy with all?"

"Lord love you, no! In course, you're to onderstand that man is the born master; but every master knows that you manage hands differently, each one accordin' to his natur. But woman is born with a knowing that some day she's got to find a master.

That makes her ready for him when he comes. But it skears some, them in perticklar that haint got no ixperence. With a woman of ixperence, storming's the way;—and a fort, you know, that's been once stormed knows all about it, and kin be easily stormed agin. But the fort that's never been taken, is to be managed different. You don't let sich a fort see all your strength at once. You don't show all your sodgers in front. You manœuvres, and marches and countermarches. You don't let the garrison see where you're guine to make the attack. You approaches cautious, Cappin, and you works by sap. But I need'nt tell you of what's needful in works of war. I only mean to show by a sawt of picter which you onderstand, how you're to work with women. The young gal you captures by insinivations, but the widow Ev'leigh's no young gal. She's had ixperence of things; and you're to conquer her jest by storming and 'scalade. Put on your biggest thunder now, Cappin, and go to the attack with a shout and a rush, and dang my peepers ef she dont surrender at the first summons."

a sense, and a needcessity. You aint surely guine to tell me of likes and dislikes in the business. No body expects you at your time o' life, to have any sich child feeling of love, sich as work upon infant young fellows, that's just begun to l'arn the run of the woods."

"But I confess, Corporal, if I am to marry, I should like to consult my tastes in the matter. I confess that I believe myself not a bit too old to have an affection."

"'Fections mustn't stand in the way of business. How's the case? You're bad off in plantation *sarcumstances*. You want every thing, and kaint, by your own self, keep what you've got. Well, jist beside you there stands a rich widow. She's well off in plantation *sarcumstances*. She kin save every thing for you. Isn't the case cl'ar enough to a person with only *hafe* an onderstanding."

"Still, I am for having a certain feeling satisfied—call it taste, or affection, love or what you will, Corporal, if I'm to marry and lose my liberty, I must know that my jailor is a lovely one."

"Oh! Lord, Cappin, don't be foolish and ridickilous. I've no patience with such eternal throat-cutting sentiments. Don't you resk the best chance in the country on sich foolish ideas. What right hev' you, at your time of day, and in your *sarcumstances*, to talk about sich boy and gal sentiments. Here you're at forty-five, with your head gitting as grey as ef 'twas rolled over in a meal bag;—with your body all of a heap in the middle, and the pins mighty slender for sich a weight to go upon; and your *sarcumstances* all in a kink, and knotted upon with the fingers of that eternal warmint, the Sheriff;—and yet you're a-talking of love, and sentiments, and defections, jist as ef you knowd no more of human natur than a lad of seventeen, who's jist beginning to spread sail for a breeze. I kaint let you talk sich foolish ideas, Cappin! 'Twont do, I tell you. I wont hev' it! You shan't throw away the good fortin', jist as it's a-tumbling, ripe into your

mouth, ef I kin help it. 'Twould be a sort of right that your friends would have to give you a good choking first."

"Ah!" said Porgy, drily,—“such friendship as you describe is somewhat rare, Corporal."

"As I'm a living man, Cappin, I'd be the man to do the thing ef 'twas for your good and to save you; and I'd do it jist as free and bold as your own self when you surgined my arm to the saving of my life—I would!"

"Thank you, Corporal, thank you! I acknowledge the peculiar frankness of your friendship, but trust never to make it necessary for my friends to choke me, in order to make me take my medicine."

"Fruit, not physick, Cappin."

"Well, fruit!—But suppose there are other fruits that I happen to like better than that which you offer me. Suppose, to speak more to the point, there should happen to be another woman whom I happen to like better than Mrs. Eveleigh?"

"Taste!—that's another of them foolish ideas! I thought I had given you a right notion of all sich things. A man what's poor and in danger of the Sheriff has no right to hev' a taste."

"But suppose he can't help it, Corporal—suppose he *has* the taste whether he wills or no?"

"Then the Lord have marcy on his *srr*cumstances. But, Cappin, you kaint afford to hev' a taste for the widow Griffin. She's a mighty comely woman, I confess; but comely in a woman is as comely brings. It's not what a woman looks, but what she owns, that makes the comely; and you kaint afford to encourage her i~~x~~pectations, ef she's got any. Your business is with widow Ev'leigh, and you kaint git over the needcessity afore you, try it as you may. It's a law of natur, in your sarcumstances, that you marries her, and nobody else!"

Porgy was silent, looking thoughtfully into the fire, his pipe hanging over his knee, forgotten in his grasp. Millhouse rose, at the close of the last speech, in which he had uttered his decree as emphatically as if it had been that of the Medes and Persians, and motioned with his one arm to the Jamaica.

"Aint you thirsty, Cappin?"

"No, Corporal, but I am sure that *you* are very *dry*. Help yourself, and don't wait on me."

"It's a bad sign when a travelling horse won't drink, Cappin."

"True, Corporal, but though one man may carry a horse to water, ten can't make him drink, when he's not willing."

"Why, Lord love you Cappin, there ought'nt to be any great onwillingness for you to marry the widow Ev'leigh. She's got a mighty sweet face."

"True."

"And a mighty plump figure."

"True."

"And the whitest skin, cl'ar red and white; and sich a soft blue eye, and sich sweet lips, so red and ripe like;" and the Cor-

poral swallowed half the contents of the cup, and smacked his lips as heartily as if in the actual encounter with those of the widow.

"And she's young for her age, and with sich a nice, full figger; not a bit too stout, not over fat, but jist right. Why, Cappin, ef taste, as you call it, was to decide, and the taste was a downright honest, good sodger taste, why it would choose the widow Ev'leigh a thousand times before the widow Griffin."

"I will drink, Corporal," said Porgy, rising and approaching the barrek, on the head of which the water jug, the Jamaica and the cup, found a temporary asylum. He filled, and when about to drink, he said :

"You are a philosopher, Corporal, such as the world every where respects. But though your philosophy succeeds pretty generally, in the world, you never would."

"*En'* why not, Cappin?"

"Because the chief secret of the success of such a philosophy
as yours is that it never counteth itself. It's confoundin'ly

your best front, and put your best foot for'ad, for, jist hev' what tastes and idees you think proper, you kaint git off from marrying that widow."

CHAPTER XLIV.

THE GHOST AT GLEN-EBERLEY EMBRACES THE CORPORAL

vi et armis.

When Porgy had retired, Millhouse mixed for himself another cup of Jamaica with water, laid it down before the fire, drew a blanket up to the hearth, squatted upon it, pulled off his shoes, and exposed his naked feet to the blaze. He replenished his pipe, drew a keg near his back, leaned against it with the air of a man who was about to enjoy life philosophically, and, with a few vigorous puffs, encircled his head with a becoming atmosphere of cloud and vapour. With the momentary removal of the pipe from his jaws, he moistened his lips with the Jamaica. He again dried them with a puff, and again moistened them with the provided beverage. The philosophic mood thus properly stimulated, he began, *sotto voce*, to soliloquize upon affairs and things around him, his reflections prompted by the conviction that he had been gratefully opening the eyes of his superior to truths and a wisdom which the other was slow to arrive at.

"He's down in the mouth! He aint in good sperrits. It's a needcessity to make him see how the matter stands, and what he's got to do in his *perdicaments*. Well, to say truth, for a wise man, and a smart man, and a man what's seen sarvice, the Cappin is jist about as foolish as a young person of sixteen. And it's mighty

strange at his age, he should be so bashful. Here, it's cl'ar to every man what's got an eye to any thing, that this here rich widow is ready with the bridal garmints. She's to be had for the axing. I watched her mighty close when they was a-talking together, and ef ever a woman's eye said, 'look at me, I'm at your sarvice, stranger,' her eye said that same thing to the Cappin. Yet, for all that, his cussed bashfulness won't see and believe it. But he shan't want for the encouragings to make him come up to the rack and taste the fodder. It's good fodder, well cured fodder, and a plentiful armful of it too; and there's good corn where the fodder comes from, and he shall crack that corn, ef he's got a tooth in his head, and ef he haint, I'll hev' it ground for him. But eat it he shill! Don't I see the woman likes him to kill. And he aint an unlikely pusson in any woman's sight. Ef 'twarnt for his almighty gairth, he'd be a figure to go through an army of women, and take his pick as he went. I'll take a hand at git-ting her to-morrow, and I'll see that Tom takes in his belt a few holes closer. He must be made to look his best. Ef he had

to seli at public cry ! And who'd buy ? The price they'd bring wouldn't pay for the cost of selling. The woman's good looking enough—mighty good looking I'd say, and jist the sort of woman to suit me, ef there was any sense in my marrying at all. Whether I'd be wanting a wife would a-most altogether depend on the sort of eencome I could git out of it. She's got a small place, nice farm enough, and a good comfortable house upon it, with a horse and a cow, and a few pigs and chickens ; and ef there was nobody but her one,—why it might be no bad sense for me to be 'greeable and take her ; but there's her marriageable da'ter, guine to be married too, to the Lieutenant, and leetle enough there'll be for the three to feed on. 'Twont do ! a sensible marriage, for a man, means the bettering of his sarcumstances, and there's no bettering in sich a business. When one marries, it's the sarcumstances that he's got to consider, and not the women that hangs on to 'em. It's neither for me nor the Cappin to think of the widow Griffin, though ef it's to be done by either on us, why it's for me to do it. It's the t'other woman's sarcumstances that he's got to consider, and he'll hev' to come to the scratch whether he wants to or no."

A renewed puffing at the pipe was followed by another sip of the Jamaica, and the utilitarian philosopher proceeded, still *sotto voce*, to consider ' the sarcumstances."

" Every thing 'pends on what he does and says to-morrow. I'll be thar, and I'll push him for'ad. I'll make the chance for him and the argyment too, ef so be I sees him playing shilly-shally. It's mighty fortinit for the Cappin that she axed me to go too. I reckon she seed for herself, that I know'd something that aint to be larned in books, and it's fortinit for the Cappin that I'm his friend, that aint guine to see him lose a good game without telling him when it's the right time to fling down trumps ! I must put the Lieutenant up to help me, and Tom kin throw in a word, reasonable, to strengthen the argyment. And may I be eternally

squashed under a mountain of swamp, fenced in with alligators, ef we don't git possession of that widow and all she's got."

Another succession of fierce puffs at the pipe, and then a renewed moistening of the lips with the Jamaica. The soliloquy was then resumed :

"She's got more than a hundred niggers, I reckon. That's Tom's thinking. She aint got no debts to pay, and aint afeared of no Sheriff. She must divide them niggers betwixt the two places, hafe here and hafe there ; and then we'll see which makes the best crops, Fordham or me ! Fordham's a good enough chap I'm a-thinking ; but he aint had the benefit of seeing the world in the army. I made good rice, I reckon, 'fore ever Fordham seed backwater. When a man lives always in one place he don't know much and kaint l'arn nothing. I'll show him the good of army life for bringing sense into a family. As for the drill among the niggers, I reckon I'll make him open his eyes wider than ever any tarrapin lying on the flat of his back, and the water biling fast

keg from his back, prepared to roll himself up in his blankets, when he fancied he heard a footfall in the back piazza. In half listless mood he listened. The step ceased, and he drowsed. Then he was awakened by what he thought a rustling against the door. He raised himself up, threw a brand on the fire, which was beginning to sink, and saw it kindle and blaze up brightly. Remembering the robbery of the previous night, he kept his eyes keenly fixed upon the door. He was afraid to rise for his pistols, which lay in the opposite corner, lest he should frighten off the intruder, and he was too anxious to get at him to suffer this, if possible. He resolved, accordingly, to wait till the last moment. All on a sudden, while he looked and listened, the door was pushed open, and a tall female figure stood before him in the dusky opening. There was evidently female drapery—that he could distinguish—but all else was undiscernable. He remembered, for the first time, that the Captain had told him, the night previous, that the house was haunted; and the thought now seized him that this was the ghost. The Corporal was brave enough, as the world goes, but he could not prevent a strange uncomfortable shudder from passing through him. He did not will to believe in ghosts, but what else could be the intruder?

“Who’s it!” he cried out, after a pause, in accents somewhat less confident and formidable than those in which he had discoursed to Porgy of the proper philosophy.

“Who’s that!” he demanded; and the stranger advanced into the room,—a tall, slender form in a sort of loose, dingy white garment, the draping of which seemed somewhat to confine its movements. It happened, vexatiously enough, that the fire upon the hearth, which had blazed up brightly enough but a moment before, seemed almost to expire; a circumstance so aptly associated with the presence of the stranger as somewhat to confirm the fancy of the Corporal that she was certainly the household ghost. He remembered, in an instant, what he had heard in his young

days, of the lights burning dimly and blue, in the presence of the spectre, and he could conceive of no less influence which could so effectually, and in an instant, deprive 'fat lightwood' of its proper inflammable virtues. He began to feel more and more disquieted, while the silence of the intruder added to his doubts. Again he cried out, this time raising his head, if not his voice,—and speaking with prodigious effort—

"Who's it thar, I say?"

The answer dispelled his apprehensions immediately.

"Da you, my chile?"

The voice was that of a negro as well as a female.

"Who's afraid of a nigger ghost!" exclaimed the Corporal aloud—and rising to a sitting posture.

"Who's you! I say! and what hev' you come for."

"It's me, my chile! It's you own ole woman—Sappho! Eaty you member de ole woman—you own nuss,—de same Sappho wha' bin mind you a tousand times. De Lord be praise for bring you back—dat da ole woman bin huz her chile once more. Yes—

"My own chile!" she sobbed ever as she kissed.

"But I aint! Git out, I say! Lord, old woman, who the h—l kin you be, and what's you after! Child be d—d! Me a child!"

"My belubbed infant! I hab you in my arms agin, afore I dead! De Lord be praise!"

"Infant, be ——!"

"Oh, my chile!"

"Child! you old fool! What's you thinking about!"

"Dat old Sappho should ebber lib for see dis day! I kin dead happy now; de Lord be praise!"

"Dead! I wish you was, and the old d—l had you!"

"My chile—my bes' belubbed son!" and she blubbered aloud.

"D—n my splinters, old woman, ef I dont be the death of you for sartain. I'll knock you into the leetle eend of a sarcumstance ef you don't let go."

"It's you own ole Sappho, my chile! You no know you own nuss; you own good ole woman, old Sappho, my son! Wha' you push me 'way for? I bin nuss you in dese arms a tousand times, and I lub you better dan all de worl'. Don't push me 'way!—I lub you too much for leff you; I wunt le' you go!"

"We'll see that! Lord! that I should live to be squeezed to death by a nigger, and suffickated in the arms of a raw-head and bloody bones like this! You old scout of satan, you—I'll——!"

The Corporal, swearing, and almost shouting in his rage, at length succeeded in extricating himself from the blankets; then, throwing off the loving intruder who had evidently mistaken her man, he managed to gain his feet, and to stand erect, with his one arm extended, the fist being now doubled until it wore the appearance of an awful maul, such as the rail splitter employs in driving home his wedges. The strange woman, singularly named after the tender-hearted wanton who flung herself away for love of the phlegmatic Phaon, had by this time arisen also; and, re-

coiling from the person she had so closely grappled but a moment before, she stood some five paces off, curiously regarding him now satisfied of her error, and quite as much confounded as he was wrothy. It was at this moment, when the Corporal, fully persuaded that, if a ghost, the person before him was sufficiently substantial to feel the force of arguments such as it was in his power to deliver from his knuckles, was preparing to fall upon the intruder, tooth and nail, that the Captain of Partisans, aroused by the voices and the struggle, made his appearance in his night cloth but with a blanket over his shoulders, and interposed between the parties.

“Who’s this, Millhouse? What’s the matter?”

Before the Corporal could answer, the woman pushed beside him with a cry.

“Dis dah him! Dis dah my own chile!” and with sobs of joy she threw her arms about the neck of Borge as she had done about that of Millhouse.

“Whv, hello! my good woman! Who do you take me for

“Da’s it, my son! Oh! how I wants for tell you ebbry ting what’s pass and gone;” and clinging to his arm the old woman accompanied the Captain to his chamber.

“I’ll bring you some lightwood, Cappin,” quoth the Corporal, “you’ll be wanting to see, I reckon, the sawt of pusson you’re a-talking to.”

The lightwood was brought, the fire soon put into a blaze, and seating himself on one corner of his blankets, the Captain, with some difficulty, persuaded the old woman to deposit herself on another. The Corporal, with his blanket wrapped about his shoulders, took his stand beside the mantlepice, his stump arm resting upon it, while he looked curiously upon the group, and listened with interest to what was said. The spectacle was, indeed, a sufficiently curious one. Porgy, as we already know, is somewhat of a spectacle himself, particularly with a toilet incomplete. But his companion, no less one in admirable contrast with himself. She was equally tall and thin—a mere skeleton, in fact—her garments loose and light, rather hanging about than fastened to her person. She was about seventy-five years old, or more. The successive wrinkles of her face, drooping together at last, hung about her cheeks and chin, like a once well filled, but long emptied purse. Her teeth were entirely gone; the lips, unusually thin, finding no resistance upon pressure, had sunk in, making a deep valley across the face, the nose on one hand and the chin on the other, both prominent and sharp, rising up like peaks of Teneriffe. The scant hairs which thinly covered her head, and escaped beneath the old handkerchief which wrapt it, were gray as the moss upon the old oak, and not much unlike it in texture and curl. But her eyes were as bright, shining out in the general blackness, as two fiery little stars, preparing for battle. They were small and deeply set, but as intense in their gaze as if the proprietor were fifteen only. Toothless wholly, the old woman was not tongueless. The tongue, indeed, seemed to find it necessary

to do double duty in consequence of the deficiency of the teeth; and eager, yet mumbling the words the while, the ancient woman ran on, all the while, with little or no pause, ejaculating her thanks to heaven which had vouchsafed that she should see "her chile agin!"

"But you no know me, my chile. You bin fo'git old Sappho! Enty I know. You kaint tell me. Hah! das de way wid de world. You back tu'n, you gone, you in de ground, de berry chile you bin carry in you' arms, he fo'git all 'bout you!"

"But I didu't forget you, mauma! As soon as I saw you fairly, I knew you; and I only wonder I didn't know you by your voice."

"It's de teet', my chile! De teet' gone! De old snag drop out,—de berry las' ob 'em drop out de beginning ob dis winter. *Nary* one (never a one) left now for me chaw 'pon. Ah! de ole woman is a-gwine fas', my chile. It's de preticklar blessing ob de Lord dat I leff for see you git back to you own home and people. De Lord he praise for all he massies!"

he could find nothing of you, and hear nothing. He only gathered that the British and Tories had been here, had gutted the plantation and carried off all the people. You were believed to be dead, Sappho, and though not much given to weeping, I shed some tears for you, mauma. You may believe me, old woman, for I remembered you not only for yourself, but for others who were very precious to me."

"Enty I blieb's you, my chile. It does de ole woman heart good to blieb you. I knows you got a good heart, yourself, my chile, and dough, I knows, you lub much better to laugh dan to cry, I knows too you kin cry when dare's 'casion for it. But, yerry, (hear ye) my chile. I gwine tell you all about wha' happen sence you bin gone."

And the old woman smoothed her garments in front, laid her hands crosswise in her lap, then beginning a regular swinging, or see-saw motion of the body, to and fro, proceeded with a long and somewhat tedious, but clear and intelligible account of plantation affairs up to the moment when the negroes were dispersed or carried off by the enemy. We will not afflict the reader with this narration, but preserve only such portions of it as particularly arrested the attention of Corporal Millhouse. As he stands somewhat in the relation of a third party, it is possible that what impressed his regards, will not be unworthy of the attention of other persons, the more particularly, indeed, as the matter was of some importance to the pecuniary affairs of Captain Porgy.

"Soon as I yerry, my chile, dat de red coats bin 'pon Gillon place, an' bin carry off de people, dat berry time I scare. Den I say to meself—wha' for hender 'em come yer, an' carry off we people too? Je's I bin tink dat ting. I begin gedder (gather) up for de swamp. Pot, kettle, pan; I tie 'em up in de blanket. I say to Cæsar,—boy, clap 'em on you back; den I say to Cha'lot, my biggest da'ter;—he marry Cromanty Ben, my chile, you 'member—"

"Yes! yes!"

"Well, I say to him, pick up you tings. Do like you see me do. I tell de same ting to Betty, my second da'ter. He bin marry Eli, you 'member."

"Yes! yes!"

"He hab he four chillen (children) tree gal chile an' one boy; Cha'lot only hab two chillen; he loss two wid 'fection ob de bowels;—well, I say to Betty, pick up you chillen and tings, chile, we hab for hide, I see. An' I make him go right off to he husban' wha' bin a-work down in de big pine fiel', and tell 'em for drop he hoe, and pull foot dis way. My t'ird da'ter, Cinda, (Lucinda) you 'member, I 'tir him up too and make 'em gedder up he chillen. He hab tree, but he husband dead dis two year. Den we tell Edisto Jenny, and scal' arm Sally, and leetle Jupe,—de boy wha' hab de bow leg, you 'member,—and he two sister—all ob 'em hab bow leg,—we tell 'em wha's de trouble coming,—an' we would ha' bin tell all our people, but, you see, day was scatter, some in

wha' ebber tings we kin pick up in de hurry, we carry dem off wid us clean. An', time for us do so, my chile, for when we peep out de swamp, de whole nigger quarter da bu'n, an' wha' ebber dem udder people bin leff dere, he bu'n to cinders an' ashes 'fore you kin say t'ree prayer to de Lord for all he massies."

The Corporal had shown himself very restless during all this narration. He shifted his position from side to side of the mantlepiece; crossed over; now stood behind the Captain; now beside the old woman, and, at moments, had his eyes and hand lifted up as if in meditation; or, as the fingers of his one hand were crooked and elevated successively, it might be in computation. When the old lady had reached what seemed a natural pause in her relation, the Corporal, as if unable to contain himself, cried out, over Porgy's shoulders—

"Why, old lady, you don't mean to say that you've got all these niggers in the swamp now?"

"De Lord be praise, sah, day's all libbing, 'cept little Jupe. de bow-leg, wha' dead by break he neck; he fall from tree he bin climb one night for catch possum, and nebber kick arter he touch de 'airth."

"All living but leetle Jupe!" quoth the Corporal, lifting his surviving hand, and separately displaying the fingers sundry times before his own eyes, muttering all the while the tale to himself, with eager rapidity.

"Ef that's the case, old woman, 'cording to my count, you've got in the swamp, not counting you, jist eighteen niggers. There's your da'ter Charlotte, and her two children—that's three—her husband makes four; Betty and her husband, and four children, that's six, in all ten; then Cinda, her three children and her husband—"

"Cinda husban' dead, sah!"

"Ah! yes! that's true; well, Cinda and her three children, making four, put to the other ten, is fourteen, by all counts; then

there's two other women, that's sixteen, and two bow-legged gals, is eighteen! Eighteen niggers and most of 'em women! And you mean to say, old lady, that all these people are jist now in the swamp a-hiding?"

"As de Lord is massiful to me, sah, day's all dere, 'cept Jupe, as I bin tell, wha' break he neck, by fall from de tree when he hunt possum!"

"Jimini! that's great intelligence, Cappin. And how many of these is grown niggers, old lady—how many of 'em good to take up the hoe now, and—"

"No matter, Corporal," said Captain Porgy; who had been sitting silent, rather sad, indeed, listening to his ancient nurse,—
"there are other more necessary questions—"

"Sappho, have these people any clothing? Your own garments, mauma, are thin enough:"

"Ah! my chile, we bin see berry hard times; de cloding (clothing) is moss an' rag; an' we try for keep warm by de fire; an' we aint feed so well my son: an' when Cromanty Ben come into de

erectness, while, though walking in his stockings only, he made the floor quiver with the solemnity of his tread. The old woman had more to say, and Porgy more to ask, but, the interruptions of the Corporal were too frequent to suffer other parties much liberty, and these interruptions were the more frequent and more impatient as the Corporal fancied that Porgy dealt in much very irrelevant matter. The latter, accordingly, put a very sudden close to all further talk that night, by saying :

“ Well, old lady, it's time now that we should sleep. We are very weary, and you, at your time of life, must not sit up too late. Let me give you something to make you strong. Corporal, we must take a sup of Jamaica, with my old nurse.”

“ Won't I, Cappin ! She's a sensible old woman, and I like her. The way she dodged them tories and red coats, and saved them niggers for us, is deserving of a drink. And I took you for a ghost, old lady, would you believe it, and ef you hadn't a-hugged and kissed so close, I'd moutbe ha' 'believed it to the very last.”

“ Scuse me, sah ; but I t'ought it was my own chile, all de time.”

“ Oh ! you're 'scuseable enough, under the sarcumstances. But let's have the drink all round.”

The Jamaica was broached, and the cup which Porgy poured out he handed to the old woman.

“ Drink that, Sappho, it'll help to strengthen your old limbs.”

“ T'ank ye, my chilé. De Lord is good. God bress you for ebber, a t'ousand times, my son ! may you nebber see trouble in de house ag'in !”

And she drank.

“ Ha ! it makes me feel warm to de heart. It's a good physic for ole people, my chile.”

“ And for young ones too, old lady,” quoth Millhouse, emptying the cup at a swallow. Porgy drank, then giving Sappho a blanket, he conducted her into the shed room which had been assigned to Tom.

"Here, mauma, you will sleep to-night. To-morrow we'll see what's to be done for the people in the swamp. Lie down now, old lady, and take your sleep. Good night."

When the Captain returned to the hall, the Corporal seized his arm—

"By the powers, Cappin, luck's with us. We'll do. We have a force now that begins to tell,—twenty-five niggers, and all, I reckon, able to hoe a task."

"Let us sleep now, Corporal!" said Porgy.

"Sleep! May I be squashed unconvartibly forever, ef I shall be able to shut an eye to-night. I'll have to think over every thing what's to be done with these other niggers."

"As you please, Corporal; but you will suffer me to sleep if you please." And Porgy disappeared. Millhouse threw himself down by the fire—

"Sich a man! he's got no more ambition than a dirt eater with agy (ague) on him. He kaint even shake, he's so wanting in the

.....

test; yielding without a cry,—to the great disappointment of Pompey, who was particularly anxious to extort this sort of acknowledgment from the victim. Frampton soon folded himself up for sleep in his blankets, not disturbing Millhouse, who slept soundly in spite of his own convictions to the contrary. He muttered and turned in his sleep, evidently dreaming earnestly; Frampton being able to distinguish a few broken sentences, in which the Corporal seemed to be still busy in a difficult but interesting arithmetic—

“Eighteen and seven—twenty-five;—seven women,—no, nine—and—two—and the boys—and—boo!—boo!—boo!—”

The speech was swallowed in the snore. Our friend Tom, the cook, accompanied by Pomp, was somewhat surprised to find his chamber partly occupied, and by a woman; but Sappho awakened at his entry—indeed, the old woman had scarcely slept—age never sleeps very soundly—and she made herself known to him in few words, and soon put him in possession of all the history as it is already known to us. This was done in low tones so as not to disturb the household. Pomp was soon as oblivious of the outer world as a stone, and Tom finally entreated the ancient lady to forbear all further revelations for the night.

“Kaise, you sees, aunt Sappho, dis 'ere boy, you humble sarbant, he's a-most breck down wid he tire. Ef you bin know all wha' he bin do to-day, and dis ere coon hunt to-night, you gwine say youse'f, de chile better hab he sleeps. I glad for see you, aunt Sappho, berry much glad for see you; 'kaise you ole fellow sarbant wid me, and I bin yer you bin dead. But you aint dead, I see, and I hopes berry much you aint gwine for dead, long time, and so, aunt Sappho, as I bin said—a-ye-ho-he-yo he-me, ya-ya-ya! (yawning with open jaws, wide as those of the great cave of Kentucky) I must hab some sleeps now! and de Lord bress you, aunt Sappho,—an' I'll tank you to shet up now!”

“Tek' you sleeps, my son; I sees you wants 'em. I terra

(tell-a) you ebbry 'ting nudder time. You kin sleep now. I done!"

"Da's a good aunty! nudder time will do!" And Tom had followed the example of Pompey, and, save for an occasional growl from Frampton's dog, and a more regular succession of noises, scarcely so pleasant, from sundry nasal eminences growing upright in several parts of the household, all would have been entirely quiet. There was no farther disturbance during the night.

Bright and early, Corporal Millhouse was afoot. His dreaming and waking thoughts had greatly contributed to his power and importance. He scarcely gave himself time to get his clothes on, before he presented himself at the entrance of the little shed room to which Sappho had been consigned.

"Hello! old lady—Sapphy, in there—come out, and let's have a good look at you by daylight."

There was no answer. He repeated the summons. It was still unnoticed. He grew impatient, and, with a single kick at the

And with a glorious chuckle at his own wit, the Corporal ascended to the Captain's chamber and broke in without ceremony. Porgy was already up and at the window shaving. He had been up for some time, had heard the Corporal's inquiries below, and knowing thoroughly the sort of person with whom he dwelt, could very well understand the motive of his anxiety. Porgy had seen old Sappho already that morning, and spoken with her at the window. The old woman, with her blanket around her by way of a cloak, was already moving off to join, and make her report to her "generations" in the swamp. She had but few words with her foster child,—for such Porgy had been—and they were such as the reader can readily conceive from what has been shown already. As the Corporal thundered up the steps and entered the piazza, our Captain of Partisans readily conjectured that the next visit of Millhouse would be to himself. He prepared to disquiet him.

"Hello! Cappin; would you think it, that old skillyton of a woman's off a'ready?"

"What woman do you mean, Corporal?"

"What woman! Why old Sapphy, to be sure, that I tuk for a ghost—that come in upon me last night, and gin me such a huggin', and a-kissin', and all on your account."

"I really don't know what you're talking about, Corporal."

"Don't know what I'm a-talking about!" quoth Millhouse, in amazement—"Don't know, Cappin! Why, Lord love you, the old woman, your nuss, that calls you her child, that hugged and kissed both of us till we was a-most choked and smothered—the one that's got the niggers in the swamp, seven ginerations and more, making in all eighteen good hoe hands. Lord save us, how kin you forgit sich a matter!"

"Forget! How should I remember a matter which I never heard of before. You're certainly dreaming, Corporal."

"Dreaming, Cappin! Ef I thought so, I'd be mighty apt to

bust my brains out agin the fire-place ; but you're a-joking only. Sartainly, you kaint forgit the skin-dried old skillyton of a woman that slept in here last night ; and we kim into your room, both on us ; and you was a-setting thar, jist on the edge of the b'arket, and she was setting thar' jist on t'other edge ; and I stood up thar jist agin the fire-place ; and how she told us of her gitting away from the red coats and the tories ; she and her three da'ters—I 'member all their names perfectly ;—there was Charlotte, and Betty, and Cinda—I kaint forget—and Charlotte had two children, and Betty four, and Cinda three, and two on 'em had husbands living, though I kaint be sartain which, all on 'em in the swamp, and there were two bow-legged gals, and there was a bow-legged boy, and his name was Jupe,—and, you kaint forgit that !—Jupe fell from a tree, climbing a'ter coon, and jist broke his neck outright ; and there was other niggers, making eighteen in all, not counting old skillyton, Saphy herself ;—I counted 'em all up last night, and ranged 'em off for working, soon as they come in, so far as I could, not havin' seed anv on 'em. You must 'member

"It may be that you were, You know best. If you were, it was while I slept."

"Slept! By the powers, Cappin, you was wide awake as a black fish; and when the talk was over, we all kim out, and swallowed a little Jamaiky by way of medicine. And we gin the old nigger a cup for the good news she brought, and then you gin her a blanket, and you showed her yourself whar to sleep in Tom's room, and thar we left her."

"This is a strange delusion of your's, Corporal. But why not go to the room and find her there, if you say you saw her go there to sleep?"

"Lord save me, but you put her thar yourself."

"There you are mistaken! But, if such is your notion, go and seek her there."

"I've been thar, and she's not thar!" cried the Corporal, in a state of approaching perspiration.

"I thought so!" muttered the Captain of Partisans, in subdued tones, but sufficiently loud to be heard, and he touched his head significantly—

"Millhouse, your suppers are too heavy. I would counsel you against much meat at night. A single bit of that broiled ham—the slices thin—is quite enough for any decent white man. And in eating your hoe cake, take my counsel to reject the softer parts; confine yourself entirely to the crisp portions, the crust. Besides, Coffee is a wonderful stimulant of the brain. Don't go over a pint hereafter at night; and, perhaps, it will be well to deny yourself the freedom of the Jamaica after a certain hour. Say, a single glass after smoking your last pipe, and then to sleep. Believe me, my good fellow, by observing these simple forbearances, you will escape the visitation of the nightmare. She has evidently given you a fearful hug last night."

"'Twas the old skilliton nigger, I tell you—'twas Sapphy, your nuss, and not any nightmar'. Lord, Cappin, ef you wouldn't

drive me 'stracted, don't you go on so. Warnt that old nigger here, that nuss of yourn, as skinny as a dry peach skin—all skin and bone,—warnt she setting thar for a good hour, a-telling us of her da'ters in the swamp, and their children and their husbands, and of the boy Jupe, that broke his neck a'ter the coon, and them two bow-legged gals, his sisters. Now, jist be sensible, Cappin, and tell all about it, as I seed and heard it my own self."

"I can tell you nothing more, Corporal. You've certainly had a very lively dream last night, which I should greatly like to see realized."

"A dream! Lord! Lord! I shill go crazy and outright re-stracted! And you hadn't a nuss named Sapphy?"

"Never!"

"Oh! Lord, what shill I be thinking!

"Don't eat so much at night again, Corporal."

"It *kaint* be a dream!—"

"Leave off the Coffee in particular!"

"I swow! it warnt no dream!"

the eye of Tom, ascending the stairs to the piazza, and motioned with his hands to him. At that moment Millhouse from the hall ried out to him—

“Look you, Tom, where’s the old nigger woman what slept in our room last night?”

Porgy shook his head negatively to the cook. Tom was quick to conceive, and knew thoroughly the habits of the Captain of ‘artisans, as a practical joker. He immediately conjectured what was required of him, and his answer was as prompt as if dictated by the very mother of the truth.

“Wha’ womans you talk ‘bout, mass Coppral; I aint see *nary* old nor young woman ‘pon dis place!”

“The h—ll you aint! The Lord be merciful to my poor senses.”

“Someting seem for trouble you, mass Coppral; may be you berry much hungry for you breakus.”

“D—n the breakfus! Oh! thar’s Pomp! I reckon he must a’ seed the old woman.”

Pomp was beginning to ascend the steps leading to the back piazza, at the head of which Tom stood. Tom replied for Pomp, in tones lough enough for the other to hear.

“Wha’, Pomp! How kin he see ole woman in my room, ef ne, Tom, no bin see ‘em? Heh! Pomp! Speak, boy,—you no in see no ole woman in de room whay we sleeps las’ night?”

Tom’s tone, and the fierce scowl which he put on while speaking to the boy, effectually taught the latter what sort of answer was required from him, and he responded without hesitation—

“Nebber see ole woman in de room, uncle Tom.”

“Da’s wha’ I say, mass Coppral. You muss ha’ bin dream bout dat old woman.”

“Dream! Lord! Lord! and here am I a loser of eighteen niggers, fus’ rate fiel’ hands, and nobody seems to care about it. Lord ha’ mercy ‘pon you, Cappin!” returning, as he spoke, to

Porgy's room—"but you don't seem as ef you had any feeling for your own losses. Now, I 'member—ef 'twas a dream I had of that skilliton nigger wench,—I thought it mighty strange you show'd so little consarn when I told you about putting the eighteen niggers to work, and what they'd hev' to do. I thought it mighty onnatural, of you last night; but I feel its mighty onnatural, now, as it looks to me this morning. Eighteen able bodied niggers gone, as I may say, in the snapping of a finger. I does feel so mean. Tom, old fellow, do let's have breakfas' mighty soon. We are gwine to see Mrs. Ev'leigh to-day, and must fix up for it. Lord! Lord! ef I could only ha' told her 'bout them eighteen niggers out of the swamp, added on to the poor seven we've got now. How could I ha' dreamed a thing so nateral, and seed the old woman so cl'ar in the firelight, and felt her a-hugging me, and a-kissing me, with her nose and chin poking into my face all the time. 'Twarn't no dream, I swow, Cappin—'twarn't no dream. 'Twas too nateral for a dream! I kaint help but 'believe it all, try the best I kin!"

CHAPTER XLVI.

NEAR APPROACHES TO *Sans Culotteism*.

God bless you, my beautiful old nigger. I'll love you till my drops out of my body, for this visit. You're jist as beautiful, to my eyes, as ef you'd dropt out of heaven, and brought a bright stairs along with you. But, Lord, old woman, what e you've given me. I thought you had ruined me forever. Ie eighteen niggers, without a minute's warning, aint so easy stood, I tells you; and I began mightily to feel as ef you one me that same dissarvice; made me a rich man first, only ke me poorer than ga' broth arterwards! Lord! with what urnal honest face, the Cappin kin lie; and lie so bodily;—through the whole melon, and never choking at the rine.) But I forgive him! The Lord be praised! old lady, I give you another hug. I'm so spontaniciously happy." ank ye, maussa," answered old Sappho, quietly, and without ruggling to extricate herself—"but I tinks you wasn't so o hug the old woman las' night!" har'you hev' me, old lady. That was kaise I didn't know en. 'Member, you kim in like a sperrit, and you tuk me oprise a leetle. 'Twas onawares you tuk me: I warnt scared, felt as ef I didn't know you, and to be squeezed up lovingly ody one dont know, and pretty much in the dark as we ; mighty apt to make a pusson feel jubous and onsartin what or do. But now that I knows you, and what you come n your well-wisher, and friend, and off'cer, and I takes you entally, as I may say, into the ranks." re you still dreaming, Corporal?" cried Porgy, emerging is chamber, and coming out into the piazza.

“You’re jist about the fattest sinner living, Cappin, and can jist now lie as easy as ef a conscience warn’t no sort of trouble to you at all. En, how did you put up that black faced satan, Tom, there, and Pomp, to back your lying for you. Lord! how nateral they did it. As sure as a gun you’ll all go to the devil together, and not one soul of you miss the road.”

“When that time comes, Corporal, you will be found leading the forlorn hope!—Well, Sappho, my good old woman, you are as sprightly as a girl of sixteen. You’ve done more work than all of us together. And these are my poor people. Charlotte, and Betty, and Cinda, I remember; and Ben—”

“An’ Eli, maussa; you ’member Eli, enty?”

Was the interruption of Betty’s husband who now ascended the steps, leading the way for the group, and grappled the Captain by the hand. His example was followed by all the rest; and numberless and sufficiently various were the exclamations of rejoicing on every hand. “De Lord be praise, maussa, you come home at las!” “Tanks be to de Fader!” “Oh! I so happy, aunty!” and—

one girl or boy by the shoulder, according as the development showed a desirable strength.

lighten, by the powers, and every one of them a fuss rate in the field. Dream, indeed! Did I dream! Lord, how some of us will lie. Cappid, I'll never forgive you that trick. I believe I made some of my hairs turn grey."

orgy, meanwhile, gave the negroes a brief talk. He should visit the city and find them in clothes and blankets, hats and shoes. In truth, these were all greatly needed. Nothing but the scant stores of lightwood, which the country afforded, could possibly have kept the poor wretches from freezing, even in a hard winter. Affectionately welcomed, and assured of proper provisions, they were all dismissed to the basement rooms for the night, except old Sappho, for whom the Captain was resolved to provide elsewhere.

And now," said he, "here is Pomp signalling us for breakfast. Go to the Millhouse, that your dreams have not spoiled your appetite."

No thanks to you, that it haint. Ef the dream hadn't ha' been true, I'd ha' hardly eaten to-day. But ef I don't eat now, it's only becaise I'm still busy a-dreaming."

Breakfast was soon despatched, when Sappho was called in to clear her portion from the table. This duty over, another of much more embarrassing character was to be attended to—the examination of the several wardrobes of our partisans, in order to make a proper exhibition at the dinner party of the widow Eveleigh.

The entire stock of clothing possessed by Captain Porgy (that alone excepted which he wore in common,) was carried in a deer skin portmanteau or valise, of camp manufacture,—the workmanship of a common soldier. Beyond a single dress-suit, suitable for dress parade, our partisan had but very little to boast of. We may have been a change of small clothes,—two pair, in all; one of buff and one of blue,—that which he wore belong-

ing to neither colour. It might have been blue once, possibly gray, but time, and sun, and rain, and wind, and frequent intercourse with the soil, had left the original ground-work very questionable, and, to be safe, we will call it neutral. When the port-manteau, which had never known the safe virtues of a lock, was unstrapped, and the contents displayed, uppermost appeared the two articles already mentioned. The blue was first examined. As at first opened, they suggested the idea of an enormous sack, such as might now serve to take in a bale of long cottons. Capacious as they seemed, however, the experience of the Captain had determined that they were by no means sufficiently ample to afford him the degree of freedom which he required when dining out. To the eye, the blues were the least questionable of his small clothes, in consequence of the fact that they had been, on several occasions,—as they seemed to need it—redipped in a decoction of the native indigo. But even these wore a suspicious whiteness in certain spots, which, unless he wore his hunting frock, by which they were covered, were apt to obtrude themselves rather

I've smacked my lips upon the tears of the vineyard. Lift up the buffs, Pomp."

The garment thus described dangled in the air from the extending finger of Pompey.

"They would do well, in respect to size; but these d—d patches, Tom."

"Day mighty broad in de face, maussa."

"As the full moon, Tom, though less bright of complexion."

"Et you puts on dese, maussa, you hab for wear de shirt. De pigeon tail nebber guine to cubber (cover) 'em."

The hurts of the garment were chiefly in the rear. Porgy always seated himself with emphasis. Sometimes, indeed, he came to the ground, though letting himself down never so easily, with something of a shock. The results always told fearfully on his small clothes. The buffs had particularly suffered, and in this special region. The consequence had been that it had become necessary, on more than one occasion, to "put a plaister on them," using Millhouse's descriptive phraseology. Now, this plaister or patch, or pair of patches—for Porgy wore his clothes with some uniformity—at least in wearing them *out*,—were, for two sufficient reasons, supplied with buckskin, dressed in *camp*, and with sufficient rudeness. Nothing but buckskin, it was thought, could possibly endure the constant strain and pressure in *sailing* region. But, besides this, the buff was not to be found in *camp*. The art which was available in that region, was, not of a sort to make the boundary line of patch assimilate naturally with the original continent of cloth; and though, from use, the buff and buckskin had gradually grown to look alike, as loving wife and husband are said to do after certain seasons,—yet it needed no critical eye to discover that there were ridges, rising almost into promontories, by which the lines of union, or demarcation, were at once distinguished. A frequent renewal of the thread had increased the deformity, and upon present inspection it was found that the craft

of the tailor was even now necessary to reunite the parts, and renew the integrity of the bonds that held them together.

"He tear out yer, maussa."

"Torn!" with some horror.

"Yes, he breck out, and der's leetle hole working yer, in de middle ob de leadder. (leather.) Lor, a mighty, massa, you's too hard 'pon you breeches! 'Taint decent and like gemplemans, de way you wear you clothes."

"Get out, you rascal, and get ready to sew them up at once. Get your needle and thread; or see Sappho, and see if some of these young grand-daughters of hers can't do the work less clumsily. I reckon she's taught some of them to sew."

The girl was found, and, squat upon the floor, provided with all Tom's stock in trade as a tailor, she was soon busy with the garment.

"Ef you wears de buffs, maussa, you hab for wear de shirt."

"Yes! yet the dress coat is more in style," said Porgy, with something of a sigh, lifting both coats up at the same moment.

"They must do, nevertheless," muttered Porgy, with a doleful visage. "Examine the coat, Tom, the hunting shirt, and see if it's sound."

"Hab breck under de arm, maussa."

"Throw it to Pussy, and let her sew it up. Now, Pomp, unroll me that homespun bundle. We must see for shirts and stockings."

"Ha! Shirt and stockin'. I 'speck dem guine gee you trouble 'nuff for fin'."

Pomp unrolled the bundle. The stockings appeared—well saved—the dress pair,—used by the Captain only on state occasions—of thick white cotton. They had been a present from the widow Griffin.

"He all gone at de heel and toes, maussa."

"Fortunately those parts are buried in the shoes. What of the shirt, Pomp?"

Pomp proceeded to unfold it. There was but one.

"Tenderly, you rascal; do you think you're handling a side of leather. Are your hands clean, you monkey. Look at the fellow, Tom; take it from him. He will have it in rags without a warning."

"Ha! maussa, only le' um 'lone, he tumble into rags 'nuff."

"But we musn't let it alone, you rascal, and we must be careful that it does not tumble into rags until this day's linen is over. It was once the best of Irish linen. It is the last of six dozen. Six dozen! Heavens! was I indeed the owner of six dozen shirts at one time!"

"Ha! ef dat was the only 'stravagance and foolishness, maussa. You le' de Coppral know you bin once hab six dozen shu't, all de same time, he gee you h—ll ob a sarmon 'bout you 'stravagance! But, de Lord sabe us, maussa, de shu't aint all yer! All de skairt ob de back is gone." And Tom displayed the ill-conditioned garment outright.

"The skirt gone! How! Where!—True, by Jupiter. That infernal savage. It was Indian Betty that washed it last. The catamount. She has torn it out and carried off the fragment. Look in the portmanteau for the piece!"

"Ingin Bet nebber bin carry 'em off in dis worl'. Wha, he carry 'em for. He too rotten. Ingin Bet good hand for tief, but he nebber guine tief rotten shu't. Look, Pomp, I 'speck he must be in de bottom day!"

The search was vain. And Porgy stood aghast at the spectacle.

"What's to be done, Tom?"

"Is de buzzum good in de front?"

"Yes."

"Well! easy 'nuff. De coat cubber de back, you know. See yer! yer's de hole for put you head t'rough. When you guine dress, I 'tan behin' you and slip de shu't ober, and when you hab 'em on, I get t'read (thread) and make Pussy 'tich (stitch) two, t'ree, sebben, five 'tich cross de back for hold de two side togedder.

other, quietly dropped the garment, shorn of its fair proportions, over his neck; while Porgy buttoned it at the throat, and slipt his arms into the sleeves, the two attendants seized the skirts at a signal, and drawing the sundered sides as nearly together as they dared, Pussy, the girl, drew nigh, and, with a dozen successive stitches, united the reluctant skirts, but not so as to cover a large waste of territory between, which, until Porgy could get his vest and coat on, remained as bare as a Pict in full armour. Porgy sat erect during the operation, never daring even to move, until Tom gave him permission by telling him—

“You kin feel youse’f a leetle, maussa; but tek kear how you ben’ you back, and ’tretch out you’ arm, tell you git on you coat and weckset. Dis here shu’t nebber guine tan’ pull and jerk, mek’ ’em easy as you kin.”

“Feel myself a little, indeed! I certainly should like to feel myself less!—Hand me those shoes, Pomp!”

“Ha! Hello! Boy!—Wha’ dis? You nebber bin brush you maussa shoes ebber sence he bin trabble in all dat mud wid ’em.”

“I no see any brush, uncle Tom!”

“Ha! you no see any bresh, you bull eye nigger! I tek’ hole’ ob you, I show you brush on de back wid de stick ob hick’ry. Git out, and fin’ piece ob clot’, and see you rub off de mud from dem boot ’fore I kin crook my elbow. Dat is bresh, dat war-mint, ef you use ’em so.”

Pomp was off, and Porgy resign’d himself patiently on the keg, which sufficed him for a chair, until his inexperienced “*valley de sham*” could re-appear. Meanwhile, Tom handed him his hunting shirt.

“Look you, maussa,” said the cook, as he helped his master on with the coat—“You hab for walk ’traight in dis coat. He aint so ’trong arter all. You mus’ tak’ care and no t’row youse’f ’bout when you at Miss Ebleigh’s. Ef you forgit, sometime, and t’row out you arm too wide, you’ll brack somewhere, I know; in de

sleeb, or under de arm, or mout be in de back; an' ef once he be-
gin for go, dere's no stopping 'em. You'll breck all side, I tell
you, and de breeches will be for busting out too; and dat won't
do no how, when you da stan' 'fore de ladies. Min' wha' I tell
you, maussa, and walk 'traight track. Be berry preticklar, jis'
when you gitting off de hoss; and when you's a-walking up de
steps, don't you 'tretch out for hol' de bannister; and when you's
a-talking big wid de lady, you mustn't tink for raise up you arm
to de heabens, as ef you was a-calling de sun to be witness for wha'
you say. 'Twon't do:—you'll be breck out ebbry side ef you
guine try for do all dem mighty t'ings. Set down easy in de
chair, and don't you go for 'traddle you legs too wide. I no 'pen'
(depend) 'pon dese breeches 't all." -

"It's come to a pretty pass, indeed, when such a sooty scamp
as you are, Tom, undertakes to teach me how to carry myself in
a lady's presence."

"Enty I know?"

"So, you think I had better not lift my leeز unadvisedly so—"

was still an essential in his present habit, which was wholly military. It was still justified, in use, by the unsettled condition of the country, and we must not be surprised to see him, on his departure for the city, not only wearing his sabre, but carrying his holsters and pistols; and this, chiefly, with due regard to propriety of costume. But we must not anticipate. To buckle on his sabre, and don his well-worn coon skin cap, was the work of a moment. The horses had been already saddled, and were in waiting in the court below. The voice of Millhouse was heard calling, and the heavy tread of himself and Frampton were echoing loudly in the hall. They were evidently ready, and Porgy joined them.

"Let's look at you, Cappin," quoth Millhouse, "and see how you're a-looking." And he walked round his superior, scrutinizing him at every point.

"Your skairt's rether short;" quoth he.

"Do you see the blisters—the leather patches, Corporal?" demanded Porgy, quickly.

"N—o!" answered the Corporal slowly, peering about curiously the while; "but as you love your life, Cappin, you mustn't bend for'ad the leetlest, for you aint got any *skairts* to spare. Your gairth is so mighty big that it draws up the gairments monstrous high."

"To horse!" cried Porgy, with something very emphatic in his tones, leading the way.

"Stop a bit!" said the Corporal, "while I take in another hole in your belt. It'll better your figger a leetle; though 'taint easy to help it much."

"D—n the figure!" exclaimed the indignant Captain, breaking away, without suffering the intended service.

"Look you, Cappin, ef you splurges about in that sort of style you'll resk mightily the security of all your fixins."

We shall say nothing about the costume of the Captain's subordinates. Enough that they partook of the deficiencies, and pro-

voked the same sort of embarrassments, which we have seen troubling their superior. They had done their best to prepare for the eyes of the lady, and they, at least, had no misgivings, as troubled with no expectations. A word to Tom, and another word to old Sappho, who could not sufficiently admire the wonderful dimensions, the great sword, and the fearful looking pistols of her child, and the three cantered off, at a free pace, in the direction of the widow Eveleigh's. When approaching the avenue, the Corporal suddenly drew up, and entreated the attention of the Captain for a moment.

"Cappin," says he, "now's the time. Head's up! Off'cers to the front. Cappin! It all *impends* upon you now! One thing I've got to say: a widow aint like a young gal. She's got ixperience. 'Taint any needcessity, when you 'tacks a widow, to be guine all about it, and about it. They dont aix that of you. They onderstands. 'Taint any use to ride round to the gate; jest pull down the fence and ride in. What did I say to you afore? A widow's jest like a fort that's used to surrenderin'. It's only to summon it

CHAPTER XLVII.

THE CORPORAL PUTS THE CAPTAIN FAVOURABLY FORWARD.

THE plantation of Mrs. Eveleigh was one of the finest and best kept along the Ashpoo. The widow had been fortunate in the circumstances which secured her equally against the hostility of both parties during the late war. She had friends at court, no matter who was sovereign for the season. Her husband had been a popular officer in his Majesty's army, and, when not on service, had been a favourite among his neighbours. The widow shared his popularity, possessing, in eminent degree, those qualities of character by which he had secured it. Her estate, accordingly, had escaped that harrying process, by which so many of those around her had been devastated; and the excellence of the land, the skill, sobriety and integrity of her overseer; good seasons, profitable staple (rice) and her own judicious economy, had resulted in a constant increase, by which she had become one of the wealthiest persons of this region of country. She lived, during the greater portion of the year, upon her estate, and this had been an additional secret of her prosperity. Her presence had served, not only to promote the success, but the charm and beauty of her plantation. Her fields were well distributed, always kept clean and under good fences; the grounds were well laid out; the undergrowth kept down; the woods trimmed up; the groves, whether of oak or other forest trees, such as wooed the wandering footstep, and appealed sweetly to the musing fancies. Long shadowy avenues, on three sides, conducted to her dwelling which stood among sheltering clumps of a growth extending far beyond all human memory; while the house itself, of ample dimensions, and built in a style at once tasteful and simple, was furnished with

all the attractions which, in that day, distinguished the mansions of American refinement.

The morning was a mild and bright one. As Captain Porgy and his two companions cantered up the avenue, Mrs. Eveleigh might be seen, with her son, sitting in the open piazza.

"They're on the look out for us, Cappin," said the Corporal, with an air of triumph. "She's mighty airnest to see you, I tell you. Now, Cappin, 'member what I've said. Now's the time. All the signs is favorable. Don't you let the chaine slip through your fingers. No man gits a widow by being bashful about it. It's the bold heart, a'ter all, that gits the good things of this life. When the fruit's ripe it's only to shake the tree. You needn't climb, but jest take hold, like a man, with a detarmination like, never to let go, 'till your eend's answered. That's all. Now go ahead."

With the air of a man who has given the last words of counsel to a young beginner, when sending him forward to the fight, our Corporal waved his one hand, and suffered his superior to ride

Millhouse glared upon the Lieutenant with mixed looks of surprise and indignation. When he recovered himself, he said.

"And don't I know what's good for him, and don't I see what's needful to save him from the cussed sheriff. He must marry this rich widow, I tell you; that's his only chance."

"Well, he won't, I'm thinking."

"Why won't he! She's eager enough, I see, to ax him herself."

"I don't believe a word of it; I don't believe she'll have him, and you're just doing wrong now, to put such ideas into his head."

"She wont!—Lord, Lance! as ef you had any ixperience to know. Why, look what she's done for him a'ready; and look at her axing you and me to come and spend the day and take dinner. Don't you know, as well as me, that these people never yet axed people of our sort into their houses, or let 'em set at their table. It's only bekaise we're friends of the Cappin that she axes us."

"It's because we helped to save her son's life and her own. It's because she's grateful; and if you're right minded, you'll just be quiet all to-day while in her house, and be respectful, and listen only, and answer when you're spoken to, and just say as little as you can in civility; for we aint asked to be heard; it's only because she wants to be grateful. Now, I must say, Corporal, you've too great an ambition to be a-talking. The less you talk, the better; for though you're a sensible man enough, in actual service, yet you're not the person to speak the sort of things that the great people likes to hear."

"Well, I must say, there's no eend to the conceitedness of young people. Here, Lance, you, only a brat of a boy, as I may say,—though a very good one,—you're a-teaching me; and me old enough to be your gran' fayther. I wonder ef you won't, some day, show me how to work my way into my egg, by telling me

to crack it at the butt, and on the end of the table. Jest you don't consarn yourself, my boy, in this business of the Cappin, and ef I don't help him to git this rich widow, then poke your finger at my eyes whenever I goes to talk."

"Take care! That's all, Corporal. You'll be burning your fingers, some day, by a fire that you wont see till you're in it and can't back out."

The warning was in low tones. The party was quite too high the house to admit of more. Captain Porgy was already dismounting—a performance executed with less deliberation than usual, and more effort. Let us add that it was successful; whatever the peril to his garments, they survived it; and he proceeded to ascend the steps of the dwelling, conducting to the piazza. Young Arthur Eveleigh descended to meet him, catching his hand and welcoming him with a warm and hearty grasp, which declared the impulsive and generous nature of the boy. Mrs. Eveleigh stood at the head of the steps with her hand extended in welcome also. Her manner, simple and unaffected, genial and friendly.

"That was a most bloody leetle skrimage," put in the Corporal. "Them rascals gin you a most awful hitch, ma'am; and ef twarnt for the Cappin thar, there's no telling what might have happen'd in the long run. It's the Cappin, ma'am, that's about the best man, I ever seed, to fight for the women folk. He was born, I may say, to be their sav'our and purtector!"

Porgy glared sternly at the speaker, who, fancying he had been making a highly profitable, yet delicate suggestion, leered first at the widow, then at the Captain while he spoke, with the manner of one who seems to say, "I have set the ball in motion—see that it dont come to the ground between you."

Mrs. Eveleigh answered the Corporal with a kind manner, saying—

"We owe him a great debt, certainly, sir, but we owe equally our gratitude to yourself and your young companion. My son, I am sure, will always regard you both as his friends, and if I do not adequately acknowledge your help, it is only because all language must fail to do so. I feel that, but for your arrival and timely and precious succour, my son and all of us would have been murdered.

"That you would, ma'am! Them villains warn't a bit too good to sculp you in the bargin; but they've got their sass and dressing, and some on 'em will never trouble the high roads of this airth agin. For them that got off, it's jist enough to know that the Cappin's in these quarters, and they'll be mighty cur'ous how they keeps out of them. I don't think they'll be the pursons to break into any hen roosts in this part of the country. Ef there was any man in this world born to be the nateral protector of a plantation, it's the Captain thar."

Porgy twitched uneasily in his chair, while the Corporal proceeded—

"Lawd, ma'am, to think that a pusson that can cut his way through an inimy's bloody bagnets, a whole rigiment, should be

so tender at the same time, and sich a purtector of poor, bling, dangerous wimmin! To think how a pusson that is so furious when he's at a charge,—how soft he kin make his when it's to a woman he's got to speak! It's a-most wond and not to be kalkilated, the difference 'twixt the same when he's at them different dealings!"

Porgy could stand it no longer. He broke out—

"Why, Corporal, Mrs. Eveleigh will suppose that I have ployed you especially as my trumpeter, and not as my ove Shut up! my good fellow, or speak of your own valour and own tenderness, if you please. As I have no apprehension I shall be suspected of any deficiency when either is needed no policy to insist upon them now, lest both of them become pected."

The widow saw the Captain's uneasiness and smiled please as she said—

"The problem seems to puzzle Corporal Miller—"

"Millhouse, ma'am, ef you please."

proverbial that the most brave-hearted are also the most tender-hearted, always, Captain."

"The effect has commonly shown itself in the number of wars which have been occasioned by the sex, Mrs. Eveleigh. It is proverbial, also, that, when all other arguments fail to inspire the man with the proper courage, you have only to goad him in the presence of the lady whom he most admires."

"If any thing will make him fight, ma'am, that will. It's jest what you sees daily with these common dunghill fowls. They haint got much heart for fighting at any time, yet, jest let the hen be nigh, when one's a-coming, and the other, though he run before, will dash up, and Lord, how he will make the feathers fly!—It's natur! and it shows the valley of the women in keeping up a good breed of sodgers in a country. And I do say that the women folk had as much to do in making our people fight the innimy, any thing beside, and all besides. I 'member well, when I went out with General Middleton agin the Oherokees. Well, you know thar was Grant, with his British rig'lars, along with us; and the great shakes they was, I tell you, in our Ingin skrimmage. Well, it used to make my very blood bile in my body, to see how them red coats made free with our young wemen at the farm houses. Why, ma'am, they made no more ado of chucking the gals under the chin, and smacking at their lips, jist wherever they found 'em, than I would at kissing my own wife—of 'taint ondecient for me to speak of my wife when I aint got one, and never irect to have. But that aint to pervent other people, what's more personable and better off, from getting a wife, I'm thinking."

And here the Corporal looked, with a leer the most significant and complacent, to the Captain of Partisans, whose disquiet was duly increasing. Mrs. Eveleigh, too, began to comprehend that there was something latent in the Corporal's speeches; but she had no notion of his real purpose, and ascribed whatever was

queer in his manner and words, to some eccentricity of character. Meanwhile, Arthur Eveleigh had attached himself to Lance Framp-ton, and the two young men had gone out to the stables. The widow felt the call to be elsewhere, but could not leave the parties at the moment; and the conversation proceeded, the lady opening upon another topic which was necessarily addressed wholly to the Captain.

“You find every thing in disorder, Captain Porgy. You have been a special sufferer, I know. You are probably not aware that I am in possession of some of your property.”

“Indeed!”

“Yes. As an old friend of your family and self, when I heard of certain bands of loyalists about, knowing the practices of which they were guilty, I sent over several of my hands, and, with the aid of your servants, brought over to my house such of your furniture as had been left after their first foray. One Grainger had been before me, and had destroyed the family pictures, and made a fire. I was told of certain pieces of furniture. As soon as he

I had not supposed that any thing had been saved from the wreck of my furniture. My debt to you increases every hour, Mrs. Eveleigh."

"By no means, Captain. I shall owe you a debt which my whole life could not repay."

"That's it!" cried Millhouse, slapping his thigh with his one hand. "That's it! I know'd it."

Porgy gave him a single stern look,—then turning to the widow, said—

"Do not talk of any debt to me, my dear Mrs. Eveleigh; you owe me none. What was done for your rescue, by myself and my companions, would have been done in behalf of the poorest creature of the country—"

"Let me interrupt you, Captain, by saying that, in like manner, what I have done for the saving of your chattels, in your absence, would have been done for any other neighbour. But, the better course would be to say nothing of these mutual services, however much we feel them."

"Edzactly—but the feeling!—" and the Corporal closed. The widow proceeded—

"I am rejoiced that I shall have you again for a neighbour!"

"And *nara* (never a) a better *pur*tector of wimmen could be found!" quoth the Corporal, with an emphatic slap of his one hand upon his thigh. The lady did not seem to observe him, but proceeded.—

"And if in any respects I can be of service to you, particularly at the present moment, you have only to let me know, and—"

"There's a want of every thing. I may say, ma'am, from plough to shovel. You see, ma'am, I'm to manage for the Cappin, who's got some of the finest rice lands on this river."

"He has, indeed. I know them," said the widow.

"That's it, ma'am! You're right! It's so! I seed 'em; and they've had a long rest. They'll bring all-fired fine crops; and I'll

make 'em do it. Ef we had *your* force on them lands Madam Ev'leigh, there's no telling what I could do ! No, no. There's no telling, 'twould be so magnisifent ! But we've got a mighty small force of twenty-five niggers !—"

"This was said with a wave of the one hand and a twist of the mouth, and a turning up of the nose, as if nothing be more contemptible in the sight of the speaker. The attitude that of one, who, born to command armies, was reduced to the necessity of expending his genius upon a Corporal's guard, the widow's surprise was at the number, not at their incapacity.

"Twenty-five !"

"A second instance of good fortune, my dear Mrs. Ev'leigh. When I encountered you, I knew not that I had a negro world, besides Tom. You restored me seven ; last night, my nurse, Sappho, who has survived the wars and starvation for many years in the swamp, came in, and reported all her children and grand children as with her. She brought them in this morn-

"You kaint, Cappin; 'taint in you. Why, Madam Ev'leigh, he's the most wasteful and perfligit pusson in this heathen world. With, *prehaps*, not more than a hundred giuneas in his pocket, he don't stop to throw one or two on 'em away, at a single lift upon a beggar child, in charity like."

"A hundred guineas, Corporal! Why what are you talking about?" said Porgy, indignantly. "He has certainly the most overwhelming imagination! He has converted these eight or ten pieces into a treasure!"—With the words, Porgy drew forth the few gold pieces which he had, from his pocket, and exposed them in his palm to view.

"This is all that I possess in the shape of money."

The Corporal wheeled about, indignant at the exposure, drawing up every feature in vexation, and tossing his one hand in air as if every thing were lost. The widow saw the action, and began to understand his character. She looked to Porgy with a smile. He strove to smile in reply, but the effort was a feeble one, and the result only a faint and counterfeit presentment. He was disquieted the more, as he began to fear from the widow's looks that she not only saw into Millhouse's character, but suspected his desires. It was, accordingly, something of a relief to both the parties when Arthur Eveleigh, just at this moment, reappeared with the Lieutenant. Mrs. Eveleigh seized the occasion to invite her guests to take refreshment, and led the way for them into the dwelling. As Porgy followed, Millhouse nudged him with his elbow.

"How could you do it?" he murmured—"Show jist that lee-tle heap when I was a-spreading you out!"

"Pshaw, fool!" was the muttered thunder which saluted the Corporal in reply, the Captain fiercely pressing forward, and completely covering the entrance as he did so.

"Fool!" growled the Corporal, to himself. "Well, that's for sarving a pusson what don't deserve it."

"Here is some old madeira, Captain, and some Jamaica. Please show the way to your friends;—my son does not drink."

"Why, ma'am," quoth Millhouse, possessing himself of a beaker, and approaching the widow,—“you don't mean to let the young man go without a sodger's edication.”

“His father was a soldier, sir, yet it was his dying injunction that Arthur should never drink.”

“Well, that's mighty strange, I swow! 'Twouldn't ha' done in our sarvice, where the only way to forgit that you had nothing to eat, was to git r'yal drunk on what you had. Here's your health, ma'am, and my sarvice to you, ma'am, forever.”

The lady bowed, and Porgy, having refreshed himself with such a glass of Madeira as he had not often enjoyed for years, withdrew, at a motion from Mrs. Eveleigh, to an adjoining room.

“Why, whar's the Cappin?” cried Millhouse, who had been lingering over his liquor.

“And whar's the widow, too?” looking around him. Young Arthur stared at this familiarity, but his glance was not remarked

and no help for it, as any thing on this eternal airth. But, Lawd, to know as how you kaint drink makes me a leetle thairsty, and ef it's your pleasure, I'll score me down two."

"If you please, sir," answered the young man; an assent for which the veteran did not wait. He had already prepared the Jamaica. Lifting the draught which he had mixed, he pointed to Lance Frampton—"Now," said he—"thar's one that makes his own law agin liquor. He won't taste a bit, but only to pleasure company, and then he takes it most like as ef 'twas physic. There's something wrong in one's natur, when you see that. It's a sign he aint got nateral good taste and good sense. And he aint. He's good at a scout, and he kin shoot like blazes, rifle or Ingin bow; and he's not a fear'd of Sanson and Zebeedee, the Philistians; but, Lawd, that's all; he aint the sense; he kaint see; kaint see some things when they're jist onder his nose, and a' axing him to look and be satisfied."

Frampton laughed, and Arthur Eveleigh followed his example. The latter now began narrowly to consider Millhouse as a study. The Corporal, finding that he had secured attention, strode the floor, glass in hand, sipping and dilating as he went. At last, finishing his glass, he said to Arthur:

"Your ma! she's out with the Cappin somewhere, eh! They've got some sly talking to do together?"

There was a grin on his face as he spoke, which young Eveleigh could not comprehend, and which he did not by any means relish. He simply bowed affirmatively.

"Ha!" said the Corporal, laying his one hand on the youth's shoulder,—“the Cappin's the man to show you fine things. He's a most wonderful man, and you'll l'arn to like him famous,—to love him I may say—to love him as ef he was a born friend, and brother, an uncle, and a son,—as ef he was your own born father. Eeny young man on this airth might be happy to have him for a father!"

"Is he drunk?" queried Arthur, when he and Lance again got out together, which they did soon after.

"No!" said the other—"it's only a strange way he's got of talking foolish things—he don't know much what."

CHAPTER XLVIII.

PORGY FINDS A BANKER.

THE widow motioned the Captain to a seat, and took one near him. Her manner was full of the sweetest frankness, and an easy familiarity. With a smile, as soon as he had seated himself, she said—

"Captain Porgy, I am about to take a liberty with you which

"Briefly, then, Captain, I am not ignorant of the embarrassments which environ you, and the difficulties in the way of your success. I know how much you have been a loser by the war, and how great were your obligations before the war began."

"Ah! madam, do not, I pray, remind me how greatly I have been the profligate."

"I will not, unnecessarily. You have only committed a too common error of our people in these parishes; allowing hospitality and good fellowship to fling prudence out of the windows. Of course, you have to pay the usual penalties; but it is due to you that your friends should see that you do not suffer too greatly. At this moment, what is left to you of your property can only be made of profit to you, by the help of a little ready money; and of this commodity I suspect, you have not been able to find enough in the army chest of General Marion to pay up your account against the country. You have got but little pay at the close of the war."

"Not a copper, ma'am! A few guineas, the loan of a friend, enough to pay my way for a week in the city——"

"I thought so. Now you will want supplies for the plantation; clothes for the negroes; provisions, utensils; a thousand things which it should be your policy to buy *for cash*, at this moment when money is scarce, and the stock in the city is necessarily large. With provisions, I can supply you on an easy credit; implements and utensils for working the crop, I can lend you for present use; I have a wagon to spare you for a season; and——"

"Ah! my dear madam, you overwhelm me!"

"Hear me out, Captain! With all these things I can supply you without the slightest inconvenience myself; nay, driving a good bargain with you all the while. Oh! you will see that I am sufficiently selfish. True, I can *lend* you second-hand ploughs and shovels, hoes and axes, cart and wagon; but I mean to sell you corn and bacon at a good price——"

"But the pay!"

"Oh! I know you have no money, but you have credit—"

"I don't know—"

"Yes, you have; with *me*, at least, Captain, and you must use it. You shall have corn and fodder, rice and bacon, on loan, or on a credit, as you think proper. If you make a good crop this season, return me what you borrow, if you can; if not, you shall pay me, when able, at the present rates for these articles."

"You are very indulgent, my dear madam, but—"

"Hear me a little farther. I must have no 'buts.' You will need money in the city. You might borrow it there, *possibly*; though that is very doubtful at this moment. But it is fortunate that I can help you to a sum adequate to your necessities and wants."

"My dear Mrs. Eveleigh—"

"Stop, Captain, let me do the talking for awhile, if only in the assertion of my feminine privilege. Wait till I confess to the exhaustion of *my* budget, and you can then proceed to show the

out at interest, and you would borrow money. You shall have mine—”

“Here, again, my dear madam, I must falter. I certainly do need money, but it will be at the lender’s peril that he lends. I have no security to offer.”

“What! With one of the best rice plantations along the river, and twenty-five negroes.”

“Ah! madam, you know not half of my ill-fortune. You do not know that my plantation is mortgaged to a voracious creditor, for thrice its value, and that this mortgage pressed, at this juncture, will swallow every negro that I own.”

“I know the whole—the worst! I know that you are at the mercy of one McKewn, a person who is supposed to show no mercy if a selfish policy prompts the other way; I know that he has a lien upon your plantation, to a far greater amount than the place will sell for; but I also understand, Captain, that he has no lien upon your negroes—

“Ah! madam, how is that?”

“These are not mortgaged. They will become liable for your debt to McKewn should he obtain a judgment against you, and a part of my scheme is to make you indebted to me, that we may save these negroes from him. You shall borrow my money, buy my corn and bacon, and give *me* a mortgage upon the negroes, which shall at all events secure them from him.”

“You are my saving angel. By Jove, my dear madam, you take me out of the depths. I have been desponding, in the very slough of despair, for a week past. You hold me up by the locks while drowning. I accept your offer. Now that I can give you security, I will take your loan. God bless you, my dear Mrs. Eveleigh, you have made my heart of a sudden very light.”

The Captain caught the widow’s hand, carried it to his lips, and kissed it fervently. At that moment, he thought it the prettiest and whitest hand he had ever seen. When he looked up, the

widow saw the moisture in his eyes, but, like a considerate lady, took no heed of it. She proceeded without seeming conscious of his raptures.

"This understood, Captain, let us see how the arrangement can be carried out. In anticipation of your acceptance of my proposition, I had prepared these letters. Here is one for Saunders Dart, which will procure for you five hundred guineas, or even more should you need it, on your giving a mortgage upon a sufficient number of your slaves, their value to be estimated at the present market prices."

"You shall have a mortgage upon them all, my dear madam." The widow smiled.

"Not so, Captain. You forget that twenty-five negroes are worth a great deal more."

"True; but I prefer that they should be secured to you, lest they fall into worse hands."

"But, my dear sir, suppose I were to die, what would be your security? My lien would be a valid one."

are some particulars, in respect to this man, which move me to suspect him of great frauds in your case and that of other persons. At present, I will say nothing of what I know or suspect; but if I could recover the box which was stolen from me the other day by these outlaws, I could show you a paper which, I think, would give us a hold upon this person, McKewn, by which we should compel him to come to reasonable terms. But it is needless that we should speak of this now. Here are the letters. I have said all that I have to say."

"You have saved me, Mrs. Eveleigh. What woman would have done for me what you have done?"

"Many, I trust; knowing the circumstances, and in the same condition to serve you."

The Captain shook his head, and, taking her hand, said—

"You are a wonder of a widow! You have the soul of a man!"

She smiled.

"I suppose I must take such a speech as a compliment, coming from one of the masculine gender."

"Ah!" said he, "you know what I mean! You are not a girl—not a child—not frivolous or feeble. You *have* a soul! You have earnestness and simplicity, and these make sincerity of character. You have faith, too, and—"

"Which, by the way, Captain, is not often a manly virtue.—There, I fancy, is where our sex has the advantage of yours. You, perhaps, are an exception. Here, for example, you are willing to trust me and my boy, with all your property, without any security."

"Ah, madam, I could cheerfully give it to you both, did you need it. The pleasurable feeling of sweet faith and confidence, and generous unreserve, and liberal sympathy, which you have this day shown me, is more grateful to me than any amount of wealth or money. I now know where I can confide. I feel, too,

that there is one, at least, who can confide in me. We do not watch each other as victims, or as birds of prey; seeking to devour, fearing to be devoured. Madam, if you will permit me, I will be your friend—your friend.”

She gave him her hand.

“No more now, Captain; let us go to the hall. I hear the dinner signal.”

They rose; she led the way out, but paused at the door.

“By the way, Captain, your one-armed soldier seems a very queer creature.”

The Captain seemed annoyed, and peered into the eyes of the widow, as if to fathom the extent of her discoveries or her suspicions.

“Yes,” said he, “a very queer creature. He will say many things to surprise you. Army life sometimes spoils a good fellow, who, if he remained humble, might be a favourite. Don't heed him, I pray you. He is good enough in his way—devoted to me—imprudently devoted, I may say; and sometimes officious enough to oppose me against my will.”

where the corn and acorn may be gathered. He will house and bive, while I should freeze and starve, perhaps. It is his misfortune that his sharpness has stimulated his self-esteem, as is usually the case with persons of his class who prove successful. If, for example, he should drive a great bargain in rice or butter, he would just as lief explain the law to Cotesworth Pinckney, as to Tom, my cook. Ten to one, should he see you at the harpsichord, he will give you a lesson in music."

"I shall be careful how I afford him the chance."

"He is only a grub, a human grub, with a monstrous instinct for acquisition and saving; no more; but withal useful, and to be cherished—at a distance. I have suffered him to come too near, and familiarity has somewhat blunted me to his obtrusiveness. I see the evil of it only when he comes in contact with others. He has been faithful, however, and I cannot cast him off. As long as I have a home, he must share it."

"Fordham tells me that he is to be your overseer."

"He volunteered; insists that he knows all about it; and has set his heart so completely upon it, that, even if I wished it otherwise, I could not well deny him. At all events, I will give him a fair trial this season."

"Fordham will cheerfully assist him."

"Oh! bless you, he fancies he can teach Fordham his business. I tell you he is a simpleton."

"But he must not be suffered to ruin your crop."

"Fordham shall assist *me*, with a hint, should there be any reason to suspect this danger. Meantime, dear madam, please give the fellow no heed. He will say many things that will startle, if not offend. But the blockhead means no evil.—Will you take my arm?"

CHAPTER XLIX.

THE CORPORAL PUTS A SPOKE IN THE CAPTAIN'S WHEEL.

As the Captain and the widow emerged from the inner room into the hall, they discovered the Corporal pacing, to and fro, around the apartment. As soon as he saw them, he exclaimed, almost loud enough for every body to hear—

“Arm in arm, by the pipers. Lawd! how the world moves!”

And he advanced to them, bowing, with the most complacent grin.

“Dinner is a-waiting, I’m a-thinking; but Lawd! there’s *some* business that mus’nt be hurried. A man must take his time, ma’am, in *some* things, even though the roast beef is a-cooling on the dish. Eh, Captain!”

And, wheeling to leeward of the Captain, as he spoke, he thrust

ugh somewhat startled by the merry peal which he heard, we see that the reflections which it provoked in the mind of the soldier were not of a disagreeable nature. Lance Frampton and young Eveleigh followed; the latter wondering, as well he might, at the speech and conduct of Millhouse; but satisfied to talk, with Frampton, that he was simply silly and with no harm in it. The dinner table was spread as the parties entered the room. The Corporal has already given us a notion of the vianda before them. The widow took her seat at one end of the table; her son at the other; Porgy occupied a side to himself, while Lieutenant and Corporal took the other. A couple of liveried servants were in waiting. The lady herself pronounced a grace, and the proceedings began. Porgy was in good spirits. His mind was somewhat relieved of its troubles, and the sight of dinner was calculated always to give it animation. The return to well-known aspects of civilization, so different from his camp experience, was also a source of unspeakable satisfaction.

'Ah! madam!' said he, 'I feel, as I look around me, that I may once more become a gentleman. I have been little more than a savage for the last five years. The camp makes sad havoc in the tastes of a gentleman. Rough fare, rough usage, the bare floor for a table, lean beef, bad soup, no bread, frequently no salt, and bad cooking—these are enough to endanger any man's humanity. Talk of patriotism as you will, but, truth to speak, we pay a monstrous high price for it in such conditions as we have here been subjected to in this warfare.'

'But it does so sweeten the heart, Cappin, when we git a good dinner like this here, at the last. Now, this is what I calls a raal dinner, Madam Ev'leigh. That roast is done jest to a right softness; though I was beginning to git mighty jubous that it would be overdone, a-waiting for you and the Cappin. I was beginning to think that you was a-sarving the cook with injustice. Now, you've got a mighty good cook, for a woman. She aint ed-

zactly up to our Tom, I'm a-thinking; but then Tom's a merracle of a cook, and at stew, roast, brile or bake, he ain't got his match, I've a notion, in the whole country. But your cook 'll do. She's monstrous cross and ugly; I hed a talk with her in the kitchen afore dinner—but she knows how to do a thing, and the way she makes the lectle niggers fly, is a sensible sight for any man that wants to know how a nigger ought to be managed. Now, ef she was about six months under our Tom, he'd make her fuss-rate."

The Corporal made this long speech while waiting upon Framp-ton, who, on *public* occasions, like the present, officiated as his carver. This duty was not often needful in camp where one grasped his bannock in one hand and his slice of bacon in the other; where the carver was as frequently the broad-sword as the knife, and the fingers supplied all deficiency of forks. Mrs. Eveleigh smiled as she answered—

"Old Peggy would scarcely tolerate being sent to school at this time of day, even to such a proficient as the Captain's Tom. She has as rare an opinion of her own merits as a cook, as if she had

tance to my interests. Since the General has been in command, I have lost nothing. The result, I confess, has made me somewhat unpatriotic. I supplied the enemy with aid and comfort, but always, in the phrase of the tradesmen, for a *consideration*. I sold cattle and rice to the Commissaries, and always got the first prices. I thought it better wisdom to do this, than make enemies by refusing, and have my cattle driven off, and my houses burnt. The war, accordingly, which has ruined so many, has made my fortune."

"Well, ma'am, ef you'll jest listen to me, you'll be axing how you're to keep the fortin! It's a mighty deal easier to make a fortin' than to keep it. I reckon thar's few women that kin keep what they makes. It's for them to find out the right sort of hands to put it in. Ef they trusts themselves, it's a-most always sure to slip through their fingers. All women ought to have a *gardeeen* by law and natur'. And the *gardeeen*, in course, ought to be a man-body. Now the nateral needcessity of a woman, I may say, jest so soon as she gits old enough, is to git a husband. A husband is the only nateral *gardeeen* of a grown woman; and when she's so foolish that she hems and haws about it, the law, or, if thar's no law, the Gov'nor, the Ginerel, or whatever's the off'cer in command, he ought to look through the ranks, and pick her out the right sawt of a man. That's what I say ought to be the way in every well rigilated family or country."

Having made this significant and philosophical speech, the Corporal plied his fork in his plate and gave his tongue a brief respite. The lady looked at the Captain, whose consternation and chagrin, apparent in his face, gave it the most lugubrious expression; she smiled, and her blue eyes twinkled merrily; and he, unable to control the sudden impulse, laid down knife and fork, and burst into an uncontrollable fit of laughter. The widow felt the contagious influence and yielded to it. She laughed with the frank, hearty, impulsive spirit of girlhood. Arthur Eveleigh look-

ed at both bewildered; but Lance Frampton, catching faint glimpses of the Corporal's impudent absurdities, and taking his cue from his superiors, chuckled in under tones, as in due respect for the company. The Corporal looked up with astonishment, fork in hand, prongs upward, and a huge gobbet of roast beef hanging from them at the opening doorways of his jaws.

"Well, I'd jest like to know what's the fun about! I kain't see edzactly; but I reckon, now, it's something I've been a-saying, and I don't see what I've said so cur'ous. What's it? I only said that a grown woman, with a fortin' ought to hev' a guardeen, and I says that it's only nateral she should; and who's to be her guardeen, but a man-body, what kin take care of her and her property; and what man-body but her husband. An' what's to laugh at in all that, is what I don't edzactly see."

"That's good logic, Corporal, whatever we may say for the philosophy," quoth Porgy.

"Well, I don't mean it for any logic or philos'phy; but I mean it for the nateral law in the case; the straight fora'd, up and

“e pusson, man or woman, that know'd quite as much as me, and at's maybe, bekase they hain't had the chaince. You ladies hain't uch chaince in this world to l'arn much about it, seeing as how ou lives pretty much to yourselves ; and bekase when men talks you, they us'ally talks about foolish things ; music and dancing, id dress, and how people looks and talks, and what they says of e another and themselves. But, I don't improve, no how, of at way of talking. I don't see bekaise a woman's a woman that e should'nt l'arn to be sensible like us men. But ef what I ys is onpleasant to you, I'll stop. I don't mean no offence, no ow, as I'm a free white pusson, and a sodger of liberty.”

“Surely, no offence, Corporal ; I beg that you will go on. I ke to hear your views of these subjects.”

Porgy gave the widow an appealing look, but her eyes twinkled ack with glances of mischievous merriment. The worthy Cap- in, by way of a diversion, seized the decanter.

“Mrs. Eveleigh, may I take wine with you ?”

The widow graciously accorded the desired permission, and the arties bowed and sipped.

“Help yourself with wine, Lieutenant Frampton ; Corporal iller, perhaps—”

“*Mill-house*, ma'am, ef you please.”

“Pardon me, Corporal—”

“Oh ! no offence, ma'am ; only you see, there was one Miller, f the Pennsylvania Line, that was hung up for lying and steal- g and sich like treasonable offences. He was a sort of Ginerl .rnold for rapsocalities, and I don't like to have my name called fter him.”

“I'm very sorry, Corporal *Millhouse* ; but, perhaps, you will in Lieutenant Frampton.”

“Thank you, ma'am ; but ef you please, I'd much prefer to hev' ou for a partner ; and, ef you'd let me, I'd rether try my liquor ut of this here diccater”—touching the Jamaica. “This old

rum seems the nateral drink of a sodger. The wine is a trifling sort of liquor that's made, I'm a-thinking, most for the use of women."

"As you please, Corporal. Your good health, sir, and much happiness."

"The same to you, ma'am. A lady of your fortin' deserves all sorts of happiness, but, as I've been saying, thar's no safety for the fortin', and I may say thar's but leetle chaince for happiness, to any grown woman, unless she has a nateral gardeen, and that gardeen ought to be a good husband; and ef I was the woman, Madam Ev'leigh, to choose, I'd be for taking my husband out of the army. A sodger, who is an off'cer, is about the best of gardeens for a woman. He's naterally used to command, you see, and he'll keep all things straight. Ef so be you was invaded, why, here he is on the spot to defend the post, and rigilate the garrison, and train the troops, even though they be only nigger troops; and to carry 'em into battle with a hollering and a whooping that'll make the inimy trimble. Lawd, ma'am, thar's no tel-

that he should have only annoyed and mortified him, never occurred to him for a single moment; and he did not even now, while he watched the looks of his superior, fancy for a second that he had given any cause for the expression of countenance which he saw him wear. He rather thought that the Captain bowed under some sudden indisposition.

"Air you sick, Cappin? You look so. Somethin's disagreed with you, I reckon."

"I should think so!" answered Porgy, with an audible groan.

"Take some of that, Jamaica," cried the veteran, pushing the canter across the table. "It's that Frenchified stuff you've been a-drinking. I never did hev' any opinion of that sort of flashy liquor. Try the Jamaica."

"Not a drop, sir!" answered the Captain, sternly, pushing the bottle from him. "Not a drop. You cannot know what's the matter, sir; if you could——"

Porgy arrested himself. Speech and look were equally tending to an explosion. Millhouse very complacently responded—

"Well, that's mighty few cases of trouble in the body, that I in't know what to do for. There's the stomach and the liver, and the witals,—why, Cappin, for any trouble in either of them, there's no physic like Jamaica. Sometimes it's an inside, sometimes it's an outside, application; but every way its a-most always good. I don't mean to say, Madam Ev'leigh, that it's so good as Madery for troubles of woman as for the troubles of men; but I'd rether resk my chainces on Jamaica, than on eeny other physic I ever seed. It's most powerful vartious in curing me my troubles. Why, ma'am, when it's the bowels, we'll say——"

"Corporal Millhouse!" cried Porgy, in a voice of thunder.

"Cappin!"

"Silence in the ranka, sir!"

"I'm shet up!" responded, *sotto voce*, the military martinet, now satisfied that the Captain had misconceived some of those sugges-

tions which he had put forth for his good. He pitied his in-
rience, looked at him with a respectful sort of sorrow, then d-
h.s fork into the meats of his plate, and proceeded to give
teeth double exercise for the rigorous inactivity imposed upon
tongue. Meanwhile Porgy groaned again aloud, in utter
tion of spirit. He could eat no more. His appetite was u-
gone, and as he gazed upon the untasted good things before
which he had no longer the disposition to touch, he felt that
could never forgive the offender.

"You do not eat, Captain;" said the widow, with interest
pleasant light still in her eye, in which the worthy Capt
Partisans read enough for his discomfiture. He fancied that
widow comprehended the whole game of the Corporal, and
rally dreaded lest she should suspect how greatly she had
the subject of their conferences and calculations. Her late
rous treatment of him and sympathy in his affairs, rendered
doubt trebly oppressive and painful. At all events, Millbous
silenced, though the result was reached by a process which,

"I hain't eat such a dinner, Madam Ev'leigh, sence I don't know when!" was his grateful acknowledgment, as he pushed away his emptied plate, and proceeded to replenish his tumbler from the portly decanter of Jamaica.

"I'm glad that you've the appetite, Corporal, which rarely allows any sort of dinner to be unsatisfactory."

"Thank ye, ma'am; but ef you think I'd lay in as I've been a-doing, with nothing better afore me, than the or'nary rations of the camp-kettle, even with our Tom's cooking, you're very much out. It's the good things you've gin us, ma'am, that's made me dewour enough to sarve seventeen red-skins on a scout. I'm a-most ashamed to see what I've heen a-doing; pretickilarly as it don't seem to me that other people have been a-doing anything to speak of in the same way. The Cappin thar' has a-most eaten nothin'."

The Captain eyed him with such a glance as the hyena might be supposed to bestow upon the beast, which had some how deprived him of his prey; but he said nothing. We need not show how the rest of the day was spent. The widow was cordial to the close. Millhouse was invited to see Fordham for what he wanted, in his capacity as overseer; and the details were fully explained and understood, by which the implements for working, the hoes, shovels, ploughs and wagon, were to be transferred, and when, from the one plantation to the other. Porgy had again some words in private with the widow, a fact which again extorted shows of undisguised delight and exultation on the part of the Corporal. Lance Frampton made engagements for a deer hunt with Arthur Eveleigh, the two youths seeming equally well pleased with each other; and after friendly adieus, the guests rode away; Porgy clapping spurs to his steed, and going ahead with a haste which declared for the continued irritation of his mood, and which disquieted the Corporal a little to keep up with; as he declared that, "after sich a dinner, one don't like to hurry about nother!"

When the two followers did reach their leader, he did not seem in the humour to notice either ; but Millhouse was not satisfied that his exertions should go without acknowledgment.

“ Well, Cappin,” says he, “ it s a good beginning of the war. We’ve broke ground fairly in the inimy’s country, and we’ve come off well after the first skrimmage. What a dinner she gin us !— And then how lib’ral she offered every thing. Ef ever I seed a better chaince for a straight up and down courtship than this, I kaint jist now call it to mind. She gin you a mighty fine chaince, Cappin, them two times when you hed her all alone by her one-self ; and the first time you was with her, I reckon more’n an hour. I’m only hoping you warn’t meally-mouthed, seeing you had to deal with a widow. The cards was in your hand, and a famous game you hed to play, Cappin, ef you know’d what you was about.”

It was with singular deliberation, drawing up his horse, and looking at the speaker with a savage sort of smile, that Porgy answered—

"I don't want your help, I reckon. He's a full grown man, I see. Besides, it's enough to ruin a man, seeing the way you work. I don't know much about women folks, but I'm y sure, any woman of sense, will be mighty apt to sicken of n if she sees he gits his courting done by another."

"Teach your grandmother how to suck eggs. As ef I didn't about the matter. But that's your foolishness. There's no hing as a woman of sense, you see; they ain't made for it. ater that man is to find them all the sense they've got any or. Talk to me about woman! Why, Lance, I've kissed purty gals than you ever seed, and never seed the woman at I could'nt hev' had for the axing."

"Oh! that's your conceit only. You think so because you're ncedited."

"I know so, my lad; and that's prehaps, the reason jist why I married eeny. 'Twould ha' seemed like a surrenderin' to the r at the first summons, and I'm not that sort of sodger."

"Well, Corporal," quoth the Lieutenant, "I'm just willing to hat you're about the conceitedest person that ever served in rmy; and, moreover, I'm a-thinking from all you say, that a an is, just of all animals, the hardest for you to understand. haven't begun to know them; and the way you talked to um Eveleigh to-day—you thought it mighty fine—was just foolishness as ought to hang a man. Even her son, Arthur, rht you was insulting to his mother, and I had to tell him you was a very foolish sort of person, and that it was a fool you had of talking about things you don't understand; and as'nt mind you."

"You told him I was a fool, did you?"

"That I did!"

"You did!"

"Yes, indeed!"

"Ise a fool! That I should be called a fool by such a hop-o'-my-

thumb, as you—you long-bodied snipe—you snake without a head—you leetle eend of a sarcumstance! Lord! how I could thump you now. I jest feel like tumbling you from your critter. Me a fool! Well, I'll tell that to the Cappin. Ef I don't, p'int your finger at me and say 'squash!' Me, a fool! Mighty good, indeed! Mighty good!"

Frampton rode on coolly, never heeding him and never answering. When they reached Glen-Eberley, Captain Porgy was already there, alighted, and seated, pipe in his mouth, in his piazza.

Millhouse knew quite enough of his superior to take care not to disturb him in his mood. Though obtuse and presumptuous, he had been taught to observe the features and deportment of the Captain, so as to time his approaches. His recent blunderings were the result of an unusual condition of elevation, which blinded his ordinary faculties. But the Captain's manner and Frampton's suggestions had opened his eyes. Accordingly, specially avoiding speech, he entered the house, filled his pipe, and going down to the basement story, seated himself beneath the piazza

his good fortune. They were all overjoyed. Tom was the first to speak.

"Hah! enty I bin know. Da's good woman, Miss Eb'leigh. He hab sense. He no like dem fool woman wha' don't know how to 'habe (behave) to gemplemans. He hab 'spect (respect) for gemplemans. He hab 'spect for me, Tom. He shak' han' wid Tom. He say 'Tom, I yer (hear) 'bout you. You maussa is my frien'.' He's a lady, ebbry inch ob 'em. You mus' tak' he money, maussa, ef it's only to 'blige (oblige) 'em, and mak' 'em feel easy. Da's it!"

Frampton said not a word, but he rose during the Captain's recital, came closer to him, and when he had finished his statement, grasped his hand and wrung it warmly. Millhouse, once more set free to speak, launched out into the most superb eulogium on the virtues of the lady, which we need not report, concluding with the opinion that "sich a good woman, with sich a fortin, ought to have a guardeen out of the line of the army."

Porgy only looked at him, with half closed but flashing eye, then, as if speaking rather to himself than to his companions, he said musingly—

"And it is such a noble woman that I was to select as the subject of a matrimonial speculation!"

"And who better," quoth Millhouse. "She's the very sawt of pusson. There's no speckilating upon a poor pusson. Whar's the profit in it? And ef the pusson's rich, but happens to be mean and stingy, why, Lawd! even the money aint guine to make it agreeable to hev' transactions with her. But when the woman has the good heart and the good fortin together, then it's a good speckilation! By thunder, Cappin, now's the time to make a push into that market, and buy out the business. But I reckon you hev'nt been sleeping all the time you two was together."

"Corporal Millhouse," said Porgy, with great composure, "you are no doubt, in some things, as shrewd and sensible a person as

any I know, but I think there are a few subjects upon which you had better not expend your time and labour."

"Which on 'em, Cappin? I'd like to know."

"I think, for example, that when you go to heaven, which I trust you will do some day—

"Arter a time, Cappin; but Lord love you, I aint in any hurry to leave this airth."

"In your own time, Corporal; but when you do go, I think it will not be altogether proper to undertake to show the angels, Gabriel, Michael, Raphael, or any others with whom you may become familiar, in what way they ought to use their wings. I have no doubt you have some very wise notions as to how birds and beasts may fly; but the angels, perhaps, have more experiences than you, if not more wisdom, and it will require that you should see much flying among them, before you can venture to give them any lessons."

"Why, Cappin, I reckon you're jist a-laughing at me now, out of the corner of your eye. I aint sich a bloody fool as to do them

entitle you to think yourself appointed to teach young oysters how to swim, or young angels how to fly; and I am even doubtful how far they should justify you in an endeavour to set yourself up as a teacher of love and courtship. Of one thing let me assure you, before I stop, that if ever you undertake to make love to any woman on my account, again, and in my presence, by the Lord that liveth, Corporal, I will fling you from the windows, though the house were as high as the tower of Babel. Be warned in season;—and now let us have a sup of Jamaica, before sleeping for the night.”

“I told you so,—” said Frampton, brushing by the Corporal as he stood up, in silence, to drink with his superior.

“Well, thar’s no onderstanding it,” muttered the Corporal, after the Captain had retired. “Thar’s some people so cross-grained in the world, they won’t let you make ’em smooth.”

Tom, the cook, had his comment also.

“Hah! mass Coppral, you yer! Look out! when mausesa talk so, he’s in dead airnest! Ef he tell you he guine fling you out de window, he do ’em for true. And you know, for all you see ’em look and walk so lazy, he strong as a harricane when he git in a passiaon. He will, sure as a gun, brek’ you neck out de window, ef he promise!”

“Thar’s no onderstanding it!” was the only response of the Corporal to those suggestions. “And all the time I was a-doing the best,—jist a-making his wheel run smooth!”

CHAPTER L.

THE BACHELOR'S EMBARRASMENTS.

WE must suppose an interval of several weeks since the occurrences of the last chapter. Meanwhile, Captain Porgy, charged with his letters of credit and introduction, has visited Charleston; has obtained the five hundred guineas of the widow; has executed to her a mortgage of all his negroes, with the exception of Tom; has procured and sent to the plantation all necessary supplies; has conferred upon the state of his affairs with Charles Cotesworth Pinckney; has received his counsel; has endeavoured, but in vain, to see his creditor, McKewn, who was absent from the city, no one knew where; and has returned to his plantation, where he has ever since remained. During this period his subordinates have not been idle; but have proceeded, with proper energy, to the

te people. Vanity, says he, is a wartue when it makes a
ow work."

and this philosophy Captain Porgy did not dispute.
ance Frampton took special charge of the buildings,—saw to,
assisted at the erection of, the stables; did all the birding and
irrel shooting; prepared lines for fishing; and, with so much
cess did he pursue his field sports, that it was very rare indeed
t the family went without fresh meat for dinner. In these pur-
s, Captain Porgy took sufficient part. Squirrels were bagged
abundance; once or twice, hunting with Arthur Eveleigh's
nds, a stout buck was tumbled in his track, and, on one occa-
t, a brown bear was badgered in the swamps with so much in-
uity, that he finally rendered up his hide in return for a few
rges of rifle bullets and gunpowder. Young Eveleigh found
new associates at Glen-Eberley particularly good company, and
hunting, or birding, with Porgy or Frampton, or both, every
er day in the week. At his coming, always, the Corporal could
heard to whistle with exultation; be seen to loll out his tongue
f in the enjoyment of a sweet morsel, and to wave his one arm
oad, as if grasping some very enviable possession. Sometimes
ventured to mutter, in Porgy's hearing, the hopes which were
l active in him, in phrases peculiar to himself;—as for ex-
ple—

'The poor young fellow feels the want of a pappy! It's a sad
cessity, ef so be he kaint find the right one. But his nose
its out the right way. He looks straight to the line of the
y. Well! I wont say much;—but what's to be will be. The
wd's over all, and he'll bring all things straight in time.'

Porgy, at such speeches, would give him a look of warning,
ich usually arrested his eloquence before it broke bounds.

Meanwhile, the visits were not all on one side. Porgy rode
r to the widow's, on an average twice a week, dining there
ally when he went. He did not ask the companionship of his

followers, on such occasions, nor did they receive any more invitations from the lady. Millhouse was content. If he was not to be permitted to assist in the courtship, he was quite willing to be absent from the scene of it. He would sometimes mutter his apprehensions to Frampton, that things did not advance with sufficient rapidity, and that his services would yet be needed. On which occasions, the Lieutenant, reiterating what had been said by Porgy, would suggest to the overseer, the propriety of his making an early call upon the arch-angels, Gabriel, Michael and Raphael, to see how they were getting on :—a suggestion that usually sent Millhouse to the right-about.

At the widow Eveleigh's, Porgy was received on the most friendly and familiar footing. He was well read, of contemplative mind, had been trained in good society, and, though somewhat wanting in the precision of the courtier, in consequence of the loose, free and easy manner which he had acquired in camp, he was yet capable of curbing himself, when the impulse strove within him; and this done, he could minister to the social tastes of his fair com-

fear, that he had also drank freely of fountains less undefiled ; he dipped largely into the subsequent pages of the Wycherly's Vanbrugh's, the Congreves, the Wilmot's, Etherege's and Roster's, of a far less intellectual, and therefore less moral, period. The taste of the latter had not spoiled him for the just appreciation of the former ; had perhaps heightened his estimate of them by force of contrast ; and the fruit of his familiarity with these classes of writers, was a knowledge, not then commonly possessed—scarcely now, indeed,—of materials for graceful conversation, illustrated with frequent happy quotations, which particularly commended him to a woman who was, herself, at once refined and intellectual. We can readily understand how interesting was the intercourse between the parties, in a region which, sparsely settled, and wanting in books, left so many wearisome hours, and tedious moods, which no plantation employments could satisfy or employ. We do not mean to say that the widow regarded Porgy in any other aspect than that of a very agreeable companion. But she was constrained to admit, on behalf of the Captain, that he had not become seriously interested in the widow. That he should have captured her heart, and love it, because of the liberality she had shown him, was natural enough ;—but when he came to know her mind ; the sweet graces of her intellect ; her quiet, gentle, always agreeable and wholesome habit of thought ; the pleasant animation of her fancies ; the liveliness of her conversation, enriched by the recollections of a very large and varied experience, as well in England as America, he began to admire her on other grounds, so that frequent association with her became almost a necessity. Still, there was a something wanting to the perfect sway of the widow over her admirer ; something which he felt, but could not explain, or account for, to himself. She was a fine looking woman, “fair, fat, and forty,”—but he found himself occasionally objecting to “the fat.” The very fact that he was, himself, too fat so, was enough to make him quarrel with her possessions

ness, and a face that is at once sweet and commanding. She has wealth ; but, by Jupiter, I reject that as a consideration. Her money shall not enter into the estimate. Her other attractions are surely quite sufficient. Yet, *are* they sufficient ? *Am* I satisfied ? Why do I ask myself so doubtfully whether I can bind myself to her, for life, and feel no lack, no deficiency, no weight in the bonds I carry ?”

The Captain ended the soliloquy with a sigh. He strode the chamber impatiently, and paused finally before the fire place, in which the fire smouldered rather than gave forth light and heat. At that moment, the form of the widow Griffin rose vividly before his eyes.

“ Why is it ?” he muttered to himself, “ that, whenever I try to meditate this question of the widow Eveleigh, the image of Mrs. Griffin starts up before me. *She* is a fine woman undoubtedly ; good, gentle, humble, affectionate ; and has no doubt been very beautiful ;—is still very sweet to look upon ;—but she cannot compare with the widow Eveleigh ! She is not wise ; not learned ; is really very ignorant ; has no manners, no eloquence ; is simply humble and adhesive ;—*she* is rather thin than stout, that is true, her figure is good ;—she has still a face of exquisite sweetness, but she is no associate for me ;—she has no resources, no thoughts, no information ; has seen nothing, knows nothing ! They are not to be spoken of in the same moment. The widow Eveleigh is far superior in *all* but *only* personal respects ! Yet Griffin does move about with grace ; so soft in In household affairs al I don't know Mrs. Eveleigh attends old affairs at she has only to inadequate re ; with her ;

abominable that I have only been to see her once since I have been from town. I will certainly ride over to-morrow."

And he did so; and he dined with Mrs. Griffin; and a very nice extemporè dinner did she give him. There were some cold baked meats; there was a beautifully broiled steak, a stripe from a quarter of beef which she had received as a present the day before from Mrs. Eveleigh; the breadstuffs of Mrs. Griffin were inimitable; her butter was the best in the parish, and a cool draught of her buttermilk, fresh from the churn, was welcomed by Porgy with all the enthusiasm of a citizen escaping, for the first time, from dusty walks and walls, to the elysium of green fields and forest shelter. Notions of arcadian felicity crept into Porgy's mind. Every thing seemed perfect, and perfectly delightful about the humble cottage of the widow Griffin. The trees had a fresher look; the grounds seemed to shelter the most seductive recesses; even the dog lying down in the piazza, and the cow ruminating under the old Pride of India before the door, seemed to enjoy dreams of a happier sort than usually come to dog and cow in

natural manner with which she met his approaches, all joined, in some degree, to restrain our hero,—to lessen, somewhat, his own ease; to make him less assured on the subject of his own dignity. He was sometimes warned by the lady, that the *brusquerie* of his army habits, would not altogether answer;—that he must be on the watch against himself, to check his involuntary *escapades*, and never to be forgetful of the fact that the time had come when, to play somewhat with the language of the poet—“arms must give way to the *gown!*” It was this feeling of constraint which chiefly qualified the pleasure of his intercourse with the widow Eveleigh; which made him hesitate to give her the preference; and which, on the other hand, assisted to increase the favourable impressions which a previous association had given him of the fair widow Griffin. With her, easily awed, conscious of social inferiority, looking up with great reverence to the Captain of Partisans, as her late husband's superior, he felt under few restraints of mere language and deportment. He did not dare to swear in the presence of Mrs. Eveleigh; that would have been a terrible violation of the rules of good society in that day. Yet our Captain had an infirmity of this sort, and so inveterate was his habit, that he had only been able to check himself, at times, when in the widow's presence, by arresting the unlucky oath upon his lips by a manual operation; by clapping his broad palm entirely over his own mouth. Now, he did not feel the same sort of necessity when in the presence of the widow Griffin. Her social standards were less exacting. Her social experiences were more adapted to his own later habits, and the feeling of ease which he enjoyed in her presence, was such, that, without deliberately weighing the claims of the two ladies against each other, he rated it as a something almost compensative for the surrender of the graceful, intellectual attractions of the wealthy widow. He could smoke his pipe in the presence of the widow Griffin, which he had not dared to do at Mrs. Eveleigh's. The former, when he had dined with her, filled

then, as it declination under the p
cloud after cloud, by way of tribut
eyes watched with a growing sense
the widow, her gliding and unobtr
self about the hall and table; assi
back, brushed up her hearth wit
straw, and finally drew her knitti
down in silent and submissive comp
said to himself—

“One does not want an equal, but
ought to be wise enough for his wi
man who shall best comprehend o
no woman can properly comprehen
pared to recognize his full superi
there are constant disputes. The v
herself. She is not only unwilling
but she sets up to be your mistress
should she not use it; and if she h
hold, what's the use of yours? Cl
any planet which acknowledges tw

How long the pleasant surveys
might have continued, it is not pos
rupted by the sudden riding up of

horse was brought out, Fordham volunteering to do the service. Porgy left the overseer behind him. As he rode off, the thought suddenly occurred to him.

“Can it be possible that this fellow, Fordham, is thinking of the widow?—Humph!”

And the suggestion led to a prolonged fit of musing which was only arrested when he found himself within his own avenue.

CHAPTER LI.

DEBTOR AND CREDITOR.

THE next day Porgy rode over to see the wife of the squatter, from whom he had received a supply of stockings, and some cloth of her own and daughter's weaving. It was fortunate that he did not suffer Millhouse to know that he dropt three guineas into the hands of little Dory when one would have sufficed for payment. He gave other commissions to the humble family, and noted with pleasure the improvements and acquisitions in the little household, the fruits of his own liberality and that of Mrs. Eveleigh. While sitting in the porch of the hovel, with Dory quietly nestling in his lap, he was surprised to see the widow and her son ride up on horseback. Of course, the interview was a pleasant one all round, though our Captain felt a little awkward, at the first blush, when caught in his paternal relation with the little girl. She, too, by some strange instinct, started up at the coming of the new visitors and retreated to the side of her mother.

“I had a call yesterday, Captain,” said Mrs. Eveleigh, “from Mr. McKewn. You have heard that he is now a resident at the

plantation adjoining me, which he owns. He is making the rounds of the neighborhood, and you may soon look to see him, I suppose."

"Too soon, I fear;" answered the Captain looking disquieted.

"Well," said she, "we must hope for the best.—If I could recover that box—" she added, half to herself, but here she stopt, and the Captain could only look curious.

"You have heard nothing of your husband yet, Mrs. Bostwick?" asked the widow of the poor woman.

"Not a word, ma'am, and I don't know what to think. I'm dub'ous something's happened to him."

To this the widow said nothing. After a pause, however, she proceeded to give a commission for a quantity of homespun cloth, and concluded with asking that Dory might go home and spend a week with her. Dory looked earnestly towards her mother, and the latter, with eyes filling, and with some reluctance in her manner, gave her consent that she should go over the next day. Por-

would authorize a transfer of the proceedings from the Courts of Law to those of arms. But we need not anticipate his reflections, particularly as we shall soon hear from his own lips, what are his feelings and resolves in the matter. The very next day McKewn made his appearance at Glen-Eberley. Porgy was alone in his piazza, as the former rode up the avenue. Millhouse was somewhere in the rice fields; Lance Frampton had ridden over to see Ellen Griffin, his marriage with whom was very shortly to take place; and, except Tom, the cook, and Pomp, the fiddler, there was no one present to witness the interview between the parties. Porgy had been smoking, and the pipe was still in his mouth as McKewn came in sight. As soon as he was recognized by our Partisan, the latter betrayed his emotions by a single movement, which, taking the pipe from his mouth, shivered it over the railing of the piazza. This done, he remained comparatively cool; at all events he preserved his external composure. Pomp took the horse of the visitor, who, at once, in a free and easy way, ascended to where Porgy still maintained his seat. As he reached the floor, the latter rose, and with calm and courtly gravity, said:

“Mr. McKewn, I believe.”

“At your service, Captain. I’m very glad to see you safe, sir, after the war. It’s a long time since I’ve had the pleasure of seeing you.”

“Pleasure!” quoth Porgy,—then motioning to a chair,—“take a seat, sir.”

The Scotchman accepted the reluctant invitation, laid his hat down beside him, drew off his gloves, rubbed his hands, and looked about him with the air of a man resolved on putting himself on the easiest possible terms with his host. Porgy looked on with the stern calmness of one who compels himself to submit, with as much composure as possible, to an unpleasant necessity which he sees not well how to escape. His visitor, meanwhile, began with a repetition of his congratulations; that the war was over, that

followers, on such occasions, nor did they receive any more invitations from the lady. Millhouse was content. If he was not to be permitted to assist in the courtship, he was quite willing to be absent from the scene of it. He would sometimes mutter his apprehensions to Frampton, that things did not advance with sufficient rapidity, and that his services would yet be needed. On which occasions, the Lieutenant, reuttering what had been said by Porgy, would suggest to the overseer, the propriety of his making an early call upon the arch-angels, Gabriel, Michael and Raphael, to see how they were getting on :—a suggestion that usually sent Millhouse to the right-about.

At the widow Eveleigh's, Porgy was received on the most friendly and familiar footing. He was well read, of contemplative mind, had been trained in good society, and, though somewhat wanting in the precision of the courtier, in consequence of the loose, free and easy manner which he had acquired in camp, he was yet capable of curbing himself, when the impulse strove within him; and this done, he could minister to the social tastes of his fair com-

we fear, that he had also drank freely of fountains less undefiled ; had dipped largely into the subsequent pages of the Wycherly's the Vanbrugh's, the Congreves, the Wilmot's, Etherege's and Rochester's, of a far less intellectual, and therefore less moral, period. But the taste of the latter had not spoiled him for the just appreciation of the former ; had perhaps heightened his estimate of them by force of contrast ; and the fruit of his familiarity with both classes of writers, was a knowledge, not then commonly possessed—scarcely now, indeed,—of materials for graceful conversation, illustrated with frequent happy quotations, which particularly commended him to a woman who was, herself, at once refined and intellectual. We can readily understand how interesting was the intercourse between the parties, in a region which, sparsely settled, and wanting in books, left so many wearisome hours, and wanting moods, which no plantation employments could satisfy or supply. We do not mean to say that the widow regarded Porgy in any other aspect than that of a very agreeable companion. But we are constrained to admit, on behalf of the Captain, that he soon became seriously interested in the widow. That he should respect her heart, and love it, because of the liberality she had shown him, was natural enough ;—but when he came to know her mind ; the sweet graces of her intellect ; her quiet, gentle, always just and wholesome habit of thought ; the pleasant animation of her fancies ; the liveliness of her conversation, enriched by the anecdotes of a very large and varied experience, as well in England as America, he began to admire her on other grounds, so that frequent association with her became almost a necessity. Still, there was a something wanting to the perfect sway of the widow over her admirer ; something which he felt, but could not explain, or account for, to himself. She was a fine looking woman, “ fair, fat, and forty,”—but he found himself occasionally objecting to “ the fat.” The very fact that he was, himself, too much so, was enough to make him quarrel with her possessions

of the same sort. He asked himself repeatedly the question: "Do I—can I love this woman?—as a woman *ought* to be loved; as a man ought to love;—as she deserves to be loved by any husband, and especially by me?"

Millhouse, could he have heard this question, would have answered it without a moment's hesitation; but Porgy never broached the subject in his ears, and now, studiously, since the memorable dinner, checked every approach to it which the former made.

"Yet," quoth th esoliloquizing Captain, "am I not shaping this passion of love into a bug-bear for my own fright and disappointment? Does it need that either the widow or myself should experience all the paroxysms and fancies of eighteen, in order to feel secure of the force of our attachment. Is it natural or reasonable, that, at forty-five, I at least, should need, or expect, to recall my youthful phrenzies, before venturing upon the married condition? Is not the sort of love which we require now, that which belongs rather to the deliberate consent of the mind than the warm impulses of the blood and fancy? Is it necessary with

less, and a face that is at once sweet and commanding. She has wealth ; but, by Jupiter, I reject that as a consideration. Her money shall not enter into the estimate. Her other attractions are surely quite sufficient. Yet, *are* they sufficient ? *Am* I satisfied ? Why do I ask myself so doubtfully whether I can bind myself to her, for life, and feel no lack, no deficiency, no weight in the bonds I carry ?”

The Captain ended the soliloquy with a sigh. He strode the chamber impatiently, and paused finally before the fire place, in which the fire smouldered rather than gave forth light and heat. At that moment, the form of the widow Griffin rose vividly before his eyes.

“ Why is it ?” he muttered to himself, “ that, whenever I try to meditate this question of the widow Eveleigh, the image of Mrs. Griffin starts up before me. *She* is a fine woman undoubtedly ; good, gentle, humble, affectionate ; and has no doubt been very beautiful ;—is still very sweet to look upon ;—but she cannot compare with the widow Eveleigh ! She is not wise ; not learned ; is really very ignorant ; has no manners, no eloquence ; is simply humble and adhesive ;—*she* is rather thin than stout, that is true, her figure is good ;—she has still a face of exquisite sweetness, but she is no associate for me ;—she has no resources, no thoughts, no information ; has seen nothing, knows nothing ! They are not to be spoken of in the same moment. The widow Eveleigh is far superior in *all* but simply personal respects ! Yet, Griffin does move about with a delightful grace ; so soft, so modest. In household affairs she is admirable. I don't know that I ever saw Mrs. Eveleigh attending to household affairs at all. Her servants are numerous and well trained. She has only to command. Yet, on a small scale, considering her inadequate resources, it is wonderful with what skill Griffin manages ; with how little noise, how little effort. Poor woman, what a lonesome life she leads. It is

abominable that I have only been to see her once since I have been from town. I will certainly ride over to-morrow."

And he did so; and he dined with Mrs. Griffin; and a very nice extemporè dinner did she give him. There were some cold baked meats; there was a beautifully broiled steak, a stripe from a quarter of beef which she had received as a present the day before from Mrs. Eveleigh; the breadstuffs of Mrs. Griffin were inimitable; her butter was the best in the parish, and a cool draught of her buttermilk, fresh from the churn, was welcomed by Porgy with all the enthusiasm of a citizen escaping, for the first time, from dusty walks and walls, to the elysium of green fields and forest shelter. Notions of arcadian felicity crept into Porgy's mind. Every thing seemed perfect, and perfectly delightful about the humble cottage of the widow Griffin. The trees had a fresher look; the grounds seemed to shelter the most seductive recesses; even the dog lying down in the piazza, and the cow ruminating under the old Pride of India before the door, seemed to enjoy dreams of a happier sort than usually come to dog and cow in

natural manner with which she met his approaches, all joined, in some degree, to restrain our hero,—to lessen, somewhat, his own ease; to make him less assured on the subject of his own dignity. He was sometimes warned by the lady, that the *brusquerie* of his army habits, would not altogether answer;—that he must be on the watch against himself, to check his involuntary *escapades*, and never to be forgetful of the fact that the time had come when, to play somewhat with the language of the poet—“arms must give way to the *gown!*” It was this feeling of constraint which chiefly qualified the pleasure of his intercourse with the widow Eveleigh; which made him hesitate to give her the preference; and which, on the other hand, assisted to increase the favourable impressions which a previous association had given him of the fair widow Griffin. With her, easily awed, conscious of social inferiority, looking up with great reverence to the Captain of Partisans, as her late husband's superior, he felt under few restraints of mere language and deportment. He did not dare to swear in the presence of Mrs. Eveleigh; that would have been a terrible violation of the rules of good society in that day. Yet our Captain had an infirmity of this sort, and so inveterate was his habit, that he had only been able to check himself, at times, when in the widow's presence, by arresting the unlucky oath upon his lips by a manual operation; by clapping his broad palm entirely over his own mouth. Now, he did not feel the same sort of necessity when in the presence of the widow Griffin. Her social standards were less exacting. Her social experiences were more adapted to his own later habits, and the feeling of ease which he enjoyed in her presence, was such, that, without deliberately weighing the claims of the two ladies against each other, he rated it as a something almost compensative for the surrender of the graceful, intellectual attractions of the wealthy widow. He could smoke his pipe in the presence of the widow Griffin, which he had not dared to do at Mrs. Eveleigh's. The former, when he had dined with her, filled

his pipe, himself, from a store of tobacco which might have been a hoard of her late husband, and dropped, with her own hands, the little coal of fire, from the tongs, into it. It was like a coal from the altars of Cupid, upon the heart of the Partisan; and while he sate in the piazza, after dinner, his chair resting solely on its hind legs, his own thrown over the bannisters, his head thrown back, at a declination almost the proper one for sleep, and sent up cloud after cloud, by way of tribute to the heavens, his half shut eyes watched with a growing sense of the grace and beauties of the widow, her gliding and unobtrusive figure, as she busied herself about the hall and table; assisted Ellen to move the table back, brushed up her hearth with a fairy-like besom of broom straw, and finally drew her knitting to the door way, and sate down in silent and submissive companionship. Porgy mused and said to himself—

“One does not want an equal, but an ally in marriage. A man ought to be wise enough for his wife and himself. To get a woman who shall best comprehend one is the sufficient secret; and

horse was brought out, Fordham volunteering to do the service. Porgy left the overseer behind him. As he rode off, the thought suddenly occurred to him.

“Can it be possible that this fellow, Fordham, is thinking of the widow?—Humph!”

And the suggestion led to a prolonged fit of musing which was only arrested when he found himself within his own avenue.

CHAPTER LI.

DEBTOR AND CREDITOR.

THE next day Porgy rode over to see the wife of the squatter, from whom he had received a supply of stockings, and some cloth of her own and daughter's weaving. It was fortunate that he did not suffer Millhouse to know that he dropt three guineas into the hands of little Dory when one would have sufficed for payment. He gave other commissions to the humble family, and noted with pleasure the improvements and acquisitions in the little household, the fruits of his own liberality and that of Mrs. Eveleigh. While sitting in the porch of the hovel, with Dory quietly nestling in his lap, he was surprised to see the widow and her son ride up on horseback. Of course, the interview was a pleasant one all round, though our Captain felt a little awkward, at the first blush, when caught in his paternal relation with the little girl. She, too, by some strange instinct, started up at the coming of the new visitors and retreated to the side of her mother.

“I had a call yesterday, Captain,” said Mrs. Eveleigh, “from Mr. McKewn. You have heard that he is now a resident at the

plantation adjoining me, which he owns. He is making the rounds of the neighborhood, and you may soon look to see him, I suppose."

"Too soon, I fear;" answered the Captain looking disquieted.

"Well," said she, "we must hope for the best.—If I could recover that box—" she added, half to herself, but here she stopt, and the Captain could only look curious.

"You have heard nothing of your husband yet, Mrs. Bostwick?" asked the widow of the poor woman.

"Not a word, ma'am, and I don't know what to think. I'm dub'ous something's happened to him."

To this the widow said nothing. After a pause, however, she proceeded to give a commission for a quantity of homespun cloth, and concluded with asking that Dory might go home and spend a week with her. Dory looked earnestly towards her mother, and the latter, with eyes filling, and with some reluctance in her manner, gave her consent that she should go over the next day. Porgy accompanied the widow and her son, when they took their de-

would authorize a transfer of the proceedings from the Courts of Law to those of arms. But we need not anticipate his reflections, particularly as we shall soon hear from his own lips, what are his feelings and resolves in the matter. The very next day McKewn made his appearance at Glen-Eberley. Porgy was alone in his piazza, as the former rode up the avenue. Millhouse was somewhere in the rice fields; Lance Frampton had ridden over to see Ellen Griffin, his marriage with whom was very shortly to take place; and, except Tom, the cook, and Pomp, the fiddler, there was no one present to witness the interview between the parties. Porgy had been smoking, and the pipe was still in his mouth as McKewn came in sight. As soon as he was recognized by our Partisan, the latter betrayed his emotions by a single movement, which, taking the pipe from his mouth, shivered it over the railing of the piazza. This done, he remained comparatively cool; at all events he preserved his external composure. Pomp took the horse of the visitor, who, at once, in a free and easy way, ascended to where Porgy still maintained his seat. As he reached the floor, the latter rose, and with calm and courtly gravity, said:

“Mr. McKewn, I believe.”

“At your service, Captain. I’m very glad to see you safe, sir, after the war. It’s a long time since I’ve had the pleasure of seeing you.”

“Pleasure!” quoth Porgy,—then motioning to a chair,—“take a seat, sir.”

The Scotchman accepted the reluctant invitation, laid his hat down beside him, drew off his gloves, rubbed his hands, and looked about him with the air of a man resolved on putting himself on the easiest possible terms with his host. Porgy looked on with the stern calmness of one who compels himself to submit, with as much composure as possible, to an unpleasant necessity which he sees not well how to escape. His visitor, meanwhile, began with a repetition of his congratulations; that the war was over, that

the country had achieved its independence, that old friends were safe, that old associations were to be renewed, and so forth. Porgy heard him for a while in silence and great gravity of aspect, until getting weary and impatient of the commonplace preliminaries which the other had employed, he himself broke ground in relation to the only subject of real interest between the parties.

"To make a long story short, Mr. McKewn, I owe you a considerable amount of money, which, no doubt, you desire should be paid."

"Very true, Captain, a very considerable amount indeed, out of which I have been lying for several years, and which I certainly am very much in need of."

"You are secured I think, sir, however, by bond and mortgage?"

"Secured, sir? No, indeed! My mortgage covers the lands of Glen-Eberley, but if these were all sold to-morrow, at present prices, they wouldn't pay one half of the debt for which they are bound. And you know, sir, there is a considerable unliquidated

in want of, money, now. Buying this plantation and negroes, it has stript me quite and left me considerably in debt myself."

"I don't see how I am to help you. You cannot possibly suppose that I have any money."

"Well, Captain, I don't know," was the answer, with a significant smile. "Report says that you have money and in considerable amount. You have been purchasing largely in the city,—and the rumour is——" here a pause, and an increased significance of smile.

"Well, sir, what of rumour?"

"Why, sir, the rumour goes, that Captain Porgy, returning from the fields of Mars with laurels, has been welcomed to those of Love, and——"

"Stop, sir!—Mr. McKewn, I am willing that you should repeat what rumour may have reported, but I must warn you by no means to attempt any inventions of your own."

"Inventions, sir." And McKewn looked a little angrily—"I have no inventions, Captain Porgy. I only state what others have said to me, or in my hearing."

"Well, sir; confine yourself to that, if you please."

"It is briefly said, Captain Porgy. The rumour is, that a certain wealthy widow of this neighbourhood is prepared to honour the laurels of the soldier, and supply all his deficiencies of fortune,——"

"Enough, Mr. McKewn," said Porgy, arresting him,—with a stern aspect, and warning finger uplifted—"You have said what you have heard, I suppose, and now hear what I say. If hereafter, I hear any man repeating this story, I shall slit his tongue for him. The lady in question is one whom I greatly honour, and of whom I will not hear any body speak in disparagement. There was that in your tone and manner, Mr. McKewn, just now, which I did not relish. Be pleased to take warning."

McKewn was somewhat taken aback, but recovering himself he said—

"I do not know, Captain Porgy, why I should take warning in particular. I am hardly apprehensive that any body will slit my tongue for any thing I say, though I am not the man to give any provocation to violence on the part of any body. Let me add, sir, that I see no harm in the report which I mentioned—no harm certainly, in saying that a certain brave officer of our armies has been distinguished by the favour of a certain lovely and wealthy widow of our county."

"There is harm, sir, because there is great indelicacy and great injustice in it. I am the proper authority in this matter, and I tell you, sir, in answer to this rumour, that the intercourse between Mrs. Eveleigh and myself is that simply of friendship, occasioned perhaps, wholly, by a service which I had the good fortune to render."

"Well, but, Captain, there is no good reason why friendship, in such a case, should not ripen into—"

"No more, sir! The subject is one upon which I can suffer no jesting. That upon which we have to speak simply concerns

ments when I should have had a full bill of particulars. I require them now, sir."

"In the case of the bond and mortgage, sir, the requisition need not be answered. That is a liquidated claim, acknowledged under seal, and, sir, according to law—"

"You are something of a lawyer, I perceive, Mr. McKewn, and I claim to know nothing about law. Still, I have some hope of justice, and, in the case of bond given and mortgage sealed and signed, under circumstances of error or fraud——"

"Do you mean to mean to impute fraud to me, Captain Porgy?" demanded McKewn with some fierceness of aspect.

"And if I did, sir, do you suppose I should value a fig your hectoring looks? Keep your temper within bounds, Mr. McKewn; for you would try to bully me in vain; and to let you understand this more fully, let me tell you that I *do* impute fraud to you—"

"Ha!" rising from his seat.

"Yes, sir! I think you at once a great and a little rascal. Since you demand my opinion, you shall have it. I believe you have cheated me in these accounts, for the satisfaction of which, in my blind confidence and folly, I gave you a lien upon my property. I shall require a thorough overhauling of your accounts, from the beginning, sir, and fancy that I shall be able to find, in some process of the law, a means by which to arrive at the awards of justice!"

"Very well, sir; very well, sir," gathering up hat and gloves—and shaking them in both hands with nervous fury—"If it's law you want, sir, you shall have it. You shall have enough to remember it all your life."

And he wheeled about to descend the steps. Here he encountered Millhouse, at whose back stood Tom, the cook, and Pomp, the fiddler.

"Say the word, Cappin," quoth Millhouse, "and I'll give the fellow a h'ist."

strength rather prematurely, and that prudence should have prompted more forbearance; but whenever he recalled the references made by McKewn to the widow Eveleigh, he became reconciled to his own rashness.

“No! d—n the fellow! whatever happens I shall never regret what I said to him. Better break at once with such a scoundrel, than have him perpetually about you; now fawning, now threatening; always vexing your soul, and, whatever the delay, destroying you at last. I can face all the evil that he threatens with a stout heart, but can't, with any heart of contentment, suffer him to face me with his scoundrel countenance!”

CHAPTER LII.

THE RANDOM SHAFT.

The news soon got abroad of what had taken place at Glen-Eberley, between its proprietor and creditor. McKewn's own rage forced him to tell the story to various persons, and Millhouse conveyed the substance of it to Fordham, the very night that it took place. The two overseers had met that night, in the basement of the dwelling at Glen-Eberley; Millhouse having taken one of the lower rooms to himself, while that adjoining had been assigned to Frampton. Porgy was suffered to live in loftier state, above stairs, to himself. The parties met always at the same table in the dining room, and would sit together usually of an evening; but Millhouse had his own circle, of whom Fordham was one, whom he received only in his own domain. The two overseers went over together the whole history of the relations of our Partisan with

McKewn, as far as they knew it, and discussed with some anxiety the modes of escape for their superior from so voracious a person. It need not be stated here, that the united wisdom of the two was scarcely of a sort to help them very greatly in the encounter with the difficulty. The substance of all Fordham learned was conveyed the next day to Mrs. Eveleigh, whose interest in the affairs of Captain Porgy was no secret to him. He, himself, felt a great sympathy for our Partisan, and found it impossible to avoid talking over the matter, and meditating the modes of escape. Of course, the widow saw, at a glance, that none of the suggestions of her overseer or of the Captain's, could avail for any useful purpose. The next day she wrote a note to Porgy, requesting him to visit her; a summons which he promptly obeyed. Her son, Arthur, brought the invitation and the Captain accompanied him on his return. The two, however widely removed by years and experience, had become pretty close intimates, and Arthur had learned to relish the eccentricities of his senior, particularly as he always found something in his conversation which sensibly com-

to secure it. Arthur possessed a pair of foils, left by his father; Porgy gave him lessons in fencing, and was equally delighted with his rapidity of improvement, and the grace and ease of his address in swordmanship. In brief, the veteran and the youth were on terms of the most cordial intimacy; and the latter, as soon as he heard the particulars, became, of course, deeply concerned in the legal embarrassments of the former. We need not say that he could give no help by his counsels in the matter, though he rather inclined to the opinion of Millhouse that the better method was to contrive some way of fighting through the difficulty, and it was with a modest earnestness that he whispered to the overseer his perfect willingness to serve as a volunteer in any expedition which should contemplate this method of squaring accounts with Porgy's creditor.

He listened with curious interest, and possibly some dissatisfaction, when he heard his mother gravely rebuke the Captain for suffering himself to get angry with McKewn.

"You ought to have conciliated him as far as possible. Your policy should be to gain time. There is none in precipitating the event. Doubtless, you had provocation, but—"

"Very great!" muttered Porgy, but he could not venture to tell her that she herself had been the subject.

"We must still gain time, Captain—gain as much as possible. There are now no courts in session. There will be none till the fall. I don't know much of business, but I suppose McKewn can scarcely proceed till then—"

"I don't know that," said Porgy. "I know very little of the law, but I believe there are certain processes which, even before judgment, will enable a creditor to bind or seize a debtor's property."

"We must consult with Pinckney. In the meantime, there is a matter which concerns this person McKewn, in connection with both of us, which, perhaps, ought to be known to you, though, as

affairs at present show themselves, I do not see that the possession of my statement merely, will be of any avail to your relief."

She proceeded to tell of the papers which she had appropriated from the desk of Moucrieff, but suddenly arrested herself to say to her son—

"Arthur, remember, this matter must not be whispered by you to any body. It may do mischief if repeated, particularly under impulse or excitement, and without the means to prove what I say."

She then went on to speak of the missing box, and manuscripts, and to describe the contents of the latter, giving particulars, of which we are already in possession. Porgy saw at once the importance of the statement could the writings be recovered.

"My dear widow," said he, "could we recover the papers, and prove this fellow's hand-writing, which I could do easily, we should have him at our mercy."

"This was the opinion of Mr. Parsons; it is also the opinion of Colonel Pinckney. I have consulted both; and but for the un-

into Cinderella the Princess. The little thing, beautiful in all her obscurity, was singularly so, emerged from the cloud. She smiled consciously, as she saw the Captain perusing the change. He kissed her between the eyes, and with a bound she darted away. Scarcely had she gone when Arthur Eveleigh showed himself a little restive. In a few moments he disappeared also, leaving the Captain and his mother to conclude their conference without witnesses. It is not our cue to pursue it further. Enough that Porgy left the widow with the increasing conviction that he was destined, in some way, to owe his safety and relief to her. They had agreed upon certain matters together. They were both to write to Colonel Pinckney, while Porgy was to renew his efforts at recovering the missing box. When Arthur Eveleigh returned to the house which he had left, on some pretext of looking after dogs and birds, he seemed a little disappointed that Porgy was gone, and at once resolved to ride after him. But he gave up the resolution in a moment after, and contented himself with taking up his rifle, calling up one of his squirrel dogs, and setting forth on a tramp into the pine woods. His route led him directly down the avenue leading to the high road. He had scarcely emerged into this, before he encountered, on horseback, the very person of whose secret scoundrelism he had heard so much said only an hour before. McKewn, the Scotchman, was making his way directly towards the widow's. Arthur would have avoided him, by burying himself in the woods, but it was too late to escape unseen, and McKewn seemed determined to prevent it. He saw, in the aspect of the young man, the prejudices and suspicions of the mother. His policy was to disarm them both. We have seen that he had already called upon the widow. The rifle on the lad's shoulder, and the dog beside him, at once afforded him a clue by which to conciliate the son.

"Good morning, master Arthur," said he, as he approached;
"good morning. You are for a squirrel hunt, I perceive. Well,

always free to you, and you will find
you want a deer hunt at any time
and I will secure you a shot; and,
can scarcely skirt the fields any
them."

Arthur thanked him, but received

"Your mother's at home, I suppose
had a visitor."

Here he smiled significantly, looked
bowed.

"Captain Porgy is a frequent visitor."

"Yes, sir; he comes sometimes
him."

"I suppose so,—I suppose so; you are
gallant—most military men are.
invincible. But the wars are now
gone they tell us, when that is the
the sword. It is the Captain's misfortune
ciently credit this fact. I barely
he owed me a certain and very costly
fighting me on the spot. Ha! Ha!
a mode of settling a debt?"

Arthur only looked at his rifle

see to my fox squirrels, will you, and remember, whenever you would have a crack at a buck, I can certainly give you one always."

The youth again thanked him, and hurried into the woods. McKewn looked after him as he disappeared, and muttered—"The cub has had his warning. They are all against me. But!"—and he gave his horse the spur, and was soon cantering up the avenue to the widow's dwelling. She received him very civilly, and after a few preliminary flourishes, he began—

"I have called to see you, Mrs. Eveleigh, as a neighbour whom I very much respect, in order that your mind may not be abused by any thing that you may have heard respecting a late affair with Captain Porgy. I believe, my dear madam, I have as much desire to keep on good terms with my neighbours, as any body in the country, and, I am sure, if there be any difference between us, the fault is not likely to be mine. You must know, Mrs. Eveleigh, that I am, and for years have been, a large creditor of the Captain, and I hold a mortgage upon his lands. But this mortgage does not half secure me, and I called upon the Captain, intending only to ask him for additional securities, when he fell into a passion with me, without any sort of provocation, imputed fraud to me, and I know not what, and so we parted. Now, as you may hear of this matter, from other sources, I wish to put you in the right as to the particulars. I have too much desire of your good opinion to be willing that you should hear of the affair from any body but myself, and I am anxious to assure you that, as a new comer into the neighbourhood, it is neither my policy nor my wish to have any quarrel with any body."

He said a great deal more than this, all in the most conciliatory vein. He had his own objects in keeping on good terms, especially with the widow, and in fact he was glad of any occasion which would justify his frequent visits. He was a Bachelor and she was a fine woman, having a fine fortune. But, apart from this,

he still entertained some lurking apprehensions that he might be somewhat in her power. Thinking that she had possessed herself of the missing papers between himself and Moncrieff, yet not quite sure that Bostwick had obtained them, there was a lurking anxiety which troubled him and made him quite solicitous to make the most favorable impression upon her. McKewn was a hard but not ill-looking man, and he had seen enough of good society to carry himself fairly in the presence of the sex. We must not forget to mention that every thing about him was in the first style of fashion. He wore the best clothes, and did not stint himself in decorations of his person. His fingers shone with rings. A large jewel blazed in the pin which secured the ruffles of his shirt. The frills at his wrist were of the finest lace. His boots would have satisfied the Bond or Broad street dandy; the equipment of his horse would have won admiration on the race-course; and all his domestic arrangements contemplated the best defined standards of the existing fashions. McKewn was emulous of the best social position, and, so far as money might be expected to secure it for

"This, Mr. McKewn, it appears to me, is a business which need not provoke the concern of any third person."

"I beg pardon, madam ;—you are right—I simply stated what was the notorious fact."

"It is one of those facts, sir, in respect to which there has been no privacy. Captain Porgy was in want of money, and I had money to lend. I lent him money on good security. I have a mortgage on all his negroes."

"But," with a smile, "that mortgage will scarcely cover them all. At present prices, five hundred guineas will scarcely buy twenty-five negroes, or the half of them."

McKewn had evidently been a shrewd inquirer into the affairs of the parties.

"Perhaps not, sir, and that is not the idea I mean to convey. It is enough that my loan is quite secure in order to justify me in making it, though I am not aware that my conduct in the transaction needs any justification."

"By no means, madam ; do not suppose me guilty of any intention to convey such an idea."

The lady proceeded.

"One word, Mr. McKewn. Captain Porgy is a gentleman by birth and education, who has been doing good service to his country, for several years, without pay or reward, and to the grievous injury of his own fortune. It seems to me that he deserves every indulgence that can be accorded him by those who are grateful to heaven for those blessings of independence which he has helped to win. I am at a loss to see what motive there can be for urging him to a satisfaction of these debts which can only be paid now by the entire sacrifice of his property."

"I understand you, madam ; and I may say that I should have been pleased to indulge Captain Porgy, but he is a person who won't let you serve him ; and when he insolently called my honour in question, he determined me to give him no indulgence. In

brief, Mrs. Eveleigh, Captain Porgy is, with all his education, a mere ruffian, a coarse brutal soldier, who thinks to carry it with violence and a high hand against the laws. But he shall see. His personal insolence to me, madam, is beyond forgiveness."

"Really, Mr. McKewn, I do not understand you. Am I to understand that your mode of resenting a personal indignity is to clothe yourself with the terrors of the creditor, instead of—"

The lady paused. She felt that, in uttering this sarcasm, she had gone too far; she was doing mischief to the cause which she wished to help; and that her policy, on the part of Porgy, and as she had been counselling him, ought to be conciliatory only. She was conscious of error on other grounds. She had suffered local associations, and the current practice of the times to usurp place in her judgment, at the expense of her religion. She was tacitly exhorting or goading the creditor to resort for his redress to the duello. She stopt herself suddenly, and apologised—

"Pardon me, Mr. McKewn, I am wrong. I did not mean this.

“By no means, Mrs. Eveleigh.—”

“Let me say, sir, by way of protecting myself, that I have seen a soldier's wife; and I have learned some lessons from his sayings and opinions, which I may not advocate, or argue, or defend in any way, but the force of which I acknowledge, and the laws of which I obey. I am a woman, sir, it is true; but if it comes to the assertion of my womanly dignity, that I should lift up my weapon of the man, I shall feel no womanly fears in doing so. If you have any scruples, sir, in resenting personal indignities as men are apt to do, I have none; and though I have many friends, sir, who would cheerfully do battle in my cause, I would not suffer one of them to incur any peril of life or limb, while I am able to stand and confront the insolent, myself. I trust you understand me. Here, if you please, our conference must end.”

She had risen when these things were to be said, and McKewn had risen also. Her tall and portly form, her commanding attitude, her sharp, clear voice, the indignant fires in her eye, breathing equal scorn and nobleness, were a study for the dramatic painter; She was Boadicea at the head of her Britons. She was Zebobia at the moment of her greatest confidence, when she defied the strength of Rome. McKewn was awed. He stammered some inconsequential apologies, which only caused her lip to curl with increasing scorn.

“Go, sir,” she said, “no more!—and yet, one word, sir. There was a person, one Bostwick, a Squatter for many years on my lands, whom I had the fortune to encounter at Colonel Moncrieff's when you and he were in conference together. Do you know, sir, what has become of that man, Bostwick?”

It was a mere instinct—a somewhat savage one—that prompted the widow to send that shaft at random, seeking the proper victim. It struck him. McKewn, awed before, was now shocked, almost paralyzed. His face grew pale as death, his lips parted but not for speech. He stood for a moment vacantly gazing up-

on the inquirer, as still erect, with finger pointing directly to him, she seemed to await his answer. With a prodigious effort he at length gave it—only a single sentence, uttered with a gasp.

“I know nothing of the man.”

“Ah!—well!—enough!”

She said no more, and, with a faint “good morning, madam,” he hurried from the apartment.

CHAPTER LIII.

LANCE FRAMPTON GOES OFF SUDDENLY.

McKEWN rode home with scarcely a consciousness of his progress. It was some time before he recovered from the Parthian

natters not where, so he keeps away from this! Yet, she saw the rascal in that one glimpse at Moncrieff's! She has the eye of a hawk! She would fight too! Sword or pistols, five paces even, and never wink an eye! She should have been a man! She would have been a famous one! As a woman she would never suit *me*. She might undertake to horsewhip me in my own household. Will she marry this mammoth Porgy? No, indeed! She has been too long free to seek or suffer another master, now! O——n him, unless she marries, she shall not save him! I will trip and beggar him, if there be law or lawyer in the land."

Leaving him in this amiable determination, which underwent no modification with the progress of time, it is proper that we should glance at the affairs of other and subordinate parties in our true life-history. The appointed period had arrived when Lance Frampton should be united to Ellen Griffin. The wedding was to take place the very night of the day when Captain Porgy made his last visit, as briefly described, to Mrs. Eveleigh. When he returned home, not having remained to dine as usual with the widow, he found the Lieutenant already making his preparations. His wedding clothes were spread out; Pomp was brushing his boots; one of the negro girls was mending his suspenders; and the youth himself, busy about a dozen different things, was in such a state of nervous excitement that he really knew not what he was doing. Somewhat forgetting his own affairs, the Captain dined with him merrily, after his style of humour, upon the event which was approaching. Porgy, of course, had been invited to attend; so was Millhouse; Tom, the cook, without being asked, notified the young man that he would be present.

"You's one ob de family, Mass Lance, an' I mus' see how you guine through de exaction. It's wuss to some people, dis geting married, dan guine into de fight. Dey feels all ober wid a awt ob cold sweat; and dey trimbles jost as ef dey was a-feelin' de push of de inimy's bagnets. Now, Mass Lance, le' me tell you

wha' for do. Jes' before you hab for 'tan up before de Pass tek' a stiff pull at de Jamaica. He will help mek' you 'trong. Ef you skear, nebber le' Miss Ellen see you skear; for woma always will tak' de vantage of man wha' dey see is skear. Y mus' 'tan up 'traight, hole up your head, and jes' you keep t'ing all de time, ef you no kill de inimy, he guine to kill you. Da's it! and when you t'ink dat, you will shet your teet' ck an' fling out wid all you 'stren'th as ef you yer de cry all 'be you, 'Ta'lton Quarters! Ef you no feel 'trong dat time, wh you t'ink you y'er dat cry, you loss de battle, and de woman v be you maussa for ebber arter, for t'ree t'ousan' yers, (years,) all de season's guine to be winter! Yerry wha' I say, and f youse'f 'strong, 'fore de time for de fight come on."

The Corporal contented himself with saying that, "Marriage good for some people. 'Twould do for the Cappin, ef so be got hold of the right pusson; but what sich a fellow as y should git a wife for, thar's no seeing. You've got nothing, a she's got nothing, and two nothings put together, make a hou

homespun breeches, Pomp felt that he had made a large stride in dignity since the period of his rescue from the British hulks. We owe it to the Captain not to omit stating that he had sent off a cart a couple of hours before, with a demijohn of Jamaica, a gallon of wine, and some other small creature comforts, designed to help out the merry-making. He had also some presents for the bride in the shape of dresses and ornament, and a box and barrel, also conveyed by the cart, contained a pretty little contribution to the future housekeeping of the young couple. Millhouse saw these things put up to be sent, with no cordial feelings, though the subject was one upon which he dared not openly say a single word. But, in secret soliloquy, he deplored the Captain's profligacy.

"They doesn't stand in need of all them things, and it's jest nothing better than waste. Waste breeds want; and Lawd knows how soon he'll be a-wanting every thing himself. Then what's the look out? It runs from him, when he's got it, jest like water from the mill, when the dam's broke down in a fresh. Lawd! how he does want a strick master over him!"

It was sunset when the party reached Mrs. Griffin's, and the company was already beginning to assemble. There were several young people of both sexes whom the Captain did not know, and one of the girls, all of whom had walked, had got a tub of water in front of the house and was coolly washing her feet. Fordham, the overseer, was already present, and it struck Porgy that he seemed very much at home. He was assisting Mrs. Griffin in spreading and arranging tables. The Captain thought he appeared officious rather than polite, particularly as he saw him disposing the tippet upon the widow's shoulders, which had been disordered by her exertions. There was much good-humoured talk, and some mirth, in under tones between them, which put the overseer in a more obtrusive and less agreeable point of view than he had hitherto shown himself to Porgy's eyes. But the affair was one

of a sort to render all parties free and easy, and Porgy was persuaded that the customs of the country, and the class, with which he did not claim to be very familiar, might possibly justify all these freedoms. He was the more readily disposed to think thus when the widow Griffin, approaching him with the profoundest deference, and full of smiles, entreated him to come and take a seat which she had placed and prepared entirely for him, where he could be at ease, in one of the best positions for witnessing the ceremony, and on a capacious cushion which she herself had made especially for his use, and of which she entreated his acceptance. The Captain was easily persuaded. The seat was a good one.—The cushion gave him the notion of a new luxury. He forgot very soon all his misgivings, while she sate beside him, listening with the most deferential manner to all he had to say, and Fordham civilly contented himself with making merry with the young people in the porch.

Candles and torches were lighted. The Parson had arrived; the guests crowded into the hall, and pretty soon filled it. A de-

tinued to hang down bashfully, until, in the midst of the ceremony, the voice of the Corporal became audible—"Heads up, and the Lawd be with you!"—to the consternation of the parson and half of the assembly. The youth was more prompt and decided in his demonstrations when he was instructed to salute the bride, which he did with a resounding smack that gave satisfactory testimony to the ears of the Corporal, who exclaimed—

"Well, that's doing it something like. Nobody kin say now it is 'nt done!"

The Parson followed the example of the bridegroom, and Capt. Porgy followed him. The Captain did not rest content until he bestowed a similar compliment, very suddenly, upon the widow Griffin herself, who stood provokingly nigh to Ellen; but he was confounded, a moment after, to find the overseer, Fordham, taking a similarly extempore liberty.

"He's surely been tasting the Jamaica!" muttered Porgy, *sotto voce*; but Millhouse, who overheard the speech, promptly rejoined—

"He's after the sperrit and the flesh, both! Lawd! I swow! but I should like to eat a leetle off the same plate! The widow looks like a mighty nice eatable!"

Porgy turned away[†] from the speaker as in some displeasure, and resumed his seat upon the cushioned chair. The ceremony was fairly over; it had not been a long one; and merry was the uproar that followed. The company adjourned to the piazza, to lance, leaving the hall mostly vacant, and to the free use of those who were to arrange the supper. Porgy had his chair wheeled out to the porch. In those days, the Parson, like any person of flesh and blood, waited for the frolic and the feast; and he and Porgy, while the fiddle of Pomp began to speak up, engaged in a warm controversy as to the merits of matrimony; both being upon the same side throughout, but differing in the philosophies by which the subject was approached, The fiddle of Pomp

called up many guests who had not been invited. The negroes of a dozen plantations filled the yard in front, already practising in "Juba" and "double shuffle." Suddenly, Millhouse discovered that the whole regiment of Glen-Eberley was among the crowd. Here was a palpable infraction of the laws. Here was treachery and insubordination. The Corporal was in great commotion.

"I won't stand it, Cappin, I'll be into 'em like a troop of dragoons. They must pack, every rascal among 'em, man and woman, or hickories don't grow in this country."

"Psho!" growled Tom, the cook, "wha' for you make so much bodderation, Mass Copp'ral, when der's no use? De nigger done he *wak* (work,) he mus' hab he play! Enty you see dis dah wedding time, when ebb'ry body, wha' aint git marry hese'f, kin hab he fun?"

"Tom's right;" quoth Porgy, "let the negroes stay, Millhouse, and enjoy themselves."

"They won't be worth a copper for work to-morrow, Cappin."

"Then we must give them holiday. But that's all a mistake.

young fellows, in Juba, I bin see, for t'ousand ye'rs! See how de leetle one shuffle he right leg, while t'udder one dey sleep. See how he's a-slapping he t'ighs (thighs) wid bot' he hand, jes' in time wid de fiddle, le' de fiddle jump about in what tune he please. And de fellow look, all de time, as ef he bin sleep; he eyes shut, and he face wid no more 'spression in 'em, dan a greasy punkin. And de udder fellow, wha' keep he eye so open bright, and look so keen 'pon de leetle fellow, see how he manage 'em! How he mek' um do jest de berry t'ing he want. Now he go quick, now he go slow, now he go quick and slow togedder, till de berry bones seem a-guine to fall out ob he breeches. Ha! de t'ing is a most extonishing, won'ersome t'ing, Mass Copp'ral. Dem two boys is mak' for not'ing in dis worl' but to dance Juba."

"Ef they were mine, Tom, I'd find out, at the eend of a hickory, ef they was'nt good for something besides Juba. I'd tickle 'em to another sort of music in the corn-field, I tell you."

"Psho!" muttered Tom, turning away, and giving the benefit of his response to his master. "De Copp'ral is too cussed foolish! He don't comperhend nigger nater 't all! He's always a-talking 'bout wuk, as ef der's no play in de worl'; and always a-talking 'bout hick'ries, as ef de airth was nebber mek' to raise any better t'ings! Da's always de way wid dem poor buckrah, wha's got no nigger ob he own. He's always a-wanting to wuk de niggers ob udder gempleman's tell he bones come out ob he skin. Hah! he hab leetle touch on he own shoulder, ebbry morning, from hard maussa, jes' for tek de stiffness out ob em, he hab better comperhension ob nigger nater."

This taste may suffice; white and black danced till midnight. The former in the piazza and hall, the latter in the open grounds beneath the trees. Solid was the supper that followed, and strong the drink; and wild enough the scampering, great the shouting, hard the riding, when each party took its way homewards, some where about the dawn. Lance Frampton's wedding was an event which is still remembered upon the Ashepool!

CHAPTER LIV.

SUMMARY OF THE EVENTS OF THE SUMMER.

THE summer was passing rapidly. Captain Porgy lived pretty much after the old fashion. He spent a day, occasionally, at Mrs. Eveleigh's; sometimes took his dinner at the widow Griffin's, where Lance Frampton had taken up his abode with his young wife. The time passed without much excitement, and with no absolute embarrassments. It was in the future that the clouds lowered threateningly, and the philosophy of Porgy was not to look in their direction. Whenever the subject of McKewn and his claims was forced upon him by the pertinacious Millhouse, he thundered and lightened for awhile, and finally thought upon the widow Eveleigh. She was his one particular bright star of hope, and one whom the policy of the Corporal forever sought to place before

of society in which Faith is not apt to flourish. Convention is very much the foe to hero worship.

When dissatisfied with his meditations in respect to the widow Eveleigh, Porgy found, invariably, that his thoughts turned for relief in the direction of the simpler widow, Griffin. There was something so meek, and artless about this lady—something so little imposing and yet so grateful—that his mood became soothed while he contemplated her. She rose before his mind's eye in an always graceful attitude, and with a most gracious aspect. He remembered her slight form with pleasure, and contrasted it with that of the widow Eveleigh. The latter, in all such comparisons, appeared to him to be quite too masculine. The former seemed the very embodiment of feminine perfection. His ideas of woman were those of a period when the sex had not yet determined to set up for itself; though wielding a most potent sway in society, and even in politics, particularly in Carolina. His models, accordingly, required absolute dependence in the woman, though without meaning to abridge any of her claims as a woman, or to subjugate, unjustly, her individuality. He never dreamed of denying her any of her rights, when he required that she should recognize the lordship in the hands of the man. There was something assured in the position and the endowments of Mrs. Eveleigh, that startled his sense of authority. Her very virtues had a manly air which girded his pride; her very wealth, and its importance to his own case, seemed to humble him in his relations with her; and, when he admitted to himself, as he was forced to do, that this wealth was really a consideration in the case, the effect was to lessen the attractions of the lady, which were yet intrinsically very great in his eyes. Had she been poor, and were there no Mrs. Griffin in the field, we venture the opinion that Porgy would never have fancied any other woman. As the case stood, there were times when he decidedly gave her the preference, and fancied that his heart was absorbed wholly with her attractions;—

when he believed that his affections demanded her sympathies, and would be satisfied with nothing less; and, so feeling and thinking, he would resolve to ride over, after an early breakfast, or to an early breakfast, the next morning, and bring his cogitations to the final issue, and his doubts along with them. But a sound night's rest, with, probably, some faint, shadowy vision of the widow Griffin in his dreams, seemed to act as a sudden sedative to his passion for the wealthier widow, and the purpose would dissipate into thin air, while his meditations would become more dubious, yet more intense than ever.

His admiration of, or attachment to, Mrs. Griffin, was not without its qualifications also. He could not fail to be disquieted as he reviewed her intellectual inferiority. In this respect, she was the weakest vessel in the world. She had no intelligent conversation; no education; no experience; no natural endowment; no mother wit; and, though her sweet temper, gentle bearing, and implicit deference were all agreeable to his self-esteem, he could not but ask himself whether something more was not requisite to

and fancy. Griffin, was, in certain respects, therefore, as difficult a case as Eveleigh; and the Captain of Partisans, sitting, pipe in mouth, at Glen-Eberly, and looking alternately to the fair widows on either hand, might be likened to that sagacious animal (whose length of ears has been unkindly made his reproach) who sees, on each side of him, a goodly bundle of sweet, fresh hay which, drawing both ways with equal strength, will suffer him honestly to approach neither. The struggle, occasioned by this embarrassment of taste and need, was such as sometimes to affect the appetite of the Captain. He evidently grew thinner as the summer and his meditations grew together. There was no such amplitude of waist to be girded in, as formerly, when he toiled, and travelled, and fought, daily and nightly, in the army. He now took in several more inches in his belt, and, not unfrequently, the Corporal drew his attention, with great concern, to his diminishing dimensions.

“It’s the heat of this infernal summer,” said Porgy.

“It’s the want of a fondelsome wife, Cappin, as I’ve been a-telling you all along—a woman of substance, that’ll help you drive off that d——d sheriff, and put the idee that troubles you out of your head.”

“How the devil should I get the sheriff out of my head when you are constantly thrusting the monster in at my ears?”

This outbreak usually terminated such a discussion. Meanwhile, McKewn, like some great political spider, sate in the centre of his web of meshes, and waited for the moment when, in the exhausted state of the victim, he should fall an easy prey. He was not altogether quiet, though seemingly so. The lawyers were at work in the city. Documents, with great seals, were in preparation. Vile inventions, vulgarly denominated writs and declarations, were getting in readiness. Malice was keen in its work, and Law, with solemn brow and sable gown, was pliant—ready to give the Demon all necessary help. Stately and serious

letters had been brought to Porgy, from dignitaries yeleft attorneys at law. He, too, had written solemn, serious, stately letters, to the same class of persons. These parties had benevolently arrayed themselves on both sides of the question, in order, perhaps, that Justice, like any other fat body trying two stools, should fall equally between; and Porgy, on the one hand, and McKewn on the other, were looking to what was termed, "The Fall Term," for results more serious than any fall of the leaves known to either. McKewn confidently calculated on having his claims, in cash and character, equally satisfied; but he had moments of misgiving and apprehension, which were usually betrayed by brief and expressive oaths, and adjurations, at the expense of persons of both the sexes.

"That d——d prying widow! If I only knew! That rascally ruffian, Bostwick—were I sure that he is feeding the sharks at the bottom of the sea!"

Unfortunately, the sea refused thus far to give up its secrets, and the prying widow was quite as close as she was curious. She

result. He had engaged in a friendly contest with Fordham and Blythewood, (the overseer of McKewn,) and they yielded the palm of victory to the Corporal, with good humour, and literally "acknowledged the corn." Porgy was pleased, of course; and Millhouse required him to acknowledge his satisfaction, and do justice to his particular genius, almost nightly. But, even the Corporal's pride and pleasure bore no sort of proportion to the same feelings in the bosoms of his negroes. They showed their triumph in greater degree than any other parties. It was their labour that had brought out the genius of Millhouse—it was their crop that had put to shame the negroes of the rival plantations. Porgy gave them a great pork supper after the harvesting, while the bets of the Corporal, with his opponents, resulted in his obtaining one also, at their expense, in which Jamaica occupied a place as distinguished as pork, and which kept busy the party of a dozen—the number present—through the hours of a goodly Saturday night; the dawn of Sunday looking in upon them at their feast, before they were quite satisfied to think it finished.

The profits of Captain Porgy afforded no satisfaction to McKewn, except so far as they promised better spoils when they should fall into his clutches. If he rejoiced in the result, it was with no benevolent feeling; but rather with the vindictive thought of the deeper disappointment and mortification of his victim, whom he should thus topple and overthrow from a greater height and hope, which this good fortune should encourage. He felt secure of his prey, unless in one event, and this he laboured in a secret way to defeat. This subject of his apprehension was the marriage of Porgy with the widow Eveleigh. He was quite aware of the frequent visits of the Captain to the widow, and he conjectured the object of these visits with much more certainty than Porgy could determine it. He, himself, would have had no objection to taking the widow to wife; but he had common sense enough to see that, with her present prejudices against him, the

thing was impossible. But he was a hopeful person, and did not despair, if time were allowed him, of removing these prejudices. At all events, it was his policy to prevent the success of the Captain. To this he addressed himself in sundry ways, one of which, and the most likely to be successful, was through her son, Arthur. We have seen that his first approaches to the young man had been unsuccessful. For a time they continued so; but perseverance will remove mountains quite as certainly as faith; youth is flexible, indulgent and easily persuaded, where much solicitude is shown to gain it; and gradually McKewn found his way to the ears of Arthur. He contrived, without seeming effort, to meet the lad frequently, when he rode out or rambled in the woods. He was always particularly deferential to him, and thus adroitly appealed to the vanities of youth. Gradually, the slight barriers which the mother's prejudices had raised up in his mind, against his neighbour, were broken down. Finally, McKewn persuaded him to accept a beautiful English pointer. The widow was greatly chagrined that he did so, and Arthur himself was disposed to

favourable opportunities which he never allowed to escape him. Gradually, and when in some measure he had won the ears of the youth, he suffered himself to speak of the affairs of Porgy—of his recklessness of character, and his associates; his debts; and went so far as to indulge in some sneers at his mammoth dimensions, his amplitude of abdomen, and the enormous appetite in which he was supposed to indulge. When he found, after awhile, that these jests and sneers provoked the young man's smiles, he felt encouraged. His next labour—a more delicate one, but which he pursued with as much art as diligence—was to convey to the youth a notion of what he supposed to be the object of Porgy in his visits to his mother. He insinuated the idea, so formidable to a young man of self-esteem, of a despotic father-in-law; then hinted at the waste of property to supply the appetite, or repair the ruined fortunes of a profligate; and then, in immediate sequence, he would turn to Porgy and make a ludicrous portrait of his unwieldy figure. The youth was slow to receive the revelation so gradually made; but, at length, it unfolded itself fully before the eyes of his mind, and, then, a great many things, hitherto strange in his past experience, became clear to his understanding. He could now comprehend the impudent language and manner of Corporal Millhouse, when the party dined with his mother, already described, and which then provoked his wonder. As a matter of course, his indignation was aroused, and the chief force of it fell upon the Captain. But the suggestions of McKewn, as they were designed, led him farther—led him to think somewhat harshly of his mother, and suspiciously of her motives in aiding the Captain. That she should sympathize with Porgy, encourage his visits, aid him with loans of money, receive him with so much welcome, show herself so solicitous of his comforts, were all ascribed to her own secret attachment to the man, and argued the probability that she would finally lift him into the lordship of the household; an idea which Arthur Eveleigh found quite insup-

portable. The moment that this apprehension was forced upon him, he hurried home full of aroused feelings which he neither could, nor desired to, suppress. This happened at a moment of some importance. He found Captain Porgy closeted with his mother, and evidently discussing some matter which seemed of mutual interest. Perhaps it may be well to account for the present interview.

As we have shown, the time was ripening fast for the consummation of McKewn's legal projects for the ruin of his debtor. The summer had past; the fatal "Fall Term" had come; the courts were in session; and at length there were decrees, and judgments. Porgy was advised by his lawyers that danger was at hand; and that he might soon reasonably look to see hawks abroad. He had been warned also that his case could not be helped, that judgment could not long be averted. He, accordingly, prepared himself, as well as he could, to fold his robes about him and die with decency. There were some preliminary performances which he felt to be absolutely necessary to his peace of mind. In order to

bly have a family, and you might be happy for a great many years, if your life were spared so long."

"Da's true, maussa."

"I don't wish to shorten your life, Tom—"

"Wha', maussa!"

"I wish to see you live as long as God will let you—"

"To be sure; t'ank you, maussa!"

"But, Tom, if I am to see you live as the slave of that scoundrel, McKewn, I should rather you were dead. Now, Tom, I must either sell you to Mrs. Eveleigh, or shoot you."

"Shoot me, Tom! Oh! git out, maussa, da's all only you' ole foolish talk. Tom ain't for shoot."

"Then I must sell you, Tom, or McKewn will have you."

"Ha! I tek' de swamp fuss! I nebber guine lib wid dat crook-eye Scotchman."

"Better live with Mrs. Eveleigh."

"I no so much lub for lib wid woman, noder, maussa. Woman, maussa, is a-most too hard 'pon nigger. Wha' for I must [be] sell?"

"I owe McKewn money—the sheriff will seize you if you belong to me. I wish Mrs. Eveleigh to buy you, to keep you out of his clutches; and if I am ever able to buy you back from her, I will do so. Meanwhile, I will hire you from Mrs. Eveleigh."

Such was Porgy's scheme, by which to save his favourite. Tom, for a long time, failed to see the merits of it; but, silenced, at length, if not satisfied, he followed his master, with a very gloomy aspect, to the residence and the presence of the widow. There, our Captain of Partisans made a frank showing of his fears, his wishes—Tom being in the presence all the while.

"Pinckney writes that nothing can be done to avert this judgment—that it must take effect—that the lien upon the lands is perfect—that judgment upon the unliquidated accounts, once entered, will bind all the slave property and moveables, subject

...at this hour, if this were possible, such a grant of freedom would not offend my creditors. But I may make a bargain with Miss Eb'leigh, and I propose to do so to the value of a hundred guineas for him, with the understanding that I am to hire him from you at fair value, and to send him back to me, on the same terms, when I have purchased him. Should I never see him again, I shall still feel some consolation that I have not sold him to no other man—and, in selling him, I have sold one whom I esteem the very first of my race.

Here Tom put in.

“ You buy me, Miss Eb'leigh, I thank you, lady. Yer wha' maussa say. He's a good man, and don't know wha' for do! You see, I berry much 'blige to you, ma'am, for you I guine tek' care ob you, sam. When Tom say he guine be good dan to buy 'em.”

“ I believe you, Tom,” said the lady, “ and I may safely promise you to be an independent man if you go home now, Tom, and consider yourself free. I shall arrange all with your master.”

his new mistress, Tom disappeared, and proceeded to canter back to Glen-Eberly.

Porgy had prepared and brought with him the necessary bill of sale. He had signed it in the presence of Lance Frampton, the night before. The widow asked if he did not desire any written engagement, from her, to resell the negro to him, according to their private understanding; but, with his usual indifference to his own securities, the Captain declined it. The lady gave him an order upon the city for a hundred guineas, and received, and put away, the Bill of Sale. The wages of Tom, while he remained in the service of his former owner were then easily adjusted; and the parties were still engaged in conversation, the Captain very low in spirits, and the lady, with a judicious delicacy, striving to soothe and conciliate him, when Arthur Eveleigh bounced into the room.

CHAPTER LV.

THE WIDOW AND HER SON.

A SINGLE glance at the young man sufficed to show that he was greatly out of humour. He spoke with bare civility, and no cordiality, to his ancient friend, the Captain. The widow regarded her son with anxious and reproachful eyes, which he retorted with such looks of evident suspicion and bad feeling as to confound and disquiet her. Porgy saw that something was wrong, but had no notion that he was a party to the provocation. He spoke to Arthur in the old language of familiarity and affection, but without perceiving any very grateful effect from it. The young

man had come in with his fowling piece and birding equipments, which suggested to Porgy the proper subject for talking with him.

"Why do you not look for your birds at Glen-Eberley, Arthur! It is a full month since you have paid me a visit. The partridges are in abundance. You can scarcely walk any where without flushing them."

"I need not go off the place here, sir, to seek for birds; when I do, I find them in as much abundance, at Mr. McKewn's, as I desire."

"McKewn?" said Porgy, and was silent.

"I wish, my son," remarked the lady, "that you would seek your birds in any other quarter."

"And I don't see why, mother. Mr. McKewn is very civil to me."

"There are some civilities which I am half inclined to regard as injuries!" said the lady gravely, "but it should be enough for you, my son, that I have expressed my wishes. My objections to this man—"

"Perhaps not," said the fiery youth, his face reddening; "but mother—!"

Here he paused abruptly and with evident effort restrained himself. Porgy at this moment rose. His manner was mild, calm, and dignified; a little touched with sorrow. He felt that he was in at the beginning of something like a scene, and he had no taste for it, or curiosity to witness its close.

"Mrs. Eveleigh, suffer me once more to thank you for your kindness. I shall remember with gratitude what you have done for me. I will trespass no longer. Good-bye, ma'am—good-bye;" and he shook her hand warmly. "Arthur, I am half tempted to regret that you can find your birds at any other point than Glen-Eberley. We can afford you *friends* there as well as birds; and such friends as will never desert you when the battle's coming on."

To this the youth had no answer. He gave his hand sullenly to the Captain, who looked at him kindly and curiously, but with a smile that seemed to say, "I understand all your difficulty, my boy," but, beyond his farewell, he had no more words to say. The widow would have persuaded him to stay to dinner, but, glancing significantly from her to her son, he declined the invitation. He did instinctively understand the case of Arthur Eveleigh. Riding out of the avenue, he muttered to himself—"the foolish boy; that scoundrel, McKewn, has been poisoning his ears. I should not be surprised if the rascal has been telling him that I was courting his mother." He meditated sadly as he rode. "What a pitfall, what a thing of snares, of serpents, and sorrows, is this miserable life. How the devil hangs upon the footsteps of innocence, turn whither it will, ready to delude, to defraud, to degrade, to destroy. Here is this youth, just as he begins to drink of the better and purer sweets of life, the fiend drops his malignant poison into the bowl; embittering the taste as well as the draught—and shaping the whole future career for sin and sorrow. I had

born at our elbow, with foes ;
the vices and vanities at our o
less Heaven help us in season,
manity stand but a poor chance
a fruitful matter for reflection a
of Jamaica with the Corporal,
person, *de omnibus rebus, &c.* ;
We must leave him to its indul
ow's, curious to see that issue be
gy preferred to escape. She w
ject.

"My son, you have behaved v
rudeiy, to Captain Porgy. May
sion this treatment?"

"I don't see that he deserves
ply.

"Indeed, Arthur, this is a very
opinion. A month or two ago, y
Glen-Eberley, that I feared you n
received; now—"

"I went then to hunt with Liev

"But you also hunted with the
always singularly favourable is --

“ But I want to know, mother, why it is that you are so anxious that I should be on good terms with this Captain Porgy.”

“ I am anxious that you should be just and honourable, my son ; not mean, or captious ; not capricious and unprincipled.”

“ I don't see how I should be either, only because I do not like him.”

“ Unless you have a good reason to justify your dislike, you must be all of these, Arthur. We owe Captain Porgy a great and vital service—”

“ We owe just as much to Lieutenant Frampton, and the one-*fisted* Corporal, mother.”

“ That may be, but that does'nt lessen our obligations to him.”

“ At least, *they* do not *presume* upon *their* services.”

“ I am yet to know that *he* does.”

“ What does he come here so frequently for, then ?”

“ I suppose he finds some pleasure in doing so.”

“ Ah ! and you find pleasure in it, too, mother ?”

There was an increasing colour in the widow's cheeks, as she met the gaze and heard the significant inquiry of the forward boy, but she answered him very quietly—

“ Certainly ; I find Captain Porgy a very pleasant associate. I know few gentlemen whose conversation is so sensible and interesting.”

“ Gentleman ! he looks very much like a gentleman with that great paunch of his, large as a rice barrel.”

“ Stop, Arthur ; I must not suffer this sort of language in my hearing. You forget yourself, my son ; you forget what is due to me, and to this worthy, but unfortunate man. I shall say no more of what we owe him for saving your mother from indignity, and possibly from death, since you do not seem sufficiently to comprehend the extent or value of this service. It is enough that I require you to forbear such rude language of one whom I am pleased to honour as my friend and neighbour.”

“ Is he going to be content, mother, with being friend and

neighbour? Does he aim at nothing farther? Is he not borrowing all your money to pay for his extravagances? Is he not—”

“Stop, once more, my son! Am I to understand, Arthur, that you suppose *yourself* likely to lose the money which I lend to Captain Porgy?”

“I don't see what else will follow, living as he does, and having to pay off his old debts.”

“You have been listening to an enemy, Arthur. But let me disabuse you. It is not possible that you or I shall lose any thing by the loans made to Captain Porgy. These are all sufficiently secured by mortgage; the papers drawn up by Colonel Pinckney, who assures me that the debt is perfectly secure. We get legal interest on the money, and, so far, Captain Porgy is, perhaps, less under obligations to me than I am to him. If your cause of disquiet contemplates nothing beyond this, you may reasonably dismiss it from your mind; but there is something farther, Arthur. The evil spirit who has found his way to your ear, has never been content with so meagre a scheme of doing mischief. Let me hear

The mother almost sternly surveyed the youth ; then, with rigid lips, she answered—

“ We may think differently, Arthur, about our mutual rights. I certainly ought not to be required to account for the secret motives of action of Capt. Porgy or of any other man. Your challenge of my candour, unless you have some imputation upon it, is only a gratuitous offence, my son. At your age and mine, there may be cases when it would not be proper to unfold to you all my thoughts or opinions. Where these contemplate the character or motives of other persons, I should be wrong in doing so. If you have any *particular* question to put to me, Arthur Eveleigh, which would seem to be the case from what you do say, let me hear it, and if it is proper for me to answer, and if my son has a right to make the question, let him be assured that I shall answer with the utmost readiness.”

The youth hastily strode the chamber. He was evidently reluctant, half-ashamed, to betray the lurking suspicions in his mind. But, at length, as if vexed at his own weakness, he paused, stood erect, and pointing to a splendid, full length of Major Eveleigh, which hung against the wall—a noble figure, in the prime of manhood, and garbed in the rich military costume of Britain,—he cried out with a burst of passion—

“ That is my father, mother, as he looked, as he lived. Can it be possible that you mean to fill his place with such a person as this Captain Porgy ?”

And the boy looked noble, erect, manly, almost magnificent, like his father, as he uttered the passionate inquiry. Had there been sufficient cause for his question,—had the widow shown herself weak, frivolous, wanton, easily accessible, and inclining to fling herself away upon a worthless person—there would have been something very admirable in his bearing and position. The mother looked at him a moment, her face pale with indignation, and

the tears gushed, all at once, in a flood from her eyes. Through them she spoke, with impetuous anger.

“Arthur Eveleigh, you have been listening to that devil of mischief, McKewen. You have suffered this vile Scotchman to fill your ears with venomous discourse. You have meanly permitted him to whisper to you a scandal of your own mother. You have basely suffered him to fill your heart with evil thoughts of one to whom your mother owes her life and honour. And you have suffered this wittingly. You were warned against this evil-minded wretch. You were taught to regard him as an object of suspicion and dislike. You have preferred his counsels to those of your mother—to those of your friend. You have been used by him as a despicable tool against friend and mother. Leave me for the present, Arthur Eveleigh. I can neither speak to you, nor look on you, with a proper calm of temper. Leave me.”

“But mother—”

The young man was aghast. He had never seen his mother so fearfully aroused—had never so aroused her himself,—and now

sympathies—I must have devotion and society—I must love, Arthur, and must be beloved—at all events, I must be confided in. If my own son abandons me for the stranger—if he prefers the counsel of the serpent against which I have warned him, and offends me with the rude insolence of his suspicions, I must seek succour elsewhere. You have heard me. It is for you to determine. Go now; yet hear me: go not to this man, McKewn. I tell you, Arthur Eveleigh, that you must make your choice between this evil genius and your mother. I must cease to trust you, if I find you put any trust in him.”

“Mother, dear mother!”

He rushed, with a cry, and threw his arms around her.

“Forgive me, dear mother, forgive me!”

He clung to her, sobbing his regrets and repentance aloud.—She folded him fondly to her arms.

“Oh! Arthur, you know not how rude a blow you have struck my heart.”

Just then, the little Dory came in, and with looks of equal terror and sympathy, darted to them both. The widow laid one hand upon the head of the child, kissed her son, and freeing herself from his grasp, hurried out of the chamber.

“Oh! Arthur, what is the matter?”

“Only I have been very foolish, Dory, and have made my mother vexed.”

“But you are sorry, Arthur?”

“Very sorry, very.”

“Then God will forgive you, Arthur.”

“Ah! if I could only forgive myself, Dory.”

“But you will, Arthur, for my sake.”

“For your sake, Dory?—well, for your sake, I will try,—but I have been very, very foolish. I have made my mother very angry.”

“She will forgive you, Arthur. Go to her now, and beg her.”

WORK : "Well, I will go, but
rather go away for a week, Dory
mother!"

CHAPTE

THE SHERIFF

EVENTS continued to ripen fast.
with their progress, and a stern
tures. He smoked and drank in
versation grew more and more bri
ral without heed, and seldom respo
to his prolix exhortations. He v
his danger could not be any long
longer any barrier between him a
wrote him an affectionate letter, fu
off from all other farther hope of c
at this. He sought the sheriff, wh

this the latter was naturally inclined, But, on the other hand, there was the impatient creditor, McKewn, urging the rapid execution of the proceedings. The law! The law! He claimed the benefit of the law in its utmost rigour, and waited, with intense appetite for the news of the execution of his processes, the sale of the lands of Porgy, and the seizure of the negroes. Pinckney wrote the Captain all these particulars. He had tried the inflexible creditor in vain. He was resolved on his pound of flesh, and as much blood as he could draw along with it. Porgy read the letter to Millhouse. The latter, by a private despatch, summoned Lance Frampton to the council. He came over to Glen-Eberley armed to the teeth, with rifle on his shoulder, sabre at his side, pistols in holster, just as he had gone through the wars. The requisitions of the Corporal had been to this effect. He had expressly enjoined the Lieutenant to come in war fashion. He met him at the entrance, armed in like manner, though not on horseback; and, with an ominous shaking of the head and the hand, in answer to Frampton's inquiries, he said—

“The inimy is in motion, Lieutenant; we've got to stand an assault, maybe a siege, and I know'd you warn't aguine to stand by and see the Cappin bombarded and inwaded, without being ready to jine at the first sound of the trumpet. You'll see the Cappin's mightily changed in the last week. He's more down in the mouth than I ever seed him. He kain't talk, and when a man kain't talk, that's been so used to it, it's about the worst sign in his sarcumstances. But, don't you say nothing of what you sees. Jest you listen to me, and when I pushes on one p'int, be ready to follow up the push. We must purtect the property from the inimy. Ef they gits the place, thar's not much use for the niggers, and ef they gits the niggers, thar's not much use for the place. The two stands together pretty much like gun and gunpowder. What's the use of the gunpowder if thar's no gun, and what's the use of the gun if thar's no powder? You sees!

commander. He found Porgy's
him. He put on a cheerful co-
youth, gave him his hand, and, for
his spirits. But Frampton remark
room, armed *cap-à-pie*, the Capt
and that, even while he spoke to h
a smile upon his face, his mind y
while, he lapsed into moody silen
from his mouth in the course of
fires had gone out. The Lieutena
hold quietly, as if he had never l
that night. After supper, Tom be
as an auxiliary, the Corporal open
of embarrassment before them.

"Ef you has no dejection, Cap
Lieutenant that 'ere letter of Col. J

"Oh! to be sure. You've not
tines are about to descend upon us
tions, levies, and arrests, Ca Sa's an
eats, and whatever other diabolical
brought to bear upon a man whom
destroy. I told you of my fears be

much more reluctant than ever to give it up. But the thing seems inevitable now. This letter of Colonel Pinckney, which I will read to you, will show you how the land lies, and from what quarter, and in what force, the enemy will probably make his approaches."

And he read the letter.

"The case, you see, is hopeless. The wolves will have their victim. Nothing can be done."

"Well, Cappin, I doesn't edzactly see that. Here's Lance, and me both, and Tom, all ready to have a fight on it, and beat off the inimy, ef they don't come on us too many at once. We three, and you, Cappin—"

"Pooh, pooh, Corporal! That's all nonsense. There's no fighting to be done in the matter, and no flying, that I can see. All that is left to me now, or is likely to be left to me, is my philosophy, and that of my little Frenchman. I am trying to school myself to the trial with the best grace in the world, though, by the powers, if a good fight would help the matter, I'd be pretty quick to man the fortress; but that's out of the question. The notion of the Corporal is simply absurd. The case, look whichever way you please, is absolutely hopeless."

"You're clean wrong; jest bekaise you refuses to look the right way. Now, I've been seeing, a mighty long while past, that thar' was a way of saving all, and blocking the game on the inimy, and that, you see, was jes' by coming down upon the widow Ev'leigh, and storming her primises. I show'd you, long ago, how a widow was a sort of post which had been afore taken by the inimy, and so was to be taken ag'in; and where the storming was conducted by a good off'cer, from the line of the army, that the thing mout be done easily. This widow Ev'leigh, now—"

"Hush up, Corporal. No more of that. It must not be thought of. How will it look for me—I who have been borrowing the

"But ef she likes you, Capping

"Ah! but that is all very doul

"A man what's doubtful, I me
Thar' must not be no doubt w
fortress. Now, I see that this he
render at the first blow of the bu
it in every thing she does for yo
you; and the best thing you kin
sarcumstances of the case."

Porgy shook his head.

"Now, don't you be a-shaking
nothing in it. But jest you hear
S'pose, now, the thing is jest as
ready to give in the moment you
Won't you be a most bloody fool-
mean to be onrespectful—but I a
not to give her a chaine to surre
feelin's, and save this fine propert
bekaise you are so mealy-mouthed
and vicious, and onhappy, ef so l
she has to come and pop the questi
it seems a most pitiful and cruel t
out a leetle by jest giving her a

should speak in time to prevent the widow from addressing me, and so spare her blushes."

"In course, I does! That's jest the thing—spar' her blushes!"

"But, suppose she were to propose to me, and I were to—refuse her?"

"Lawd love you, Cappin, and be marcifal to your onderstanding; but you would'nt be so onkind and outright redickilous, as to do that—and after all that's she's been a-doing for you."

"It would be rather hard-hearted, I confess."

"'Twould be most monstrous ridickilous! But, Cappin, you musn't wait for her to do the axing. It mout-be she'd come arter awhile, and when she couldn't stan' keepin' in her feelin's any longer; but then it mout-be—it would be—too late, then, to help your sarcumstances. Ef the property was to be sold by the sheriff, what would it bring, I want to know, now, when thar's so little money guine about. Not enough, by half, to pay this war-mint, McKewn. But, ef 'twas only on account of the lady, it's your business to speak quick. The man has no right to keep the poor woman a-waiting on him. He has no right to keep a-thinking, with pipe in his mouth, while she's a weeping and pining away a-most to nothin'."

"But I don't see that Mrs. Eveleigh shows any such signs of suffering, Corporal."

"It's all innard, Cappin. She's got too proud a stomach, to show outside, in her flesh and sperrits, how much she suffers innardly. Many's the woman that's looked fat and hearty, while her heart's been a-breaking in her buzzun. I don't mean to say that the widow Ev'leigh is so far gone, Cappin, 'kaise, you see, she's had ixper'ence in heart affairs, being a widow; but she's got her feelin's and sufferin's, Cappin, in the heart, that keeps it sore and bleedin' all over, though it's too strong to break. She ought'nt to hev' any sufferin's and bleedin's at all, ef so be you kin help her; and I say, and I'm sure on it, that you *kin* help her,

You can't see
You hab for do it, den we all
sa."

Frampton was of opinion to
relieve the Captain of all his
reason quite advisable.

"That's it, Cappin! consid
sarcumstances you've got to co
erin' them, and the sarcumstan
ral right to marry you."

"But have I any natural rig

"In course! Ef she's got a
and you must jine your right
refuse to hev' *her*, seein' it's he
true way for an honest man, at
is to put it to her manful, at
and a longing and a sorrowin',
her needcessity."

"Really, Corporal, you make
ing it clearly a duty and a char
fortune, and so save myself fro

"That's the how! That's th

"Now, Corporal, if I could o

Lance certainly had seen the very favourable glances which the widow had cast upon the Captain.

"Sheep's eyes, they calls 'em, Cappin," quoth the Corporal.

Tom gave his opinion with solemnity and confidence.

"Miss Eb'leigh hab eyes, enty, for see, maussa? Well, who dat say maussa ain't man 'nough for please any woman? Da's it! I see 'em how he look at maussa. He fire up, he mouth 'tan' open and sweet, and when he talk to 'em, it's jest like any bud (bird) dah sing to 'nudder bud, and axing 'em wha' for we kain't buil' nest togadder dis spring?"

"Well," said the more literal Corporal, "'twould be all mighty great nonsense to talk of building nests in spring, when here we are jest on the edge, as I may say, of winter. But what Tom says would be quite right, ef he'd make the nest buildin' together about Christmas. I like a marriage, Christmas time, better than any other; and ef the Cappin does the right thing, like a man, we'll have a raal blow-out this coming Christmas. You've hairn, Cappin. Me, and the Lieutenant, and Tom, all agrees that the widow looks on you with mighty sweet eyes; and I say she's got a nateral right to you, and you've got a nateral right to her; and you must jine your rights, and give us a blow-out this Christmas; and ef the sheriff, or McKewn, or any other warmint, comes sharking about these primises, I've got a nateral right to give him a h—ll of a licking, and I'll hev' my rights, by blazes, whenever I gits a chaince!"

We are not prepared to say that the Captain was convinced by this argument, which was continued for some time after this, and was wound up by a stoup of Jamaica, when the parties all retired for the night. Millhouse congratulated himself and companions that a favourable impression had been made, but Frampton was doubtful. His sympathies had taught him better how to see into the Captain's heart, and to comprehend his mysteries. The Cor-

poral, but the Captain made a
prise to see Frampton linger.
Lieutenant said nothing of the
mons which induced it, but qu
of one on duty. The good yo
ity, and trained up in great m
obey at every peril. Of law, l
as his experience went, civil a
venerable thing, perhaps—but
the beard, without fear, and wit
that it could prove more potent
previous, when each man did t
sight, and when there were no
rous might be the executioners.
and for, his feudal lord—such
tween the parties—and to bre
against all comers. It is possib
port of his visit, but he forebore
was simply welcomed, as of old
on duty. The Corporal soon sh
a vigilant one, and was quite nec
alternately. Certain favourite n
videttes who watched all at

matters stood, without any event to excite alarm, until the third day after Frampton's arrival. On this day, some little after noon, and just when Porgy was beginning to think of dinner, the scouts came in bringing intelligence of the approach, in the direction of Glen-Eberley, of a very stylish looking gentleman, in black habit, driving the vehicle, then in fashionable use for one or two persons, called the "chaise," a heavy lumbering sort of gig, with a capacious top to it. This was the sheriff, the well-known, amiable, graceful and accomplished, Colonel —, whose solicitude to do an unpleasant duty pleasantly, had prompted him to undertake a task which is now-a-days commonly confided to a deputy. At the gate of the avenue of Glen-Eberley, the sheriff found himself suddenly arrested by a person in military habit. Before he knew where he was, a huge horseman's pistol was clapped to his head, and he was required to give an account of himself. The sheriff was confounded.

"Why, young man," said he, "what does all this mean? Why are you armed to the teeth, and why am I arrested with violence on the peaceful highway? Who are you, and what do you take me for?"

"For a person that's after no good, stranger!" was the answer of Lance Frampton. "We hear that there's some enemies of Captain Porgy after him, who want to seize him and his negroes, and we are jest here to see that they do no such thing!"

"Why, who is there to take his property?"

"Who! I don't know; but they are enemies, and varmints, sheriffs, and such like tory people!"

"Frampton's mode of catalogueing, showed considerable inexperience, by which the sheriff was amused rather than annoyed.

"You do not mean to say, my friend, that you would resist a sheriff in the execution of his lawful duties?"

"Let him only try it here!" was the indignant answer.

Frampton, doubtfully.

"Do I look like any one's fellow

"I don't know! I'm on duty here
of his fellows, get into the place; and
ly. But I'll take you in, where you
on duty, and that knows better than
out boy"—to the sheriff's driver—

In a moment, Frampton had done
This done, he took the reins, saying

"If you were to drive up this
my charge, you'd be most like to
jacket."

"The devil! You have then a
fortified place?"

"Yes, indeed! And we can make
a good troop of sheriffs."

"Humph! The Captain's at home

"Yes, indeed! But it's a chance
It all depends upon Corporal Millh
You must make it all clear to him
evil, before he'll let you 'light."

"Indeed!" and, with his secret

The sheriff, at the same moment, saw approaching, from the head of the horses, a stalwart figure, with pistols in belt, and sabre waving in his left hand. A cap made of the skins of a pair of grey squirrels, with the tails flapping on both sides, covered his head. His uniform was of strange military mixture, altogether indescribable, but propriety requires that we should describe it as a uniform. His eye was fiercely suspicious, and his mouth was compressed with most rigid determination.

"Who's he?" was the stern demand of the Corporal, as the vehicle was stopped, and he presented himself, waving his sabre, in front of the visitor.

"He calls himself Col. —, of the army; says he's not the sheriff, or any of his fellows, and wants to see the Captain."

The Corporal glared at him with eyes of piercing inquiry; and, after a moment's pause, said—

"Take off your hat, stranger, that I may see what sort of a head you've got of your own!"

The sheriff, smilingly civil, complied with the requisition.

"He looks onharmful enough, Lance, but there's no knowing. I never haird of any Col. — in the army; I've hearn of a Cappin with some sich name, but I never haird that he did any thing much. He warn't no great shakes. You say, stranger, that our Cappin knows you?"

"Yes!" said the sheriff, meekly, beginning to feel somewhat dubious of his securities.

"Well, hev' you any way to let him hear from you, by any writing or letter. For, as for seeing him afore he hears all about you, that's onpossible!"

The sheriff produced a pencil, tore off a bit of paper from a letter, wrote his name upon it, and offered it to the Corporal.

"Stick it on the eend of my sabre;" said the wary soldier, not knowing how such a talisman, taken into his hands, might compromise his relations with the Captain or the enemy.

of war, cried out—

“Don't you stir a peg, onles through your buzzum! Jes' I wants an easy time of it!”

And he followed up the terri the huge pistol, jaws wide open doubtful visitor. The sheriff re half afraid now to move a limb, him that the ends of certain leg were peering too conspicuously feared, if remarked, it would sc cape the imputation of being th tile reception of whom these me tempted the thing once, but, as Millhouse mistook it for an atter instantly applied his own. Ag pistol clapped to the sheriff's he

“Ef you lifts a hand, or stirs bullet that no white man can cl long, my friend, to let the inimy Jest you try it, ef you wants to s Jest you try it, ef you'd see blaze

The sheriff

ease out leg or arm, knee or elbow, lest he should incur the sudden penalty of blow or bullet. He remained thus in a most uneasy state of rest, which was any thing but repose, waiting, with anxiety, for the return of the more civil of his two captors.

CHAPTER LVII.

COUP DE THEATRE.

WHEN Lance Frampton entered the house with the paper of the sheriff, addressed to Porgy, and which contained only the name of the former, the Captain of Partisans was preparing himself for dinner, which Tom, the cook, was himself about to place upon the table.

“Where’s Pomp, Tom?” demanded the Captain.

“Pomp dey somewhere; dey tak’ care ob hese’f, I ’speck.” replied Tom, with a significant jerk of the head.

“Somewhere! Taking care of himself! Why, what the d—l is he after, and why don’t you call him in to his duty? You should see, Tom, that the scamp does not skulk too frequently.—He has too much taste for it, as is, perhaps, the case with all fiddlers. Halloo for the scamp, and see that he is at his post. Take care of himself, indeed! I’ll see that he takes care of me.”

“He no guine ye’r holler dis time, maussa!” answered Tom. “Nebber you min’ maussa; he will come jis’ when we wants ’em; only jis’ now, he sca’ce (scarce)!”

“But we want him *now*!”

“Can’t come *now*, maussa! Pomp in de swamp, safe shet up. Nobody for sh’um (see him)!”

trance of the avenue!

"Well, Lance; in armour, stil

"We've captured a man here
——, and says you know him.

Porgy read the slip.

"Col. ——; and you've ca
Why?"

Frampton told his story briefly

"Why, you see, we're on duty
sheriff, and so we took him into c
ing guard over him, while I brou

"Captured him! And where:

"In the avenue. You can see
the Corporal has him under guard

Porgy looked out, and burst int
ter.

"Ha! ha! ha! Good, i' faith!
tivity! Ha! ha! ha! Well, thi
gins well. We shall have the laug
er we lose or not in the long run.

The Captain made the Lieutena
logue—every particular; and the

ha! admirable! What a story to tell! But, I will go out to him. I must only put a few extra dishes on the table. Here, Tom!—And now, Lance, step out to the Corporal; tell him watch his prisoner closely. I will come out and see if he is really the Colonel, whom I know very well! We must not be imposed upon, Lance! By no means! Ha! ha! ha! The captor in captivity! Very good, by Mercury, very good!”

Lance Frampton disappeared; perfectly satisfied that the Captain approved of all his proceedings; a matter of which he had not been quite sure previously. When he was gone, Porgy, with Tom's assistance, proceeded to put himself in caparison of war. His uniform was hastily hustled on, his belt girded about his waist, sword slung at his side, pistols stuck in his belt, and in his hand he carried a long rifle. This done, he proceeded to arrange certain mysteriously covered dishes upon the table. Tom was also made to equip himself in armour—that is, with a light tomahawk over his shoulder, a huge *couteau de chasse* in one side of his belt, and a great horseman's pistol in the other. Porgy gave him some final directions, and then sallied forth to examine the prisoner. Before he appeared, the sheriff had begun to meditate the propriety of declaring his indignation, in very strong language, at the treatment he received; but, at the approach of Porgy, looking swords, bayonets and blunderbusses, his purpose changed.—Was the Captain crazy? Could he really mean to defy the laws? The Colonel began to have his doubts. He had heard of the mad freaks of which Porgy had been occasionally guilty; he had heard that he was very free in his potations; he saw nothing but savage defiance in the features of Millhouse, and nothing but sober soldier resolution, and dogged adherence to authority, in the aspect of Frampton. The gown began to tremble in the presence of the sword. “I must temporize!” was the unspoken decision of the sheriff, “I must see how the land lies first! Who knows what desperate actions these mad fellows may not commit.” Porgy

required to pull trigger. He
near the trigger. He walked
ciously at the vehicle.

“Who have you got here,

The Corporal saluted, in m
stead of the sword, as he ans

“A fellow who calls hims
He mout-be, and mout-be not
you, and you knows him.”

Porgy advanced a pace, and
still keeping a very deliberate
The sheriff cried out—

“What, Capt. Porgy, don’t

“Bless me, so it is! It is
am truly rejoiced to see you,
should have subjected you to
It was all a mistake. Get out
some d——d harpy of the la
vile myrmidons. Get out, my
dinner. You are just in pudd

“He evidently does not kn
was the silent whisper of the
invitation, he descended from t

assure you. But come, I am really glad to see you at Glen-Ebercy, and just at this moment."

And he shook hands with the sheriff, with the cordial army shake, which threatened to dislocate a member in order to compel remembrance. The sheriff felt a little relieved, even while the usage was so rough. They walked towards the house arm in arm.

"Let me carry your rifle, Captain," said the sheriff.

"My rifle! No, indeed, Colonel, no! I never part with it. I know not at what moment I may have to use it. There is a skunk of a Scotchman, in my neighbourhood, who may cross my path some day, and, as I tell you, I am in momentary expectation of the visits of the sheriff, or some of his satellite harpies."

"But you certainly would not draw trigger upon an officer of the law?"

"Would I not!" exclaimed the Captain, suddenly stopping in his march, withdrawing his own arm from that of the other, and confronting him with a stern expression. "Would I not?—Will I consent, after fighting the battles of my country for seven years, to be driven from my estates by a d——d civilian—a fellow, probably, who never smelt gunpowder in his life. No! indeed! I will die in harness and in *possession!* They may conquer me—I suppose they will, in time; but I will hold on while I can, do battle to the last, and when they do take possession, they shall walk into it only over my dead body."

"And here's the man to baick you, Cappin, by the Lord Harry!"

Such was the speech, delivered with stentor-lungs, from the rear; the Corporal at the same moment amusing himself with thrusting back his sabre into the steel sheath, with such an emphasis, as to make it ring again. The sheriff was startled from his propriety, for a moment, by the sudden illustration which followed the Captain's fierce determination.

"They are all mad together," he again whispered to him and it might be observed that his deportment became more ciliatory than ever.

"Come, Colonel, let us in, now, and see what dinner we find awaiting us. A stoup of Jamaica will refresh you after your ride, and me after my scare. The very idea of a sheriff made me thirsty; and to be relieved of this idea, I must drink. Come in!"

And the Captain seized his guest good-naturedly by the arm, and the two ascended to the piazza, the Corporal thundering heavily tread behind, his sabre sheath rattling against the step every stride, and reminding the sheriff, momentarily, of the military nature of the escort. When in the house, he threw off his military cap, and Porgy discarded his military cap; the squirrel skin cover of Millhouse was doffed also, and the three joined in a draught of Jamaica. But neither of the two latter laid down his weapons. The swords still swinging at their sides, and pistols at their belts. Meanwhile, dinner was announced, and

Mrs. Eveleigh, the Captain had succeeded in furnishing his house with some regard equally to comfort and display. The want of money in the city when he entered the market, and the number of families who were selling out, had enabled him to procure a complete outfit at small cost. He no longer dined upon the floor, carpeted with blanket. He had now ample supplies of chairs and tables; there were mirrors against his walls, and fine linen upon his table. There was no display of plate, it is true, beyond the necessary allowance of spoons, but his china was quite imposing, and would be considered so now. His decanters and tumblers were of cut-glass, and the covers to his dishes were of very handsome plating.

When the dishes were uncovered, it was with increasing surprise that the sheriff beheld one, within reach of Porgy, containing a pair of highly polished pistols. He attempted something of a jest when he saw them.

"Really, Captain, you cannot design that dish for the digestion of any visitor."

"The digestion must depend upon himself," was the cool reply; "but there *are* parties, who might sometimes intrude upon me, for whose special feeding they are provided."

"What! the sheriff, eh?" with a faint chuckle.

"Exactly! Shall I help you to soup, Colonel?"

"If you please."

"Bouillé?"

"Thank you—a little."

"You will find it more manageable than bullet."

"Yes, indeed!"

"Try a little of that Madeira with your soup. It improves it wonderfully to my taste. Tom!"—tasting—"you have not put quite enough salt in your soup?"

"Who say so? Enty I know? Tas'e 'em 'gen, maussa! I 'bpeck you fin' salt 'nough in 'em next time. Heu! Ef I ain't

you were well paid, C:
fellow had some rare qualiti
than half that money."

"Tom *has* rare qualities.
make and season soup to per
day—would certainly never
that he heard some talk of t
the hurry with which he arn
pons—see the knife and the l
his salt—has probably spilt h
tended for the soup. How do

"Right, sir; very good sou
that your cook has salted it su

"T'ank you, sah," quoth Tor
ob de salt, when I yer 'bout de
tas'e 'em, da's 'nough. Salt
good seas'ning."

From the soups they passed t
of beef. There was a pair of w
recover his confidence with his a
ing. Porgy watched and listen
Occasionally, the Corporal put ir
whenever anything particularly r

not determine ; but the doubt kept him fiercely suspicious, and watchful of every look and movement of the guest. The sheriff noted the man's air and manner, and was impressed accordingly. The conduct of Lance Frampton, who was singularly quiet, was yet of a sort to fix his attention. In this young man he beheld a fixed confidence in his superior, and a readiness to obey orders, which showed that, at a wink, he would be prepared to act, and without any regard to responsibilities. After awhile the wine began to circulate, though the Corporal still confined himself to the Jamaica. Even when, at the summons of the Captain, he emptied his glass of Madeira, he was sure to swallow a good mouthful of the rum after it, as if to prevent any evil consequences from the more aristocratic liquor. The dishes were cleared away, and Tom gave the party a rice pudding, which was voted good on all hands. Its removal was followed by the introduction of raisins, ground-nuts, (*peanuts* or *pindars*.) and black walnuts. Over the wine and walnuts, the chat grew more and more lively. It passed from topic to topic; the town and country; the camp and court; civil life and that of the soldier; but there was one lurking trouble in the mind of the sheriff which invariably brought him back to the peculiar condition in which he found the household.

"Really," said he, "Captain, I find it impossible to realize the assurance that you make me, that you are all armed and equipped here to resist the operations of the law."

"Indeed!" said Porgy, looking grave. "You find it difficult to understand, and why? Is it so strange that I should be unwilling to surrender all my possessions, at the first demand, and without a struggle?"

"But you could scarcely expect to make resistance to the laws of the land. The sheriff is armed with a sovereign power for the time. How would you hope to hold out against him?"

know my tastes and habits.
how I still live. Some men w
ers, that I imbue my appetites
sophies; all agree that I am,
mal—that I was profligate in
that in the good things of this
the charge. Be it so. Am I t
cherish the life? Wherefore?
by the way, I take to be a very
greatly ill-used rascal—

——“You t
When you do take the means

And, when I have perilled my life
of other people's goods, shall I not
my own?”

“But, my dear Captain, there is
doing a thing with the sanction of

“None to me! Don't you see,
prepared to sacrifice my life with n
in no way, exact a higher forfeit?
had enough of it for the present.
find that M...

care much about the means, so that we effect the escape. I am for stratagem or fight, sap or storm, just as the best policy counsils. Life, after all, is a constant warfare. Rogues are only enemies in lambskins, or ermine. They do not care to cut my throat so long as I have a purse to cut; they will not care to drive me to desperation, so long as it is profitable to them that I should live. I know them! I defy them! I can die without a grunt to-morrow. I have neither wife, nor child, nor mother, nor sister, to deplore my fate, or to profit by my departure. I am, with the exception of these two faithful comrades of mine, utterly alone in the world. They shall live with me while I live. They would die for me to-morrow. Were a man but to lift a finger against me, to assail my life, or my meanest fortunes, they would be into him with bullet and bayonet, and need not a signal from me."

"That's a righteous truth, by the Hokies!" exclaimed the Corporal, with his one fist thundering down upon the table. The Lieutenant's eyes brightened keenly, and he looked to the Captain, but he said nothing.

"I have no doubt they are true and faithful friends, Captain," said the sheriff; "but suppose now, only suppose, I say, the sheriff was suddenly to appear among you, just as I am here now, and were to—"

He was stopt! Stopt in an instant, as by a thunderbolt, by the prompt reply and action of Porgy.

"Suppose the sheriff in you! Ha! Suppose the rest for yourself.—See!"

And with the wild but determined look and action of a desperate man, he seized both pistols lying in the dish before him, stood up, reached as far over the table as he could, and covered the figure of the amiable but indiscreet Sheriff with both muzzles cocking the weapons as he did so. The sheriff involuntarily dodged and threw up his hands. At the same instant, and as soon as the purpose of the superior had been understood by Mill-

an unpremeditated *coup de the*
above the victim,—two pistols,
jammed against his own; every
all parties seeming to await onl
from his lips. Nothing had be
ordinates were machines, to wh
pulse. Their action followed his
There was no questioning it, and
paralyzed by the display, that it
he could cry out—"But, my
the enemy—the assailant—the c
midons."

"By no means, Colonel; but
see whether, and how, we were j
tial that you should have a p
seen; be easy; fill up your gla
merry men here for the earnest
their parts. They had no reason
not serious. You see what chanc
if he aimed at any showing here

Porgy had resumed his seat, ar
as coolly as the actor, who takes h
after strangling his wife, stabb-

during the whole progress of the feast, he continued to regard him with only half reconciled senses.

CHAPTER LVIII.

LEGAL REGIMEN.

THE excellent Sheriff no longer felt any call to trespass in experiments upon the legal antipathies of the Captain of Partisans and his observant follower. He steered wide of all allusions from thenceforth to the officer of the law, and his possible appearance in the precincts. He felt really impressed with the danger of any one who should, with *malice prepense*, do so, in the evidently diseased condition of mind and mood prevailing at Glen-Eberley. That he should thus forbear, however, was by no means agreeable to his self-esteem or his sense of duty. He was uncomfortable when he thought of his official station, and the sealed documents in his pockets. He had come there to make a levy on land and negroes, without dreaming that he should encounter any opposition. Resistance, with force of arms, was entirely beyond his imaginings; and to depart, having done nothing, was at once a *lachesse* of duty and a personal mortification. More than once he felt like plucking up his drowning courage, and perilling his life upon his manhood—boldly challenging the danger, and facing it with folded arms of defiance; but, on all such occasions, as if Porgy and his followers knew, by instinct, his emotions, there would occur some explosion, or some symptom of explosion, which would remind him vividly of the smouldering volcano upon which he sat. For example, he once made an allusion, deliberately de-

"I don't mention that scoundrel
I feel wolfish when I hear of him
let any of his myrmidons but
I do not crop their ears, close to
any weapon in my household."

"But is he not a neighbour,
"Neighbour! Well, sir, I su-
bour, even as the devil is a nei-
lodgings in every man's dwelling
not prevent us from flinging them
whenever our good saints give us
speak of such a scoundrel to my
tice to suppose you are his friend.

The Sheriff took the warning, and
all subjects were dropped which were
black blood in the bosoms of the
Sheriff resigned himself to his fate
nothing with as much grace as possi-
ened from the purpose for which he
fellowship momentarily grew stronger
wine, and the excellent spirits of the
respects, except the one, was on his
amiable temper. He was

There is no need to push the matter ! Porgy's estate is good, any moment, for this debt. Every day increases the value of the lands and negroes. Were I to seize and sell now, the property would be sacrificed. It would pay the debt, but leave nothing over to the good fellow, who has been serving his country in long and honourable warfare. D—n the fellow ! I like him, he shall have indulgence as long as I can grant it !”

As soon as he had reached this conclusion, and resolved that his visit should no longer have a professional object, the play was over. He yielded himself up to the society in which he found himself. He felt the charm of his host's fun and philosophy ; he, too, had good things in his keeping. When he had once succeeded to sink the Sheriff, he gave himself free scope, let himself out, and became, what he was known to be in the army, a very good fellow, of no savage inclinations, fond of a jovial circle and capable of making himself the life of it. The day passed and the party of four had not left the table. They had raised clouds around it ; all being smokers except the Lieutenant. The wine was served by Tom, in the midst of the cloud. When the wine disappeared, the Jamaica and the Madeira were restored. The wine followed, and at twelve o'clock at night, the Sheriff rose a shilling of some thirty shillings to Corporal Millhouse, who played through the hands of Frampton, and who became more and more reconciled to the suspicious guest with every shilling which the latter yielded. When, next morning, after the Colonel's departure,—he took place soon after an early breakfast—he was discoursing of his good qualities, his companionable virtues, and so forth, the Captain of Partisans laid his hand on his shoulder—
“Ah ! Millhouse, but you don't know the man.”
“What ! he's Col. ——, aint he ?”
“Yes.”

“And a main good fellow, I say.”

“Well enough ;—well enough ; but—your ear, Corporal.”

His involuntary utterance
heard, and the tone of v
teristic of his early attenti

"Hair from the tombs

"The Sheriff!"

"What! *our* Sheriff, w
chattels."

"The same!"

"Oh! ef I'd ha' knowed

"No! Do nothing of th
well. The joke is a good
laughter for a month. I m
her sides will shake!"

"The Sheriff! It's *onpos*
self so civil and sensible, an
execution!"

"No, indeed! the pistols k
serious sort, to say nothing of
strous ferocity of visage, Corf

"Ha! ha! ha!—ho! ho!

The whole story became v
but when he did receive it fu

counted the little drama, from the first scene to the last, with inimitable effect. The widow did laugh; dignity, in those days, did not deny the privileges of an honest cacchination even to nobility; and, we are constrained to admit, as had been predicted by Porgy, that her sides did shake; but not vulgarly, or with too ostentatious a display of the commotion within and without. It was a lady-like show of shaking which did not discredit, in the least, the social claims and bearing of the fair widow. But when she recovered herself from the shaking of the sides, she shook her head, and, with becoming gravity, said—

“But, Captain, is not this flying in the face of the law! Will this not compromise you seriously?”

“By no means, my dear widow;” he answered merrily, “the law never showed its face to us for a moment. We have treated it with no discourtesy.”

“But its messenger, the Sheriff!”

“He never showed himself in that character.”

“But that was due to your course—”

“Perhaps; but that course was not illegal. There is nothing penal in the case. If he allowed his apprehensions to get the better of his sense of duty, the more fool he. He has no right to complain and will be ashamed to do so. As for the law, we have done nothing against which the law can shake a finger.”

“But the matter does not end here. The Sheriff will, of course come again, and—”

“I shall play out the play, my dear Mrs. Eveleigh, as it has begun. I must have the fun in full; and for the rest,—why, I will content myself with the proverb of the patriarch—‘Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof.’ It will be time enough to look out for the bolt when we hear the thunder.”

“Too late—the flash!”

“Precisely, my dear widow, precisely that! It is because the case is one against which no precautions can avail, that I choose

two crossed weapons over
tenance with my unmuzzled
you believe it, the innocent
of the Sheriff, were toothless
good bye ; God bless you !
over only that you should en

The story, indeed, was qui
bosom. That very night A
Fordham and the overseer of
tive was given at length.
much as did Fordham ; and
tered out to his stables, he wa
occurring in his neighbourhood
his house after or before the le
bility is that the night would
stead of Porgy. The former l
ment. He saw that the latter
effect would be produced by tl
pointed. McKewn maintained
tenance. He said nothing, spe
next, he had his carriage got ar
cer of the law. The Sheriff w
him enter his office : but the vi

"No—not exactly! I wished to look about me, and judge of the securities. As I saw that the property would bring the money at any moment, I did not see the necessity of forcing it into the market, where it would be only sacrificed."

McKewn smiled significantly. The Sheriff saw the smile. He understood it, and blushed to the ears. He saw that the secret of his reception had got abroad. He, at once, felt all the mortification to which it would expose him. He longed for McKewn to give him occasion of quarrel. He needed some body on whom to expend his anger and vexation. But the Scotchman was too wary for this. He quietly said—

"I cannot leave this matter to the discretion of any body, Colonel, however excellent his judgment. I must have my money; and I must require you to realize it as soon as it is practicable."

"But, Mr. McKewn, it will be the ruin of Captain Porgy!"

"That is his look-out, not mine;—not to realize *my* money, may be *my* ruin, Colonel; I must require you to do your duty, sir. From this moment I shall look to you."

"Be it so, sir. There is a Deputy. He shall be despatched at once upon the business."

McKewn looked round upon the person designated, and nodded his head approvingly. He knew Crooks—Absalom Crooks—of old, and respected him as one of the very best bull-terriers of the law—a broad shouldered, stout, short, little fellow, with no crook about him except in his legs, which were bowed, so as to render the space between a very happy oval; while his arms hung out from his body at large range. He had a red head, red face, red whiskers, red waistcoat, and was tolerably well read in the law. McKewn knew his man and approved him.

"Crooks," said he—taking the Deputy aside—"see well to this business;—get the negroes into your custody, and bring them right away with you. It shall be worth to you five guineas extra, as soon as the money is realized."

“Frightened!” exclaimed
frightened, sir,—never le
cation. Frightened! I’

And Crooks looked his
to be very easily made a
combustible; as ready to f
tinually getting drubbed, a
encounter with a new assa
sion, and felt a sort of per
as they were supposed cap
self with fear. The Sherif
instructions from McKewn,
he could do nothing to ave
anxiously for the progress o
curious to see how Crooks w
that the fellow had no fear,
two points—

“Either he will succeed
timidity, or Porgy and his f
either case, should the facts
d—I will be said of me?”

We must leave him to th
pany our deputy to Glen P

he should every where command. Crooks had never served in the wars, though pugnacious enough for all sorts of struggle; and he had no notion of any power which, for a moment, could gainsay or run counter to that of the law. The Courts of Law were, to his mind, scenes of far more imposing grandeur than any he had conceived of in earth or in heaven—a judge, in gowned black, was a more potent personage to him than was Rhadamanthus to the superstitious among the ancients; and, for a Sheriff, (the ambition of a Deputy, or a Constable, in those days, never dared look so high as this office for himself; it was a stretch quite beyond the vulgar imagination in the first days of the Republic,) Crooks held him in as much veneration, or more, than he could hold any General of the army—unless, indeed, General Washington. He was yet to become familiar with a feudal Baron, and to comprehend the extent of his authority.

He was encountered at the entrance of the avenue, precisely as his principal had been, by a man in armour. His first salutation was a seizure. He, who had done the seizing hitherto, was, in turn, seized upon. His hackney was suddenly brought up, by a short jerk, from a man springing out of the covert beside the gate of the avenue.

“Who are you?” was the unexpected demand, as the horse was backed upon his haunches, and a pistol held towards the head of the rider.

“Who am I?—I’ll let you know before you like it. Let go my horse!”

“No fooling! Who are you? What are you after here? What’s your business?”

“My business is my business, and you’ll know it soon enough. By what right do you stop me. Do you want to rob me, you rascal.”

The words were scarcely out of his mouth before a blow of the fist tumbled him out of the saddle. The horse bounced; the

...making toward
with his pistols. Crooks had
he shook at his assailant, at a
"You shall sweat for this,
law. I represent the county,
and resistance to an officer—
mis,—with swords, pistols, and
gun, you rascal—is outlawry,
you I stand here in the shoes of

"You do, do you? and if you
it wouldn't help you much. I
bullet into you. You're my prisoner."

"Your prisoner! Was I
Sheriff!"

"Get in, I tell you; you shall

"Trial! Try me! Who shall

"Never you mind. Get in, and
tain."

"The Captain! What! you

"Yes! Who else here?"

"The very man I want to see
I'm afraid of your pistols, young
(snapping his fingers,) and you
me."

in armour. Lance and the new comer saluted, and the prisoner was formally transferred from the former to the latter. Frampton proceeded towards the house. Crooks staring at the gigantic figure, and frowning aspect of the new comer, and greatly bewildered at the odd accumulation of uniform and armour about him, was, however, about to press forward, following his late assailant, when the Corporal suddenly arrested him.

"Stand where you are, fellow, or I'll be into you with something sharper than a baggonet."

And he flourished his sabre directly in front of the person of the Deputy.

"The devil! What do you stop me for? Do you know who I am and what I've come for."

"I've a notion," answered the Corporal, looking more fierce than ever.

"Do you know I am here for the Sheriff; sent here to make a levy of all the lands, rights, titles, hereditaments, goods and chattels, niggers and stock, furniture and apparel, carts, wagons, ploughs, hoes, shovels, and all and every the implements of this plantation, to take and hold thereof, and make sale thereof, in satisfaction of the judgment in the case of McKewn v. Porgy. Do you hear? Do you understand? And do you dare to arrest and stop me in the prosecution of this, my lawful duty."

"I thought as much!" said Millhouse, with an awful lowering of the brows, and a lurid smile in his eyes.—"I thought as much. And it is sich a little mean copper-headed son of a skunk, that has the impudence to come here and to seize the rightful property of a gentleman—and one too, who is a rigilar off'cer in the line of the army. I've most a mind to take hold of you and lace your jacket with hickories—I hev'!"

"Lace my jacket! Hickories! I dare you. Do your best. But you shall sweat for it. You shall, if there's any law in this land."

"I dare you! I defy you
words and your bullets,
willing to try a crack with

"You aint! Well, ef y
thar's no sense in granting

"By what right do you
do you deprive me of my li
of my duty? Answer me i

"Oh! shet up! When
was to ax the questions?
comes the Lieutenant. He'l
what's to be done with you."

"Very well! I'll hear."

"You'll hev' a fair trial, I ;

"Trial! Who's to try me
any but a lawful court."

"And who's to ax you! A

"The Captain says bring th

"Come, copper head! march
on one side of the captive, Fra

"I'll not march! I'll not go
me, if he wants me. I'm far e
got to execute and I . . .

Frampton, who, with a shove, forcibly bade him—"go ahead—on!" At the same moment, he was pricked keenly in the flanks by the tip of Millhouse's sword, and, looking to the Lieutenant, he saw that of the latter ready to enforce his progress by similar arguments. This was sharp practice, and quite new to Crooks. The sweat stood full on the face of the little fellow; but he still cried out, with a tough spirit,—burning with fury:

"Oh! *you* shall both *sweat* for all this."

"Oh! very well! That's as it happens. Every man must hev' his turn. But it's for you to sweat first;" and a renewed pricking of the Corporal's sabre threatened something worse than sweating.

"Oh!" groaned the Deputy, as he obeyed the impulse and went forward. Several times he paused, making a new endeavour to hold his ground, and as often was he made to feel the spur. When he reached the house, he was forced up the steps, through the piazza, into the hall, then thrust down into a chair, with a hand of each of his attendants upon his shoulder.

"We've got him, Cappin!" cried out Millhouse, to Porgy in his chamber. The Captain of Partisans had been reaping the stubble field, the autumnal harvests of his chin, which were quite too griesly to be suffered to offend his own or other eyes. He came forth with coat off, sleeves rolled up, neck bare, and razor in his grasp. The moment he beheld the Deputy, he cried out—

"Heavens! What a monster! What a horrible looking creature! What a beard. Coppery-red;—a perfect jungle, and full, no doubt, of all sorts of diminutive beasts. Corporal, we must have that fellow's beard off."

Millhouse absolutely shouted at the idea.

"Tom!" roared the Captain. Tom appeared at the door. "Quick, Tom, soap and napkin; and take off that horrid beard."

Crooks would have bounded from his seat. He prided himself on his beard. It's coppery red, apparently so offensive to all about

that he may not do himself harm. He is certainly very wild. He must have been only lately caught. Some body must have put these clothes on him by force."

While the Captain thus dilated, his assistants busied themselves in securing the Deputy to his seat. His arms were tethered to the back of the chair, which was one of those massive mahogany receptacles so common at that period, and representing a much earlier period in the history of English civilization. The chair was, in fact, modelled upon the times of Elizabeth. Thus secured, with his head held back, the napkin tucked beneath his chin, Tom approached and proceeded to lay on the lather. The thick soapy mass was thrust *ad libitum* into mouth and nostrils. The Deputy yelled, but as the soap made fearful progress into his jaws at every opening, he was, per force, content to sputter, and sneeze, and kick and writhe. All efforts were unavailing. His captors were resolute in their fun. "Law!" he cried. "Lather!" cried Porgy; and Tom obeyed. Half suffocated, though more furious than ever, Crooks finally yielded, and Tom proceeded to apply the razor. Tom had acquired, in camp, the arts of the barber, as well as the cook. He was not so dextrous as determined. Crooks saw that it was at his own peril that he writhed, or twisted, or reared his head, or stuck out his chin unnecessarily. Tom would say quietly—

"You only guine to wussen yourse'f, buckrah,—ef you is a buckrah—wid you' kickings and cawortings. Better you keep you'self easy, ef you dont want me for slice off you nose."

Here was a new peril. Slice off his nose! The loss of the petted beard was a great evil—but to lose his nose also, was such as it made him doubly sweat to meditate.

"Don't cut off his nose, Tom;" cried Porgy, with a great air of concern. "This class of animals seldom have much to spare; and the loss of such a member would really disfigure the face terribly."

... a good cutter. It was
slashing, reckless, not easily
every swoop, Crooks found a
huge tracts of warm furze
autumn, under the fire. So
cleaned up. The territory w
upon a region that had not
Crooks was no longer the same
but his chill greatly increased
"Must tek' off he hair now
ugly. I reckon he must be fu
Porgy seemed for a moment
waived Tom off.

"No! that's enough, Tom,
now make out the species of th

"I'm the Deputy Sheriff—m

"A well known warmint, Ca
skin him altogether. Jest you
be sure to know him next time."

"No! no! It is not so much t
may know us hereafter. I see w
reckon he's tame enough for the
swallow of Jamaica."

and you,—and you,—I will have it all out of you three, if there's any law in the land "

" You won't drink," said Porgy.

" Not a drop with you, or in this house."

" Will you eat?"

" Not a mouthful!"

" Then we've done all that we can do for you, unless you desire that Tom should take off that shock. It is unnecessarily thick and long. Can that be hair?"

" Look you, Captain Porgy, I've submitted to your assaults and batteries because I could not help myself."

" A mighty good reason too!"

" But I will have redress. Now, sir, I will do my duty, and here I give you notice, that, in the character of the Sheriff of——"

" Boo! woo! woo! woo! Shall I muzzle him, Cappin?"

" No! let him go. Depart, my good fellow, while your bones are whole. We have done for you the best we could."

" I'll not go until I have made a levy upon all the lands and negroes, the goods and chattels of this estate of Glen-Eberley, under the authority of the papers which I now carry, and which I will read for the benefit——"

By this time he had drawn the documents out of his pocket.

" Beware how you attempt to read any of those vile heathen documents here," said Porgy, assuming an air of great sternness.

" State of South Carolina!" began the Deputy.

" As surely as you attempt to read that paper, I will make you eat it!"

" Eat it! I'll eat nothing in this house!"

" We'll see to that."

" State of South Carolina——" resumed the Deputy.

" Seize him," cried Porgy—" seize him!"

And, in the twinkling of an eye, Frampton caught Crooks in his

...levy and seize, distri
Deputy at a rapid rate, b
his documents. The exec
part of it at least; and th
clear and loud to be m
with it.

"Feed or suffocate, you

"You're choking me to

"Feed, then! Chaw! Sw
poral plied the unhappy D
tion. It was in vain that
kicked, and scuffled with his
house were seconded with ar
victim was compelled to chev

"My God! do you mean

"Not if good feeding wil
on it, and ought to be able to
ful, Corporal. It must all b
meal."

With every bit offered, and
same struggle followed, the s
compelled to eat. Nothing
then the fiction which " "

ror—"I can't eat that! It'll be the death of me. It's got poison in it."

"Ah! Ha! is it so? And do you bring p'ison into a gentleman's family, and try to sarve it on him. Well, it's only your own medicine, my honey; you must eat it with the rest. The physic of a law paper kaint be good onless the seal goes with it. Bite! Eat! or I'll——"

But for the interposition of the Captain, the Corporal would have persisted in testing to the utmost the capacities of Crooks's stomach. Fortunately, the former was disposed to more indulgence.

"Let him off," said he, "he's had enough. Now give him some Jamaica;—or, perhaps, you'll prefer an emetic, my good fellow, to produce reaction. I can have you a little tartar in a second."

"No! no!" cried Crooks, with choking accents—"The rum! the rum!"

The liquor was poured out for him, and the glass put into his hands; as he was about to drink, Millhouse exclaimed—

"Ha! ha! I know'd you'd hev' to come to it at last. You swore you wouldn't eat or drink in this house. You've done both!"

The taunt was enough. The Deputy dashed down the untasted liquor, smashing the glass upon the floor.

"Curse the house!" he cried, "and all that's in it!" and shaking his hand in fury, he broke through all restraint, and disappeared from the apartment.

"After him, boys, and see that he clears out. Attend him to the outposts, Lance! He will hardly venture back with other documents."

THE Captain had not fair
began to reflect upon the e
sanctioned and committed.
raged the laws of the land,
manity. He began to feel a
away by impulse, he would i
tality, unless, as in the case
form of a necessity. His su
had proved harmless, had pr
and, once committed to the j
first impulse, long after the
Though he said nothing of hi
yet felt very much ashamed o
for reflection. We may add t
over to report the adventure to
indeed, that it should not reac
got abroad nevertheless. Cro
horse, hurried at full speed ove
with fury, he described the wl
aggerations of language to re
cretly pleased at the occurrenc
Partisan, whose patriotic servi
low

as warm and violent almost as his own, and, giving him a douceur of five guineas, he despatched him, the next day, with a letter to the Sheriff, renewing his demand upon him for the immediate compliance with his duties.

The Sheriff was naturally angry at the ill usage of his deputy. There was a great sensation in the city. Pinckney and Parsons, the friends and lawyers of Porgy, were in much confusion. They endeavoured all they could at the arts of soothing. The shaving of the Deputy they made very light of. Indeed, they affirmed it to be an act of kindness. The procedure, they insisted, had greatly improved Crooks's appearance; but the matter was quite too serious to be laughed out of court; and such a suggestion made Crooks, himself, more angry than ever. They found it politic, accordingly, to forbear this mode of treating the affair. The compulsory feeding to which the Deputy had been subjected—the utter scorn and defiance of the law which had been shown by Porgy and his followers—were serious offences against the peace and dignity of the country, which most persons were inclined to resent. The Sheriff talked of immediate processes of arrest—of the *posse comitatus*,—of a military force,—and of terrible penalties, forfeitures, and imprisonments! To gain time was now the object with Porgy's friends, until the public indignation should subside; and they brought every possible influence to bear, which might, in any way, effect their purpose. It happened, fortunately, that Marion and Colonel Singleton were both in the city, and both anxiously busied themselves to rescue an old favourite and follower from his difficulties. They appealed to the Sheriff for delay, at least until the affair could be inquired into peaceably. McKewn's debt must be satisfied, of course;—for this several parties were prepared to pledge themselves;—and it was supposed that the hurts of Crooks might all be cured by a sufficient salve in the guise of hush-money. These matters arranged, the irritated self-esteem of the Sheriff might be soothed, and the damage done to the dignity of

... and injuries. It was
continue unapproachable, unt
grown out to their former rav
proper efforts should be made
Pinckney prepared himself to
Captain, in order to bring him

These negotiations necessari
Glen-Eberley was left free o
gratulated himself that a vict
less sure and satisfied. He h
citement, and could see the st
medium. He saw that the tin
for his frolic; but, like most p
ferred to postpone the consider
ment—until, indeed it was forec
was advancing rapidly. The ni
very cold. Our Captain of Par
ment of field sports, and was l
His corpulence did not seem to
in the chase. Arthur Eveleigh
measurably reconciled to the C
ton met at Glen-Eberley, once a
sports, however, in the field . . .

Both widows still seemed very gracious, and their looks of favour increased the impatience of Millhouse to effect his long cherished object.

"You might have either on 'em, I reckon, for the axing;" quoth the Corporal; "though it's cl'ar that the widow Ev'leigh is the most loving critter of the two. It's a needcessity, Cappin, that she should hev' you."

The frequent iteration of this assurance, finally made its impression upon our Captain;—but, though half persuaded only, that Mrs. Eveleigh laboured under the "needcessity" aforesaid, he felt, as a man of honour, that he could not approach her as a suitor, until he had paid her his debt—at all events, have extricated himself from the meshes of the law. "Then,"—he thought;—but it is proper we should not anticipate!

Meanwhile, what of the inexorable creditor, McKewn? Housed at his plantation like the great black spider, to which we have already likened him, surrounded by subtle snares of policy, and sly devices, and meshes of cunning, for taking in and securing the thoughtless flies of humanity—for making prey of all he could,—he crouched in seeming quiet, most of the time unbeheld, in secret crevice, and when seen, seeming only to drowse, in the central circle of his innocent encampment. He was pleasantly satisfied with his progresses. What, with his own art, and Porgy's rash impulses, he felt that he had fairly involved that greatest of all his flies in a mesh from which there was no escape. All of his schemes appeared to prosper. Other victims were in his snares. His money bred as if under the direct management of Mammon,—as if Mammon had become his private banker, and determined his loans and enterprises. He had made a good crop, and rice was rising in the market. He had bought, at moderate prices, a lot of *new* negroes, from the coast of Guinea, from a virtuous Puritan Captain, of Rhode Island, who had gleaned wonderfully from the gold coast, and whose great grand son, by the way, has

continued silence. He had
viction which he felt that the
and the Squatter, Bostwick
which he preferred for his
he must have suffered, since
gacity and fidelity of his ere
ton. Thus, with all his fears
all his victims in his meshes,
Kewn yielded himself up to
take its peace at last; shall he
nence and self-denial; shall he
power, in due self-atonement
cophancy, and base submission
best mode of reasoning taught
losophy than this. He was in
Inn! He was preparing to lose
fortune, great as his, might rea
been pleased to lift the widow E
but the last interview which he
him the utter hopelessness of
that, though she could by no means
against him, she was yet morall
conclusive of his guilt. 11

who did so. He lived well, sought the neighbouring planters, emulated their hospitality, was frequently a visitor abroad, and as frequently entertained his guests at home. He gave good dinners, indulged in choice wines, and, being a man of the world, who had enjoyed a considerable experience, and was naturally intelligent, he proved, in most cases, a very excellent companion among the persons whom he was pleased to seek. It was a cold and cloudy day, late in November, when a party dined with him. They were all good fellows, the dinner was served up in excellent style, the wines were fine, the dessert in good taste, and the enjoyment of all parties extreme. They sate late, they drank freely. It was a bachelor's establishment, and song and story spelled the intervals between the several pledges. Soon, the wines gave way to stronger liquors. Old rum and fiery French brandy, and genuine Scotch whiskey took the place, upon the board, of more courtly spirits. McKewn was famous at hot whiskey punch, and felt a sort of national pride and pleasure, presiding, with an antique Scottish bowl before him, of immense size, and the wooden ladle of curious carving in his grasp, and the little silver tankard smoking before each guest, while their lips smacked with delight, and their tongues grew thick with the language of unintelligible compliment—the more grateful as unintelligible. The company dispersed at a tolerably late hour, going home with no consciousness of dark or danger, shouting as they went, and fortunate in drivers, or horses, who had enjoyed no such pleasant privileges of punch as themselves. McKewn was left alone to his own fancies. He summoned the servants, ordered that the remains of the vessel of punch should be taken into his chamber, and, a fire having been already kindled there, repaired thither himself.

The night was dark and cold, but the room was bright and warm. Too bright, was the thought of McKewn, since he extinguished the wax candles both, which the negro had left burning, satisfied with the sufficient blaze of the lightwood brands cast

... might reasona
probabilities, upon a long te
awkward doubts in certain qu
society. If he could not claim
very tolerable refuge in anothe
always buy society, though it
nor affection, for its possessor.
with him were all people of es
made them flexible. They suc
entertained a very genuine res
some of them who aimed at so
perhaps, would scarcely have l
him but for their occult objects. I
daughters, of a rare and virtuo
cial claims to admiration, they c
gold. They patronized McKev
Scotchman readily saw through
over their absurdities, but did
which he secured himself in *gou*
solitary hearth, he mused with g
these and other matters. The a
Sheriff had been brought upon ti
been discussed with great frankn

ample to all future creditors. Others went further, and, moved by very earnest sympathies with the debtor, professed to regard any innovation of a man's household, on the part of a creditor, or his legal representative, to be a most impertinent intrusion, justifying any severity of treatment. McKewn heard all, and smiled in all directions, satisfied, at the close, to say, in a costive manner—

“Let him settle with the Sheriff as he may, gentlemen; he will have to settle with me! He may struggle, but can't escape me. In three months, at least, there will be an end of him, and the jest will be on the other side. They always laugh who win; and if the loser has the mood to laugh, why, we may safely suffer him to indulge it.”

And it was with this conviction of ultimate conquest,—the final overthrow of his insolent debtor—that McKewn would chuckle to himself, sipping at his whiskey punch the while. Of this popular beverage, whose virtues lie always below the surface, and penetrate much more than skin deep, McKewn had a snug silver pitcher, long necked, of vase fashion, and silver lidded, standing conveniently beside him on a table;—moderate measures were poured out as he wanted it, into the tumbler beside him. He stirred and sipped, and, tumbler still in hand, drew nigher to the blaze; and, after a little while, and as his feet began too much to warm before the fire, he threw them up against the mantelpiece, throwing them wide apart, so that the whole panorama of the fire, the smouldering ruins, the blazing piles, were all present to his eye through the frame work of his parted thighs. His head was cast back, the lids of his eyes drawn down; he watched the fire as through a microscope, taking in its small details. His chair, a heavy one of mahogany, with a great back, was nicely balanced on its hind legs. The tumbler, half filled with the grateful beverage, was as nicely balanced in his hands. His mind had reached that condition of repose which brings about pleasant reveries. McKewn saw his future through a magic medium. His

...and they always to begone w
whom they would involve beyond
speck would appear suddenly on the
slight cloud pass over it, a lurid flash
thunder—in other words, images of
leigh, and the hateful Bostwick, and
him suddenly a train of subjects sug
but McKewn found it easy to dispers
simply by a renewed appeal to the
him. It was surprising how soon, aft
and cloud would disappear from the
had polished so well for his contempl
dreaming, in that doubtful sort of c
be equally distant from absolute sleep
he beheld the waving of an arm an
eye. He fancied that some one had t
which, having sipped a little of the ec
But his energies were fast yielding
ness of his dreamy mood, and, thoug
movement, and even of a sound, he dis
tion of his reverie itself, and never tu
may have elapsed, or more, when, suc
vily upon his shoulder. He unclose

living man that still rested upon his shoulder. Was there mortal speculation in those fiery red eyes that now stared terrifically down into his ?

CHAPTER LX.

HOW THE SQUATTER MADE THE VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES.

IN the sight of McKewn nothing could be more distinct, more life-like than the spectre. He looked just as he had seen him a thousand times before ; the same great red staring eyes, the same expression in the face, of a mixed savage and cunning nature, sly at once and desperate ; the same small but sinewy figure ; the same lounging, slovenly carriage ; the same person altogether, except, perhaps, that each vicious quality of his face was exaggerated ; the grin upon his mouth was more satyr-like ; his eyes were blood-shot ; his cheeks mottled with the long continued habit of intemperance : his skin bronzed to a copper, yet flushed as with the hues of a warm sunset. Was he indeed a spectre ? Had the grave given up the dead ? Had the seas thrown up their victim ? Did the spectator really dream or not ? McKewn closed his eyes, and again opened them, thinking the fearful presence might then be gone. There it stood, and he could no longer doubt the solid pressure of its grasp upon his shoulder. The Scotchman was paralyzed. Dead or living, the appearance of Bostwick was now a terror. McKewn was almost in a state of collapse. The cold sweat had silently streamed out upon his face, his neck, his breast, his whole body. His feet, thrown up against the mantle-piece, sank down to the floor nerveless ; his lips parted, but not for speech ; only in silent consternation.

punch from the silver vessel, into the glass he had used, and swallowed the contents. He then laid the tumbler down, then extended his hand.

“That hundred guineas, McKewn!”

The spell was broken as he spoke.

“Why, where have you been all this time?”

“Where did you reckon I was?”

In hell’s blazes, didn’t you, and wait for me so? But hell ain’t hot enough for me. I had my last talk with the devil, he says he did come for me, he’d take you if you don’t want us yet. He’s got more work for you. You was intirely wrong, McKewn. You kaint do without me, no more than I can do without you. We’re born for each other, and we’ll stay together a long time to come.”

“But where have you been?”

“Better not ask! Not exactly where you’d expect. I was jest on the edge, as I may say. I like the looks of it, the ’commydations, but it was a question what

them to do for me. But the devil, he come to my help, and made the sarvice cl'ar. They got the preference, and I gin up my place to 'em."

"What place? Where are they?"

"In h—ll, ef you wants to know; they'll never trouble you nor me no more. The devil put the ch'ice afore me—either them to burn or me to drown, and I didn't want three minutes to consider. I know'd they'd have to git usen to fire in time to come, so I thought the sooner they began to l'arn the feel of it, the better for them."

"In the name of God, Bostwick, what do you mean? What have you done?"

"You're mighty slow to onderstand, these times. That's from heveng such a world of money. What should I mean? Your friends took me out to sea—"

"Is it possible! Took you to sea!"

"Shet up, and don't lie to me. 'Tain't no use, McKewn. I know you like a book. We knows one another. 'Twarn't on sea that they were the good fellows they was on land. When we was in the 'castle,' and under the green trees, we was friends, and all on equal tairms. We played cards together, and sometimes they dreaned me, and sometimes I dreaned them. At sea, the natur' changed. I was a man of the woods; they made me a man of the sea. I could climb trees; they made me climb ropes. It was no play thar'; all work; they didn't wait to win my money, by a fair seven up. They tuk it from me by main strength of hand.—Then I got the cat! The cat! You knows, I reckon, what they calls the cat?"

McKewn professed to be ignorant.

"You've got to l'arn it. I've promised Old Nick to do his work, on the very condition that, when he gits us both, he lets me treat you to the cat every night; so that you may lie down with a sartain softness in your feelin's, that ain't altogether sweet-

the sea, to look after the great wick
Philistian prophet —”

“Impossible! Did they really m

“Oh! shet up. Lying won't do 'em
knows one another, McKewu, and w
solemn contractings, for the old ho
the land, jest off thar'; and the ni
sea was deep, and the shirks was :
upwards to the ship with all-fired l
ciltation of Forbes, and Drummon
they said these poor shirks must
wick will give 'em mighty good f
he's gone, we'll get the hundred g
of him, and we must git shet of hi
ciltation went on. But the devil st
where I could hear all the councilat
he said to me—' Now, Bost, wheth
burn. It's for you to choose. Tl
shirks a-waiting for your supper; a
midnight, and then it's for you to t
and see how deep it is, and find o
take you in, like Jony, the Philistia
the shirks. Ef you waits to choose

none, and I was sharp as a bag'net. Says the devil—'thar's one way to git out of the danger.' And he showed me three kegs of gunpowder where they were stowed away; and he told me, what was mighty cur'ous to me to l'arn, that ef that gunpowder only happen'd to git the leetlest taste of the fire, it would fly like old blazes, and carry every body up into heaven. That was mighty cur'ous, I thought; and he show'd me further, how a thing mout be managed, called 'a train,' and how a man, setting in a boat outside of the ship, might jest touch the fire to the train, push off, and see the ship sail up in the air, much quicker than she ever sailed through the water. Well, you see, I thought that was better sport than to take the water myself, and s'arch after Jony's whale; and, with the help of Old Horny, I tried it; and, sure enough, off she went, ship and all, and the three counsulters, and a small chaine of pussons more; and the people found me on the beach, and who knows how I got thar'? They said I was blowed thar' by the gunpowder;—and now, McKewn, that ere hundred guineas!"

CHAPTER LXI.

THAT HUNDRED GUINEAS!

It was easy for McKewn, even with this hurried and imperfect statement of the Squatter, to gather the whole history of his enforced voyage, and the horrible catastrophe by which it was terminated. The cold and savage deliberation with which it was delivered, did not, however, produce any of those revolting and crushing sensations in the mind of the hearer, which might have arisen in that of any person of sensibility. McKewn, like his compan-

... hearing as what he heard, he w
subdued and scattered forces of h
the struggle which the reappeara
threatened. He knew the fellow to
get off without a conflict, and felt
by him, to render available any of
The terms upon which they stood,
such that neither found it of any
did not possess. They had only to
as of any matter of legitimate busi
prise, any avowals of good faith,
knew, be utterly wasted on the ear
quite too well to be imposed upon
a manner the most unconcerned, M
marked—

“ And that was the way you got

“ Yes; jest so. It was short an
It was a private councilitation on b
side, and Old Horny and me on t'ot
but we were a little too much of a ma
mous well for me. The people of L
for me, and that filled my pockets, an
sage, and did'nt hev' any much work

“Gain! It’s a loss to me of thousands. I owned one third of that vessel and cargo. I owned sixty-nine of the negroes in her.”

“Diccance! I’ll hev’ to ’low their valley out of the amount you owes me, then. It’s only fair! Let me see: thar’s what you owed me afore I went to sea; we’ll reckon that at a thousand guineas; thar’s the carrying me to sea, ag’in my will, and only to pleasure you; that I vallies at five thousand guineas more, and cheap at that, I tell you; but we’ll say five thousand—that’s six thousand. Then, thar’s the scare I had from the shirks and the drowning, all on your account; that ought to be a thousand guineas more; then, thar’s the selling my soul to the Old Horny, to get out of the hands of them fellows. A free white man’s soul ought to be worth something, and we’ll call it a thousand guineas more; that makes eight thousand; then, thar’s the onhappiness I had to skyrocket ’hem three good fellows to heaven; that was a great onhappiness, and I valley my sufferin’s mighty high; but we’ll say two thousand guineas more; and that, in round numbers, will be ten thousand guineas; and, out of that, I’m to ’low for them sixty-nine niggers of your’n that went up in the skyrocketting. I reckon they mout be vallied at fifty guineas apiece:—how much is that in all? Count up, McKewn, I’m guine to ’low you for all.”

“Pshaw! What are you talking about?”

“What em I talking about? I’ll tell you, and you may jest pick your ears that you may hear it plain. Thar’s an account of life and death to settle atween us, McKewn, that may be settled up with money, ef you’ve the sense to onderstand what’s best for you. You’ll pay it out of your pocket, ef you’re sensib’le; ef you’re a fool, it comes out of your heart. To pay for it in money, won’t drean your pocket; to pay for it in blood, will go nigh to drean your body of all it’s got. I knows what I says. I knows that I kin hang you jest when I pleases, and I don’t owe you any love that I should keep my hands off. But I kin sell my hate and my love together. Everything I’ve got is to sell, ef so be I’m

buy property ; I'm guine into a spe
family. You hear it all. I put it j
you to say whether it's peace or wa
or blood !”

This was all plain enough, deli
downright and direct, the Squatter
the distance of a single pace, and h
in the very face of the latter. W
he again turned to the whiskey pu
draught.

McKewn listened with chilled se
too well the existing terms betwee
saw that nothing had been exag
Squatter. The latter truly had h
that he was destined to continued
or himself should live. There was
and the time was gone by, utterly,
put off or deceived. He had no r
foe so wily, and so well-informed
Meanwhile, the Squatter seemed t
apartment, which was large, lofty
with drapery, and with fine pictur
of silve

like a fighting cock, too, but don't you think I'm a-wanting to hev' sich fine things in my cabin. They doesn't suit sich as me, and ag'in, I doesn't care to hev' 'em. What I wants is a sartainty for myself, and for Dory. That's all; and the sartainty must be a respectable one. A nice little house and farm, and, prehaps, two or three niggers to work in the field, and an old woman to cook, and a gal to be a sort of waiting-maid to little Dory."

To this, McKewn only answered with an "Ah!—Well!—Yes!" but his eyes followed the movements of the Squatter with an intensity of interest which gave them a wild expression. Meanwhile, though stalking about, with an air of inebriate hardihood and indifference, that seemed to be heedful of nothing, the Squatter might be seen to keep a furtive watch on the Scotchman, which never suffered the slightest movement to escape him; but this was not perceptible to McKewn. Highly excited by his own reflections upon the desperate bondage in which he felt himself placed, the usual vigilance of this cool and subtle strategist was greatly lessened. His passions served to blind him somewhat at the very moment when every faculty should have been most acutely sharpened and observant. His thoughts, under the influence of these passions, were of a sort to madden him. Was there no escape from the arrogance of this enemy? Was he to be plagued perpetually without any hope of relief? Was he forever to be made to fear for his secret, particularly now, when, this danger quieted, his position in life was so grateful, and might become altogether triumphant. It was past midnight. The house was quiet. The servants were all retired and asleep. Nobody had seen the Squatter enter. Nobody knew of his visit. The rain was falling heavily; the winds beat sullenly against the shutter. Night and storm were auxiliaries to a deed of blood. Why should he not quiet the foe forever, by a single blow? Why not, by one sudden, desperate deed, relieve himself forever from this haunting, harrowing arrogance; this perpetual danger, which promised never

solution. In a moment, he sprang
great chair upon which he had laid
the pistols.

But, resolute as was his determination,
and prompt of execution, he
knew his man, had suffered none
and when McKewn stretched out
upon the wall, he encountered the
tween, and, instead of arming him
his own breast.

"Keep quiet, now, McKewn, ar
It is not your time yet, nor is it mine
but I know you, and will jest kee
'till I has my axings."

"Devil? Would you murder n
madness?"

"Well, twarn't good sense in me
as I gits what I wants by easy means
I'd kill you soon enough, and drive
ness, and eny whar' you choose, an
ing it. Set you down, I tell you,
a ridickilous figger!"

"What is it you want?" was th

“That’s nothing to me. You must find it. I don’t quit you, McKewn, till I gits the gould guineas, one hundred on ’em, in this very hand. Set you down quiet, and think over the different draws, or holes, whar’ you hides away your yallow birds. As for gitting at the pistols, while I has a pair on ’em myself, ciammed to the muzzle with bullets, that’s onpossible, and you knows it.—Set down quiet, and think over what you hev’ to do. I’ll give you time for the thinking.”

McKewn drew back submissively, and sank into the seat again. As he did so, the Squatter took down the pistols from the wall and stuck them into his belt.

“It’s only a removing the temptation from your eyes.”

This done, he began to pace the room languidly as before, at times humming the words and air of a song of vulgar independence, then quite popular among the whigs, but the words of which have only in part descended to our times.

“I’ve no money. I’ve no lands,
 Yet I carry honest hands,
 And I fear no Lord’s commands.
 Let him thunder as he may,
 I’ve the strength to do my part,
 Strong of arm, and stout of heart,
 And I do not care——”

Here McKewn’s voice broke in upon that of the singer.

“And if I give you this hundred guineas, Bostwick, are you prepared to deliver up those papers in the box of Mrs. Eveleigh?”

“Not edzactly! You don’t git them delivered, McKewn, tell you plank down one hundred more guineas, on the nail, and I’ll ixpect you to do that very thing by the middle of next week.”

The Scotchman again started up in a fury.

“Easy, McKewn; take it easy, and it’ll be so much the better for your narves. You’re flurried and thar’s no use for it. Don’t you see, now, that you hev’ to come to it. Thar’s no gitting off.”

get a fresh supply, You'll be wanting it

"Quiet, McKewn. You doesn't leave my guineas."

And, with the words, the Squatter coughed and put the key into his pocket.

"Damnation, man! Do you mean to lock me out of my own house?"

"Oh! psho! shet up! What made you so mad than mine? Only bekaise you had better go out here unsatisfied, McKewn, your money and you 'long with it! Dont you order me out of it, by the hands of Johnny the stretcher. Be sensible, and git the guineas and git the drink."

McKewn resumed his seat, and sternly refused to be longer concealing, or seeking to conceal, the contents of his heart, betraying itself, without disguise, on his face.

"Well," said Bostwick, "you're looking better than I've seed you for many a day. You've got those guineas, I see. That's the right sense."

“You shall have the guineas; but I must have the box of papers.”

“All in good time! It’ll take a hundred guineas more, I tell you, McKewn, afore you gets them papers.”

“And when am I to have them?”

“Next week, when I wants the other hundred guineas.”

“And then?”

“Well! What then?”

“Am I then to be rid of you forever?”

“Forever’s a long time, McKewn, and I kain’t quite answer; but I rether think you’ll never be rid of me; for, as I tell’d you, Old Horny has promised that we shall keep together all the time, work together on this airth, and go to him together; and when thar”—pointing downwards—“I’m to give you a leetle taste of that same cat that has left its claw marks all over my mortal body.”

“Pshaw!”

“You may ‘pshaw’ as much as you please, but I tell you,—whether I seed or haird, or only dreamed it, I kain’t say,—but as I’m a living sinner, *I think*, I seed the devil in his own nateral shape; something more than a human, something less than a beast—a mighty fearsome sort of cross between a big man and a wild animal, *nara* one nor t’other edzactly, and looking a heap like both, and talking like a man, so that I could onderstand; and he tell’d me the same words I tell you, which was—‘Bostwick, when I comes for you, I’ll call for McKewn at the same time. You’re bound to come together.’ Thar! believe it as you choose, only git me the guineas!”

“And if I now give you a hundred guineas—”

“Next week another hundred.”

“You will then give me up the papers, and rid me forever of your presence?”

McKewn reflected, and determined to
rity, for the present, to the chapter of
the great object with every politician v
threatens to gravel. McKewn had a f
vidence. He meditated to himself—

“ If I can get the papers out of him,
forbearance, much may be done—much
I shall not always be locked up and w
The pistols need not always be upon th
napping in turn. In that is my hope.”

“ You shall have your hundred guin
next week, when you bring me the pap
er hundred.”

“ That's being sensible, I say.”

“ But I must then be rid of you. R

“ Well ! That's jest as it happens, Mc
you I wants to see any time, and ef yo
fill my hand with the gould chickens w
darken your door in a hundred years
McKewn ; I've got a stretch of bad rid
near.”

"He's got other we'pons in that chist, prehaps ; other pistols, loaded with double bullets. He don't catch this weasel asleep this time!"

McKewn opened the chest, which contained a variety of things. There was money—gold and silver in an open box ;—there were tinkets of value, several large pieces of plate,—and, sure enough, conspicuous over all, a splendid pair of pistols, easy at hand, ready for use. The hand of McKewn hung indecisively over the open chest. There was the gold on one side, there the pistols on the other. The fingers clutched one of the pistols. He raised his head cautiously, and cast his eyes upward. The Squatter stood immediately over him, with the muzzle of his own formidable pistol staring him in the face. Bostwick, stealthy as a wild cat, had crept behind him, weapon in hand, and was peering down into the chest, ready for any event. He laughed aloud, as he saw the action of the Scotchman.

"T'wont do, McKewn ! This weasel never sleeps when he's in the fowl-house."

McKewn quietly laid down the weapon he had grasped, and gathered up the gold. The signs in his horoscope were not then friendly. He must wait events—have patience, and look to another shuffle of the cards. The money was counted out, paid and received.

"Look for me next week, McKewn, and be ready with the other hundred.

"And see that you bring the papers ; for I tell you, Bostwick, if I die for it, you get not another shilling tiil I have the papers."

"You shill hev 'em, and the account will then be squared between us, of all that happened before you shipped me for the shirks. But after that, we must have new reckonings."

"D——n his reckonings !" exclaimed McKewn, after he was gone. "Once deprived of those papers, and I do not fear him. *His* evidence will not be worth a straw in any court."

CHAPTER

THE SQUATTER IN

THE Squatter did not show his night. He did not proceed to the children dwelt. He housed himself in treasure. He found this safe. His out; his box of guineas and papers same condition as when he left it. cypress, he slept over it, and did not sun was high in the heavens. The still, in the shelter of the woods, made his way to the spring which, his dwelling, supplied his family with those sweet, secret, unobtrusive basins earth just on the edges of the swamps feature in our forest country; a lit

ie calabash, the cup of gourd, hanging from a bough of the tree
st over it. He dipped and drank,—drank deeply of the deli-
ous waters,—then stooping, bathed his head and neck in the
inning stream. This done, he threw himself down among the
ees beside it, with an air of exhaustion and languor quite un-
onted in his usual habit. In truth, his appearance was that of
diseased and almost deranged man. His face burned with
ver, his eyes were bloodshot and prominent, almost seeming to
art from his head; his mouth lay open, and he panted with the
ast exertion. As he walked, his motion was unsteady, and
is limbs tottered beneath him. He rose, after a little while,
gain drank, and again dipped his head into the waters. Scarcely
ad he left them, once more retiring among the trees, when his
een ear detected the sound of approaching voices. His instincts
t once prompted him to hide himself; which he did without
ffort, among the shrubs near at hand. Very soon he beheld the
ersons of the intruders. These were no other than young
Arthur Eveleigh attending his own pretty daughter. Dory,
whom he had not seen before now, since his return, was wonder-
ally improved. She had grown evidently taller in six months.
he was now at that interesting period of life when the girl may
e said to glide into the woman. She was precocious, and her
ir and manner were in advance of her years. She had caught
up quickly, in her occasional visits to Mrs. Eveleigh, the graces
of a higher sphere of life that that to which she belonged, and it
was with a natural pride that the eye of the Squatter beheld the
nixed ease, simplicity and animation of her movements. Her
eatures werè as beautiful as ever; her form showed to more ad-
vantage in the better costume which the widow had provided her;
the lively flashing of her eye, and the clear, silvery, flute like
accents of her voice, declared pure happiness of the heart, such
as she had seldom before betrayed in the sight of her father. At
the first sight of his child, the heart of the Squatter bounded

health, and showed improved animation, though he the father he had been tossed about wearied, and danger,—and, for all that, he had been tossed about wearied, or sacrificed with brutal ferocity. For a while the bitter and predominated over all others. looked upon Arthur Eveleigh, as which that young man seemed Dory carried a bucket, with which from the spring. It was not as if Arthur would have snatched it from she refused and jerked it away, attempts, darted from him, flying spring before him. He, of course took place at the spring as to

“Not you, Arthur!” said the the superior social position of her

“But why not, Dory? I’m told not right that a girl like you should

“Well, you may help me. I’ll do other.”

“Very well; but I want some

and he did not press it, but satisfied his thirst, threw away the water remaining in the cup, stooped, rinsed it in the running stream, then dipped up a fresh supply of water. His carriage was gently solicitous, fond and playful, but studiously considerate and respectful. Between them the bucket was filled finally, but not in the shortest possible time. They prattled, the girl and boy, over every gourd of water which they lifted up; and when they were done, Arthur seized upon the bucket and proceeded to bear it off.

"Oh! you must'nt, Arthur; mother will be vexed if she sees you doing such work."

"Work, indeed! why it's nothing to me, Dory, to carry it."

"Yes, but I can't let you; mother will think it's unworthy of you." And she seized upon the handle, but Arthur refused to yield it.

In pulling opposite ways, the water began to spill; then, as by mutual consent, the two set the vessel down, and suddenly, before Dory could suspect his purpose, Arthur had seized her about the waist, and bestowed a sudden kiss upon her burning lips.

"Oh! Arthur, you promised me you wouldn't do so again."

"Well, why did you fight with me for the bucket, Dory," was the pert reply of the boy.

"I didn't fight with you. You know I ought to carry it. Mother—"

"Oh! don't tell me about your mother. You are always talking as if she was the greatest scold in the world. Now I know she never scolds you at all. So, no more of that, Dory. You take one side of the handle, and I'll take the other, and we'll carry the bucket so together."

The compromise was acceptable, and the two disappeared with their burden, prattling away all the secrets of their young hearts, never once dreaming who had been the listener. When they were gone, the Squatter fell into a fit of musing, in spite of his

possible that such a thing could
agin it. When he grow'd a little
be agin it. People would talk
Squatter Bostwick. He'd hear
of a poor man, that lived in a ca
most bad man and a rascal. .
No! he couldn't stand it. He c
must be no love doings betwixt
Dory is too blessed a child to be
he can't never marry her: and
must take care of him; and ef I
put a knife into him jest as soon
deal sooner too."

Again the Squatter moved down
was really suffering. He lounged
some hours. Why he still kept
family, it would be difficult to c
nigh to it at night; and then, un
rendered him inaccessible to the s
in at last, and immediately took to
His wife gave him some simple r
no relief. For several days he lay
succour, the excitement of his mind

“What! you staying with Mrs. Ev’legh? But never mind that now. You must go to McKewn, and tell him to come to me to-night; I wants him. I must see him here; and don’t you take any ‘scuses, you hear! He must come. Tell him I’ll fix the thing for him. He shall hev the papers, but tell him be sure to bring the Gould. And look you, Dory, don’t you let anybody see you. Take the short cut through the woods; and don’t you be guine now to the widow’s; and don’t you let anybody know nothing of who sent you, and whar you’re a guine. Now, you onderstand?”

“Yes, father.”

“Well, let me hear what you’ve got to do and say.”

She repeated his instructions.

“Very well; and now be off as soon as you kin. I’m in a hurry, you see.”

The girl obeyed. Of what nature was the hurry of which the Squatter spoke, he, perhaps, had no certain consciousness; but he soon made it apparent to his wife that his mind was unsettled. He called her up, as soon as Dory was gone, and said:

“When McKewn comes here to-night, you must cl’ar out with the children. You kin hev a fire made up in the woods, and keep warm while we’re a talking together. We’ve got a long talk to do together. We’ve got a heap of business. I’m a guine to buy a farm for Dory, and you and the children can live with her when she’s married. I’m guine to buy her some niggers, and fix her up handsome in the world. She shan’t be a beggar child eny longer. You hear to that, and ef you takes the right care of her it’ll be all the better for you. Do you hear to that? Give me some water to drink. I’m consuming thairsty.”

She gave him the water. He drank, and rose from the bed; but staggered from weakness. The wife urged him to lie down again, but he replied sharply—

“Git out, and don’t meddle whar you don’t onderstand. Go

ment of fever, and a will that would
to himself, the extent of his sufferings
finished dressing himself, his wife
there was nobody to be seen. He

“You’re not going out?” she asked.

“What’s it to you if I does.”

He disappeared, and was absent
ed, he brought with him, wrapped
the box of Mrs. Eveleigh, containing
treasure, with the hundred guineas
from McKewn. The wife saw through
him, but she was not permitted to
beneath the bed clothes where he
utter exhaustion as he did so. Then
Dory returned, bringing a message
to come as required.

“Good!” said the Squatter, laughing.

“You’re a beauty of the forest, I
shill hev a farm of your own, Dory
and a nice little waiting-maid serv-
own.”

“Thank ye, father; and, father,
you now out of this book.”

"Father, ought'nt you to take physic?"

"Well, ef I know'd what physic to take, Dory; but I don't."

"There's a Doctor ——"

"Jest stop, now, and don't you tell me of Doctors, now. I hev'ut got money to give to Doctors. I'll want all to buy your farm and niggers."

"Oh! don't mind that, father, but send for Doctor ——."

"Shet up! You don't know what you're a saying. I must mind that. I've got nothing else but that to mind. I'm agwine to make you a lady, Dory, so that you shall be able to marry a fine great gentleman some day."

"But, father——"

"Shet up, and jest sing, that's all."

The child obeyed, and she sang for him a well known rustic ditty. He shut his eyes, and seemed to slumber; and sometimes watching him, sometimes singing to him, and answering his calls for water, the day sped away, and the still watches of the night came on. As the wife lighted her dipt candles in the chamber, the Squatter started up.

"It's night, and that devil McKewn's not come."

"It's just dark, father, I reckon he'll be here."

As she spoke, the hoofs of a horse were heard.

"That's him, I knows;" said the Squatter. "And now," he continued, addressing his wife, "do you cl'ar out, as I told you, and take Dory and the children with you, and make up a fire in the woods, and don't be poking about here to listen, for when a man's got to talk with the devil and his angels, he don't want eny body to hear the bargain he makes."

In a few minutes McKewn tapped at the door, was admitted, and the wife, with her children, disappeared. The door was carefully fastened, and the two criminals, colleagues no longer, were alone together.

FROM the cabin of the Squatter
is, with us now, as it frequently is.
Let us pass from one to the other.
tain Porgy is in tribulation. The
tus, is at Glen-Eberley. There is g
It is a garrison, however, well defen
and bolted. From the upper wind
Tom, the cook, are keeping watch, a
tain is moving from chamber to
There is a warrant out for his arrest
shall never be dishonoured by the
while, that officer, with his myrmid
ling. They have failed to capture
Tom, and that antique mother of m
pho, only excepted. Apprized of t
Lance Frampton was deputed by Mi
negroes, and house them in the swar
to act as a scouting party, making
garrison, by throwing in provisions,
offer. The Sheriff, meanwhile, sust
suffering deputy, who tenaciously se
some half dozen auxiliary bull dogs
wildered with the difficulties of his

good humour and love of good fellowship, were in conflict with his official dignities and duties. And, now, under the trees in the avenue, he sat in consultation with his forces. They did not dare to venture within a hundred yards. They had already tried the defences and were warned off; sullen looking rifle muzzles protruding from port holes cut in the shuttered windows, and pistols swaying out significantly through broken panes of glass in the upper story. While thus they sat, in front of the strong and well manned garrison which they had summoned in vain to surrender, they were threatened by unexpected dangers in the rear. Lance Frampton, having securely housed the fugitive negroes, was making the circuit of the plantation, when he beheld two strange looking persons approaching. One was an exceeding tall man, something over fifty, lean, lank, long; of dry, withered aspect; simple as skinny of visage, but with something in his face that pronounced him a character. His companion was altogether a different person, of middle size, well built without being stout, of a full, frank, fair countenance, fine complexion, light blue eye, which twinkled merrily when he spoke, and a joyous laugh, like the ringing of a bird note, that you could hear a mile off. Both of them carried rifles, and, with their arms, equipments and dress, were altogether just such persons in appearance as were Captain Porgy and his comrades, as we beheld them when, homeward bound, they first left the camp of Marion. It was Frampton's present duty to overhaul these strangers. They might be additional forces of the Sheriff whom he was bound to cut off. He resumed all the strategic practice that he had acquired in the war; tied his horse in the woods and stole under cover towards the strangers, who were both on foot. One of them, by the way, the tall man, carried an enormous sack upon his shoulders, which stuck out in every direction; the other bore a little wallet, of leather, which hung out upon the end of his rifle. When they

our narrative. They were old friends of Doctor Oakenburg, a culler of similes, both of which his sack was now full with shirts and breeches, and he was no less a person than George Partisans, of whom Porgy had been he was required to defend very free philosophies of Millhouse. The meeting was joyous; the welcome of Frampton were auxiliaries, allies, whom he to side with him against the Sheriff. reliance. Oakenburg was one who now, when told of the predicament asked if he would not cooperate for kindness to do so only on condition that a situation which should be *one of* it was one to which all his associates years; and yet, though stipulating through several campaigns without fight. His professional *rôle* was so true; but it was notorious that a page than when Oakenburg promised delighted with the notion of circum-

law together, at one single swoop. It was calculated that a mere demonstration from front and rear, at the same moment, would enable them to succeed in their object without shedding a drop of blood. Our partisans, it will be seen from this, had but very little notion of the valour of those who had served only in the chambers of the law.

Frampton's plans were soon completed. His companions were both armed, as we have said. They submitted to his directions. He brought them down, under cover all the way, until they lay *perdu*, each with the bead of his rifle prepared to tell upon an enemy's button. To establish a communication with the garrison was the next object. To effect this—having given Denison full instructions as to what he and Oakenburg should do, and at what moment—he stole away, and they lost sight of him for half an hour. In this time, he made his way, unseen by those without, to the dwelling, and by signals previously agreed upon with Millhouse, found admittance. His scheme was duly reported, rapidly considered, and eagerly resolved upon. Porgy was now in such a state of excitement, that he never stopt to reason upon any portion of the affair but the probability of its success. An enterprise of this nature carried him back to the familiar stimulants of several exciting years. He thought of the sortie, its beauties, its *modus operandi*; the sally, the shout, the triumph;—never once of THE LAW; the sacred character of the Sheriff,—the awful powers of the courts;—the State and its enraged dignities! Frampton had now disappeared, and the garrison beat to arms. Porgy appeared in the hall in full armour; Millhouse was there, with his sabre waving in air; Tom carried a sabre also; a rifle was slung upon his shoulder, as upon his master's; and there were pistols in every body's belt. We must not forget to mention one fact, however, that, wild as was our Captain of Partisans, he took special care that none of the weapons should be charged with ball. Good heavy charges of powder, well wadded, were thrust

was yet scrupulous that no blood should be prepared to say that he felt no anxiety in the encounter of the sort must necessarily be met with on the side of our men; but, in truth, his own feelings were very profoundly to meditate the matter. The watch above stairs, meanwhile, was expected, and the men on the inner stairs to the basement, prepared to meet the Sheriff's party, as they had heard from. He, meanwhile, made arrangements with Dennison and Oakenburg. The bet was on the audacity, the Lieutenant described the matter. The withdrawal of the bullets from the magazine to confirm this. "But," says the Lieutenant, "in earnest, and behave just as if it were a bluffing. That's the only way to scare our men used to fighting, and a few random shots, will be pretty sure to do their work when they see us, on one side, and the Cavalry rushing on like mad, and flourishing their sabres. That's all we shall have to do."

Dennison was eager for the fun, at

parties. He was to give the signal, discharging a pistol, and rushing into sight, though at a greater distance from the enemy than either of the other parties. This, after a little interval, he did. His pistol shot, his fierce halloo, and his rush, from out the covert, was followed in a few seconds by a terrible uproar from the court of the dwelling; and, directly after, from Dennison and his companion Oakenburg had famous lungs, if his courage was wanting in firmness. He could roar like an alligator, and his bellowings shook the wood. The Sheriff and his party were at once on their feet. They were environed with dangers. They knew not which way to turn. Their consternation was evident at a glance. The Sheriff was firm, but surprised; his immediate ally, Crooks, whose own revenges were ever uppermost in his mind, was ready for battle, so far as appetite was concerned; but he was divided between three fires. The one great bully, whom they had brought with them, and who had never in his life shrunk from fist or bludgeon, now showed a very different spirit, when pistols and rifles were introduced into the discussion. He had a very wholesome reluctance to an atmosphere about to be impregnated with gun-powder. At the very first shout and shot, (which came together,) he started off at a run, and was knocked down by the furious Crooks, as he was making off. He scarcely stirred again until the affair was over—until the firing had fairly ceased.

Meanwhile, the several parties performed their separate duties with admirable concert. On a sudden, the corpulent might of Captain Porgy, like a young buffalo, might be seen emerging from the cover of his piazza. He came forward, swelling and *splurging*—to employ the phrase by which Millhouse frequently described his assault afterwards—his eyes glaring like meteors, his voice yelling a terrific slogan; his broad-sword waving like the broad tail of a fiery comet, at the advent of an earthquake. Porgy could not exactly rush or run, but he could roll forward

drew another, still advanced, still
ried onwards with a shout. Mill
ton from his quarter ; so Dennison
so Tom, the cook, following close ;
finally, so Sappho, the ancient, wh
were absolutely most awful of al
the result. Can you doubt that t
fited, even before a blow was struc
from the field, all but Crooks, who
iff, with bludgeon in hand, and loc
tolerable composure. The Sheriff
air of a nobleman in a conflict wit
that he must perish, and takes the
with grace and dignity, and do sor
But he was allowed no chance.
pretty near his face and that of
They both concluded themselves :
moment where to locate their hurts
the despair of a dying man, darte
sword in the direction of Porgy's a
the cook, rushed upon him from
tween his parted legs, lifted him fair
his sword

house took him into keeping, by leisurely letting himself down upon the captive, whose bristles of chin and cheek he curiously examined; feeling them with his one hand, while commenting upon the wonderful rapidity with which red or copper coloured beards shoot out. Crooks struggled fiercely, but it required the slightest effort in the world on the part of the Corporal, to suffer his fingers to slip from the chin to the throat of his captive. A gripe of the weasand, by such steely prongs as the Corporal wore by way of fingers, soon subdued all the bristles of the Deputy, whether of wrath or whisker.

While this was going on, Porgy was engaged in rescuing the Sheriff from Tom's clutches; a not easy matter. Our excellent cook, assuming that he should certainly be permitted to strip, if not to slay his prisoner,—as had been his custom in battle,—was not willing to deliver the captive until his master promised to account to him for his garments; when he suffered the discomfitted Sheriff to feel the solid earth once more. Porgy came up and clapt the knight of the shire upon his shoulder—

“Shall there be peace between us, Colonel?”

“Peace!—Captain Porgy, you have dishonoured me! You have still your sword in hand, and I have mine. I appeal to your sense of honour, that we cross blades.”

“Pooh! pooh! my dear fellow, there's no need of that. You are already conquered; don't you see?”

“You will pay dreadfully for this! You have killed several of my people.”

“Not a man of them, unless the scare shall have done so. For, look you, my dear Colonel, we went into the fight with powder only. Not a pistol or gun was shoted!”

This made the Sheriff furious. He cried—

“Bid your fellows stand off, while we fight. There is no sham in steel.”

“And no shame to you, my dear Colonel, in being shot at with

went on, and, in spite of Porgy's he had gained the victory and energetic description, there is no snapshot of the business; when the wheels of a carriage were heard soon the cumbrous vehicle drew in the fashion in those days, by a man known to both of the parties, cried

"Halloo! There! My brave about?"

The new comer was the gallant Cotesworth Pinckney—a man, who would have been subsequently a Statesman.

"Ha! my dear Pinckney," answered in the nick of time to keep the peace because I have been merciful, I can have slain."

Pinckney got out of the carriage and heard the story. He had spoken after the Sheriff, to prevent difficulties with McKewn, and somewhat mortified his opponent.

that two-fold capacity, at once of persuasion and command, which rarely suffered him to fail in influencing the minds of men.

"What, Colonel," he said to the Sheriff,—“Angry still, after what you hear. This must not be. We must reconcile you to our friend, who, as we all know, will have his jest though he dies for it.”

“Not at my expense—at least.”

“Surely not,” said Pinckney, “and he will atone for every hurt of honour that he has inflicted. I promise you this, my dear fellow, *on my honour*; and now let us into his dwelling, and see with what sort of hospitality he will receive us.”

“In with you all,—good friends, all!” cried Porgy; “and if nothing short of Glen-Eberley will suffice to satisfy you, Mr. Sheriff, why, it is at your service. There’s my hand on it,—and now in!”

The Sheriff was somewhat reluctant still; but Porgy seized his hand and shook it with vehemence, and Pinckney repeated his assurance that every atonement should be made. The knight of the shire was forced to yield. Crooks, the deputy, now relieved from the incumbent weight of Millhouse’s body, was not so easily pacified,—but, when Pinckney, becoming impatient, told the Corporal to resume his captive, and the seat which he had occupied with such effect, the little fellow cooled off, and followed the rest into the house. Here, for the first time, Porgy was enabled to welcome his old associates, George Dennison and Oakenburg, which he did with a hearty satisfaction that quite disturbed the Corporal. He muttered *sotto voce*—

“Lawd ha’ marcy! now they’re here, they’ll stick, and *nar a* one of ’em able to airn the salt to his hominy!”

Let us suppose the efforts of Pinckney to be successful in reconciling the conflicting parties, and persuading the Sheriff to receive the apologies of Porgy, for all that had been personally of-

wholly to the satisfaction of the jury.
v. Porgy—a matter of more di-
leave the three prominent persons.
gy, engaged in this discussion, in-
over; while Corporal Millhouse, v
maica, did the honours below stair-
ton had suddenly disappeared and
cused himself only to George De-
did his absence occasion any surpr-
after nightfall when he re-appear-
way into the parlour where the th-
engaged in the discussion, he called
said—

“Beg pardon, Captain, for trouble,
the matter is important. There’s
back to his family. Pomp saw him
told me, I put Pomp and another
They saw little Dory go out, and
the way to McKewn’s; and to-night
went in to the Squatter’s cabin. I
both men had been there for some
time.”

Porgy felt its vast importance, and rightly estimated the utility of prompt proceedings. He, at once, took Lance into the parlour and communicated his intelligence to his associates. Pinckney was at once upon his feet.

“We must act *instante*. The Squatter must be seized; but legally. Here’s the proper officer. I can take your Lieutenant’s affidavit and yours, embodying your suspicions, and issue the warrants, which will suffice to get one or both these parties into custody—the rest may follow; but rope or hickory, unless by the proper hands, must not be thought of. Call your deputies,—a couple of them, Mr. Sheriff,—while I prepare the papers.”

Five minutes sufficed for this. The parties, Pinckney at their head, prepared to set forth; Porgy was about to accompany them, but Pinckney objected.

“Better not you, Porgy. Your entanglements are quite sufficient already, and you’ll be for grappling this fellow McKewn on the spot, and pulling his nose, or doing some outrageous thing. Besides, your debt to him makes your appearance, at the time of his answer to such charges, a rather delicate proceeding.”

“If I don’t go with you, may I be ——!” was the reply of the doughty Captain, putting his pistols in his belt.

“Obstinate as ever! But, as you will. How far is it? Do we ride!”

“The horses are ready now, sir,” was the reply of the prompt Lieutenant—“Better ride to Cattle Branch, Captain, and then get down and walk.”

“Right, Lance, right! we must take the rascals by surprise. Gentlemen, to saddle.”

to the Cattle Branch. Here, they were
in the shelter of a bit of wood, and
attracted by the gleam of fire in the distance,
away to see by what it was occasioned.
When he himself to be seen, he found the wife of the
the two other children, cowering about the fire
they had kindled about two hundred
Squatter. Here, wrapped in blanket
well as they could against the night
sion of the conference between the
Having ascertained, scout-fashion, all
the case, Frampton rejoined his party
went forward, stealthily, towards the
precautions of their guide, succeeded
disturbing the inmates. Through cracks
which the clay-plastering had fallen
couple of tallow candles which burned
Squatter, they could see pretty much
Using our privilege, we can witness
terms, and are able to report them faithfully.

Once in the chamber, the family
thought, against surveillance, McKee
the Squatter, who raised himself up

ing in, is always a cure for me, no matter what's the sort of ailment a troubling me. Hev' you brought the gould, McKewn?"

"But you are sick, Bostwick, and very sick too," said McKewn, seeing the fiery eyes, the blotched features, and feeling the burning hand of the patient. "You have a scorching fever, and look ill out of the eyes."

"Oh! don't you mind about the eyes. I tell you, ef they once sees the guineas, and a smart chaince of 'em, they'll git well, and I'll git well directly. Hev' you brought them guineas? I must hev' 'em, and a great count of 'em too, McKewn."

"Guineas! Why, man, you need physick now, rather than guineas. I must send you some to cure this fever."

"You! Send me physick! You! Never! I'll not take any physic of *your* mixing, McKewn. You're not the one that I'll ap'rint to bile my gruel."

"Why, you don't think I'd poison you, do you?"

"That's jest what I'd be afear'd of, McKewn. You see, I knows you, and you knows me, and I tell you, there's only one sort of physic I'm willing to take out of your hands, and that's *gould* physic, McKewn. Hev' you brought them guineas?"

"I have! There are a hundred guineas here, in this bag; but I'll not give you one of them, Bostwick, until I see that box of papers—until I get it delivered into my own hands."

"You won't, you say?"

"No! I will not!"

"Then, you don't git 'em, that's all!" and the sick man hustled the pillow, and a portion of the bed-clothes, in a heap beneath his head, with an appearance of care which did not escape the observation of his visitor. "Look you, McKewn," continued the Squatter; "you don't hev' them papers unless I gits *five* hundred guineas."

"Five hundred guineas! Why, you're mad."

all."

"The devil, I am!"

"Yes! The devil you air! and be
and bekaise, jest now, I'm your maste
for me, I'll make my child a lady o
fork up the money, and do it han'some
han'some, out of my airnings, I'd lik
all my rapscalities. Five hundred gu
you; that is, after the hundred guine
Them you must leave with me, and g
more, and when I sees them counted
and fifty in every one on them, then
pers; and not a minute before."

And here the Squatter grasped the
the air of a man making sure of his
of McKewn again observed the act
stantly the proper inference from it.
excitement of the Squatter was incre
accustomed to the degree of light in
enabled to see that Bostwick was r
than he had thought him at first; t
had shown him that the man was ve
-est that his mind was wandering

from the fitfulness of his voice, and the spasmodic action which accompanied his utterance. To temporize with such a patient was his present policy.

“Well, but Bostwick, you surely can’t expect me to pay this money until I see the box of papers.”

“It’s that very thing you hev’ to do! You hev’ to trust me to the eend of the business. I *knows* what I’ve got, and knows its valley to you. I knows you kain’t do without them papers; and I knows what’ll happen ef them papers gits away from my hands to another pusson’s. Kin you guess what would happen ef the widow Ev’leigh got ’em, or Cappin Porgy, or eeny other honest white man—that knows *you*, and how you stands? What’s the valley to them? Ef ’taint five hundred guineas, I’ll give ’em for nothin’. *You* shan’t have ’em for a shilling less!”

“Well, Bostwick, I don’t say that they will not be worth the money, but I say that you must let me see them *first*, that I may be sure of it.

“You don’t see ’em, McKewn. ’tell the money’s on the nail.—You *shall* trust me, and I *won’t* trust *you*; for I knows you, and you’re a born rascal, and I’ll hang you, McKewn, for the pleasure of the thing, ef so be you don’t fork out.”

“How long will it take you to get the papers, after I bring the money?”

“How long? How short, rether! You kin hev’ ’em arter that, as quick as you kin cry Jack Robinson.”

“Ah! and if I bring you five hundred guineas this very night?”

“Then you kin git the papers this very night! And you better bring ’em, McKewn, for you see, Dory must be a lady. I must make her rich as a Queen; she must be able to carry as high a head as the widow Ev’leigh, and then she kin marry young Arthur, the widow’s son; and he likes her, and is guine to marry her, jest so soon as I makes a lady of her, and gives her a fortin’ of niggers and a farm; and you shall be at the wedding, McKewn,

and you can't get the cussed paper
be a hanging you like a brute warr
a-busting!"

He sank upon the pillow as he en
increased suffering.

"If I were quite sure, Bostwick,
papers as soon as I brought the mo
they were hid away in the swamp w

"Swamp—h—ll! So they were
a time; but, hain't I been thar' sei
got 'em *here*, in this very house, w
jest when I wants them? Git the
foolish with your questions; and whe
with her farm and niggers, then you
good may it do you."

Again the Squatter sank back upc
feebly and nervously feeling about it
of his possession. McKewn now var

"I don't believe a word you say, I
you, I saw the fellow, Tony Hines, at
you had got no box, no papers—"

"Ha! yes! Don't I know that y
zer's; and don't I know that you gin

"He's not dead, is he?"

"Sure as you handled him! I seed old Smyzer, and hairn all about you. But don't be aggravatin' me, I tell you, for I kain't stand it. My head is jest a busting now. Ef you aggravates me I'll hang you! I'll git my gould from another pusson. I'll sell you in the market; I'll send off for Captain Porgy to come to me. You hear, do you?"—almost screaming. "And now fork out the money, and let me see Dory a lady, with a fortin'. It's as much as your neck's worth ef she don't git it right away."

"You shall have the money, Bostwick. There *are* five hundred guineas, not *one*, in this bag."

"Let me feel it—it don't look big enough for so much. You're a lying to me, now; I knows you."

"No! let me see your box of papers. Hold it in your own hands, while I count out the money."

"Well! I'll do *that*."

And the sick Squatter made an effort to rise and turn about, while one of his hands began to remove the bed-clothes from about the pillow. McKewn eagerly watched him, the bag suspended in his hand. The Squatter suddenly paused, looked round at this moment, and caught the glance of the Scotchman's eye.

"You're a great scamp, McKewn. I knows you. Oh! you're a warmint! You don't see the box till I sees the money counted out. It's here, you born thief, and rapscallion, but I won't trust you so much as to let you see it, ontell the money's put down here, the yallow birds, all a-flying about me, on the white bed-clothes, where I kin count 'em. Plank 'em down, and when I sees 'em, then you shill see the papers."

Once more the Squatter sank back exhausted, muttering spasmodically—

"Plank 'em down—all for Dory—lady, fine fortin'—Arthur Ev'leigh. Ha! ha! ha! Don't I see? Don't I know it'll be? Dora Ev'leigh. *Mrs. Dorothy Ev'leigh.*"

the seemingly faint and feeble conc
purposes, which he had already conte
performance in his brain. The thoug

“Shall I continue at the mercy of
a little determination is all that
from his power. He has the box of
Of his possession of it, no one knows
evidence of its contents. No one see
Why should I not possess myself o
it? He cannot oppose me. He ha
moment it is mine. In another mo
I were a fool to hesitate—to suffer t
cape me!”

The stillness of the scene—the
hood—night and silence—the feeble
necessities and apprehensions—all ce
to seize upon the desired possession
lay, and, though the head of the
great effort would be required, he
der him. The temptation was irre
was looking to see the bag of gold l
suddenly thrust it back into the po
in the same instant e

the eyes of the Scotchman. He seized it eagerly; but before he could drag it from its place, the Squatter had grappled with it also; screaming out his fury, at the same time, in the wildest accents,

“Ha! you born thief, end that’s your game, is it? But two kin play at that game, my honey; and we’ll see who’s the best man.”

The Squatter was now up in bed. Even in this situation, and sick, McKewn found him no easy customer. Lithe, active, and accustomed to every sort of toil and encounter, his strength was really surprising. For awhile the parties struggled for the box; but soon the Squatter, more accustomed to the emergencies of such a strife, suddenly relaxed his hold upon the object of contention, and caught hold of McKewn himself. His fingers were soon about the throat of the Scotchman. The latter found it no slight matter to break away from the tenacious grasp of his opponent. But, still grasping the box, he finally succeeded in doing so. But he was not thus to escape in triumph. Bostwick bounded after him, out of the bed, and fastened upon him again with the claws of a young tiger. The fearful conflict was renewed. After awhile McKewn bore him back successfully, and thrust him again upon the bed; but even then he failed to throw him off. The Squatter clung to him with a spasmodic energy, which seemed to increase his powers; and, desperate by the opposition he encountered, McKewn fiercely smote him upon the head with the box, twice, thrice,—holding it in both hands,—the blows coming down with a heavy, dull sound, as if upon a bank of earth. With a howl, rather than a cry, Bostwick seized his assailant with a new hold; taking him now with both arms, about the neck, and drawing him down upon him, where he lay. Here, while almost fainting from his hurts, and the exhaustion of such a struggle, he strove, with his last wolfish instincts, to bite and rend, with his teeth, the enemy whom he could no longer injure with his hands. At this stage of the proceedings, and before either of the combatants

beast, into the throat of his assailant
he had taken, that it was difficult to
The effort to do so dragged the Squ
floor, where he lay like a baffled ar
and shrieking in his agony and disa

McKewn lost all presence of mi
he found himself in the presence of
fearfully breathed in the violent st
gone ; but it was mental paralysis
A complete collapse of all the energ
box fell from his nerveless grasp, ar
Lance Frampton. He staggered
which he sank ; his jaws fell ; and
allow him to cover his face with h
he became conscious that all was lo
ered into the hands of his most pov

“ You are my prisoner ! ” said the
hand on his shoulder.

He had not a word to answer ; th
circumstances of his situation, and t
flagranti delicto.

“ That’s it ! that’s right ! ” cried

on 'em that never kin git back,—all off your place,—and he sold 'em to Moncreiff; and many more besides; but here's the box; it's got the pretickilar papers to convict him and to hang him, the villain, and the nigger thief, and murderer. You seed him how he wanted to murder me in my own bed, and all to git the papers, and to hush up my evidence; but he'll hev the justice done to him at last, and I'll be a witness agin him ef they'll let me go free, and pardon me for what I did for him. I did it only for him."

"You are not forced to speak," said the sheriff. "It is just as you please—to be silent, or tell all that you know."

"I'll tell all I know! I'm ready and willing, of my own free consent."

"Stop!" said Pinckney; "let him be sworn. I have a reason for it. Is there a bible in the house?"

Porgy was able to find one. He knew where Dory kept it. It was produced. Pinckney administered the oath; and the Squatter, in the hearing of the man he accused, made a tolerably clean breast of it. He furnished a long and fearful history, the character of which we can well conjecture from the portions already put into our possession. The statements were all taken down as delivered. McKewn sank upon the bed utterly prostrate, and incapable even of denial. The miserable criminal absolutely swooned under the prospect of discovery and conviction.

"And now," cried the Squatter, when he was done, "you'll git me my pardon, won't you? I've told all! Them papers in the box will tell you something, too. He set me on to do what I did, and he's got all the profit, the eternal villain, that wanted to murder me in my own bed, and me a sick man. You'll git me off, Cappin; and you, Colonel Pinckney,—I knows you, Colonel! You'll git me my pardon, from the Gov'nor, when I tells all afore the court?"

"You must seek your pardon of heaven, my poor fellow," was

most of you leave this room, the b
dying of the Small Pox !”

CHAPTER

CATASTROPHES

THOSE only who know the terror
at the period of which we write, can
which was occasioned by the spread
people of the country, in particular,
held a worse danger than the plague
would fearlessly brave the field of
of this pest, without once looking back
occasion. Our excellent Captain of
to find his way out of the hovel.
Pinckney, the sheriff, his deputy,
These, as citizens, were more accustomed
suppose, been all inoculated. They
attention of the work before them. A

with persons not inoculated. If you or Mrs. Eveleigh have any servants who have had the disease, send them here to attend upon this wretched creature. He will scarcely live another day ; but send for Dr. Warley, and, in the meantime, let him have some cooling medicines, and proper food. But see that you keep his wife away, unless she has been inoculated—which I suppose very unlikely.”

Porgy undertook all the necessary commissions. We will leave him to execute them, which, we may add in this place, he did with equal diligence and effect. Returning to the chamber of the Squatter, Pinckney found him raving.

“The Small Pox !” he cried. “Don’ you tell me sich d——d foolishness. ’Taint no Small Pox, I tell you ! It’s only fever—it’s a mighty hot fever, I know, and this fight with that eternal villain thar, has only made it worser and hotter ;—but ’taint no Small Pox. Whar was I to git the Small Pox, I wants to know ; me living in the swamps and here. ’Spose I was in town ! was that to give me Small Pox, when I was thar a day only ? I know better ! I know ’taint Small Pox, and I’ve got the strength of a horse ; yet you tell me I’m a dying man—me a dying man, and sich a mortal sinner ! L——d G——d ! ef I’m so sick as all that, send for the doctor. Thar’s gould to pay him—thar, in that box. Thar’s a hundred and fifty guineas in that box. Mind you, it’s Dory’s money ; and thar’s a bag of guineas in that bloody villain’s pocket, and by rights that’s Dory’s money too. Remember Dory ! L——d, whar’s Dory ? Don’t you let her come nigh to me, ef it’s Small Pox I’ve got ; but send for my wife to nuss me. She’s somewhar about in the woods. You’ll see by the fire. Send her here ! What’s she doing in the woods when I’m a wanting her here. Oh ! Lord, that I should come to this ; and thar you stand, and a doing nothing for me, and yet you says I’m a dying of the Small Pox. Yet, don’t I know it’s a lie. It’s only done to skear me ! And what does you want to skear me for eny more ?

train—I knows that—and it ended in
der ; but who seed me put fire to it, I
the pusson here kin say he seed it, I'd
no pusson ; and why should I hev the
agin me all these things. The Sn
mighty foolish. What should give m
city, the blasted Small Pox? I laugh
Ha! ha! ha! and I snaps my fingers
a dying man. A dying man! L—
so be its true what these men says!
upon me a sinner. I know I'm a black
and through with the p'ison of sin ; b
let me die without a doctor, and arte
know'd about that murdering villain
the doctor. Don't leave me to die.
hev a heap to do, to buy the nigger
Dory a lady of fortin! Small Pox be
Pox! It's a hot fever only. Give n
burns. I'm a burning up. I'm all
me. Take him away, that bloody
long as I sees him. Take him away
to die, I know who's to hang. We g
swore it should be so. and I told him

the fire in my vitals. Whar's that woman—whar's my wife—to give me drink? The Small Pox! But don't you let Dory come. Even ef I dies, she's to be a lady of fortin. Thar's the money. It's all for her!"

We need not listen farther to these ravings, though they were still, for some time longer, poured into the ears of Pinckney and the sheriff, with unceasing volume, and wonderful rapidity. The fever was rapidly increasing in the brain. The disease was doing its work with fearful speed and vigour. The terrible secrets of a life of crime were delivered without a consciousness, and the strong men shuddered as they heard, hardly deeming it possible, from their previous experience, that society should possess an individual capable of such a revelation of evil deeds, the performance of his own hands. After a brief consultation with the sheriff, the latter, with a couple of his assistants, took McKewn away. The latter was passive in the hands of his guards. They conducted him to his own house, and securing him in his chamber they put watches upon the apartment, so that he could not escape. Porgy, meanwhile, conveyed the wife of the Squatter, with Dory and the two other children, to his own dwelling, in which he assigned them the best apartments. Lance Frampton went after Doctor Warley, the ablest and nearest physician upon the river, while a couple of elderly slaves, both of whom had passed through the fearful disease which was consuming the life of the Squatter, were sent by Mrs. Eveleigh to attend upon him. Cooling medicines, beverages, and delicacies, such as might be thought calculated to alleviate the sufferings, or meet the wants of the patient, were all provided, and, by dawn the next day, he was in as good hands, and as carefully attended, as was possible under the circumstances. Doctor Warley was soon with him; but, the first glance at the patient showed that all efforts would be made in vain. The type of the disease was singularly malignant; and exposure in the swamps, violent passions, and vexing strifes and anxieties, had

Kewn, at the house of the latter. The charges against him were of a nature involving not simply his fortune but the safety of his situation. In the first he humbly entreated the mercy and forgiveness. The better to secure this, he produced the papers of Porgy—he entered satisfaction upon which he also held against the rest of the plantation confessed to a participation in the sale of the land deducted from the Captain's plantation and as confirmed by the documents, the box of the widow. There was, however, no satisfaction. The conviction would be quit. McKewn's policy was to make a merit of his confession—to recover his confidence—removed to a cottage in the Squatter's scenes in the cottage of the Squatter Pinckney and the Sheriff, the concession as a plea for some indulgence. He was authorized to receive it. He was released from the rigours of his confinement; but he referred the matter wholly to the Sheriff, lessening the sharpness of his watch, his most trusty deputies within the c

—and drew forth a pile of the glittering treasure, so dazzling to greedy eyes and drowsy consciences. “You shall have it all,” said he, in a husky whisper, “only secure the fellow in the passage until I can get off. You can both make off with it—with all that you can carry,—and you need not then dread exposure.”

The amount thus proffered was a severe temptation for a poor man; but this one,—who, by the way, had not the courage to stand the threatened lead of Captain Porgy and his veterans,—had yet the firmness to say to the tempter—“Get thee behind me.” It might be that his virtue was governed by his fears, and by the knowledge that there were other watchers besides himself, but we prefer, for the sake of humanity, to believe in the fellow’s virtue. We continually do mischief to morals, by assuming a too low standard of virtue for the poor.

Deceived and baffled, McKewn grew morose. Food was brought him at the proper hour. He refused to eat. The dinner hour passed. Night came on. He would take no supper. But he drank, if he did not eat. He drank till his cheeks were flushed, and his eyes wore a ferocious and glazed expression, which the deputy breaded very much to behold. About an hour after night, the sheriff entered the chamber, and said—

“This man Bostwick, is evidently dying. Dr. Warley thinks he cannot live through the night.”

The teeth of McKewn gnashed fiercely.

“What is that to me! Let him die and—”

The sentence remained unfinished. The Sheriff readily guessed the words with which he would have supplied the blank. He turned away and left the prisoner; but, seeing his condition, and suspecting in some degree the cause, he removed the decanter of rum which stood upon the table. McKewn saw the act but said nothing. He possibly felt that it would be useless to expostulate. At twelve that night, the Squatter died, howling, in the wildest agonies, physical and mental, with horrible curses on his lips. An

scarcely seated themselves and began
the trappings of a horse at full speed
the deputies, left in charge of McK
his cheeks pale, and his eyes wild and

“How now, my good fellow, what
Sheriff. “What has scared you!”

“Oh! Sir, the prisoner’s blown

All the party started to their feet

“Have the horses got, Lance!” said

“How was it?” demanded the Sheriff
as follows:—

It appears that the moody sullen
demanded more drink. It was de
structions of the Sheriff. He sudde
from a closet, and his keeper did not
take it from him by force. As the
increased in frequency, and his sul
ceeded by a fit of extreme nervous
up and exclaim passionately, then si
his face with his hands; but he cou
any other position. At length, he
cr. “Let me out;” said he, “I m
has sent for me to come. He calls

And he opened the chest and, kneeling by it, took up several pieces of gold, which he counted from one palm to the other. The keeper still refusing, he flung the gold back into the chest,—and seemed about to rise, when he suddenly exclaimed—

“Don’t you hear him? He is there! He is here! He haies me to him. I must go!”

And he seemed to follow with his eyes the motion of a person unseen. Then he threw himself into an attitude, still over the chest, as if about to struggle with a foe.

“I will never go,” he cried. “To the gallows, yourself, wretch; but you do not carry me. No! No! I defy you. The devil, you say! The devil! Pshaw! I am not to be frightened in that way.”

Then, as if suddenly filled with terror, he crouched and buried his head in the chest—crying out—

“He haies me away—he is too strong! Help! Help! I cannot stand it!” and, rising, with a cry, from the chest, the deputy, for the first time, saw that he had a pistol in each hand. With these he seemed to confront some unseen enemy. He made no demonstrations upon the guard, who did not dare to approach him, thus weaponed. At length, as if about to be overcome, he retreated to the opposite side of the room, crying out—

“Do not press me to the wall. If you do,—if you dare—Oh! my God—my God! He will come!”

With these words, he discharged one of the pistols at the imaginary object, then cried, while every limb trembled with horror—

“It went through him, and he does not fall. He comes still. Oh!” with a choking cry—“His fingers are upon my throat! Oh! God, have mercy!”

Thus speaking, he clapped the other pistol to his own head, and, with the crash of the report, sank down in a heap upon the floor, utterly lifeless, with his forehead entirely blown away.

CHAPTER

THE GRAPES

It was a remarkable proof of thought in those days at least—that came in contact with the Squatter small-pox from him. Yet his wife and children, had been, for three days in the man's chamber. This was held in precious favour; and to those who knew that malignant pest, it was certainly a safe stance. After a proper interval, it was permitted to commune with its former hostess, Dory into her house, and the unit and our Captain, made ample provision for the mother and the other children, where she dwelt forever after, in which left her little to desire. It was the widow Eveleigh a young one.

when she grew to womanhood, her charms made themselves felt in every heart with which her own came in contact, until—but let us not anticipate. Let us return to our principal parties.

Glen-Eberley, by the events recorded in our last chapter, was made secure to its proprietor. Our Captain of Partisans was relieved of all his embarrassments. His debt to Mrs. Eveleigh was not of this order. The profits of the plantation were quite adequate, with a few years of indulgence, to liquidate this, and all other obligations of a pecuniary nature. Porgy, at last, found shelter beneath his fig-tree, with none to make him afraid. He had his friends about him, his singing bird, and his puzzle in a bottle. George Dennison and Doctor Oakenburger, much to the disquiet of Millhouse, became portions of the establishment. The one furnished the ballads for the evening fireside; the other was content to provoke the wit of others, without possessing a spark of it, himself. The Corporal still delivered the law from his self-established tripod. He was still an oracle, who suffered no dog to bark. Lance Frampton was a frequent visitor, and so, once more, was Arthur Eveleigh, satisfied to seek good fellowship, and piquant matter of remark, though still occasionally suspicious of the Captain's inclinations to his mother. On this subject, however, he no longer ventured to exhibit his boyish petulance. The one stern rebuke of his otherwise gentle and affectionate mother, had proved quite sufficient to curb, at least for the present, the young tiger striving within him; and, to sum up in a word, Glen-Eberley presented to the eye the condition of a well-managed household, in which the parties were all at peace with themselves and one another.

The same thing might be said of the neighbourhood. The genial moods prevailing in the one household radiated in all directions. Glen-Eberley became a sort of centre for the parish civilization. The charm was great—a sort of salient attraction—which drew the gentry, all around, within the sphere of its genial, yet

neus of rancid speculation, was
camp philosopher. To narrate the
had gone, delivering history and b
with the ease of a well-bred gentle
was to him an art familiar as the a
And these things were all delivere
giving them wonderful relish, and
Thus the days glided by as if all
Thus the nights escaped all efforts
enjoyment which they brought.
day depict these happy times, the
even as they were well remembere
all that cluster of parishes which l
eastern margin of the Savannah ;
them only. Enough, that peace i
the strong will, and the happy ten
dangers which threatened from wi
sequence of the events already r
soothed by ample apologies from
ly persuaded him ; and Crooks, .
with good words and hush-money.
that his digestion was totally unbr
past which he had been made to s

kain't t'ink ob letting you off dis way. Ef *I* doesn't b'long to you, you b'longs to me! You hab for keep dis nigger long as he lib; and him for keep you. You hab for fin' he dinner, and Tom hab for cook 'em. Free nigger no hab any body for fin' 'em he bittle (victuals); and de man wha' hab sense and good maussa, at de same time, he's a d——n pretickilar great big fool, for let he maussa off from keep 'em and fin' 'em. I no guine to be free no way you kin fix it; so, maussa, don't you bodder me wid dis nonsense t'ing 'bout free paper any more. I's well off whar' I is, I tell you; and I much rudder (rather) b'long to good maussa, wha' I lub, dan be my own maussa and quarrel wid mese'f ebbry day. Da's it! You yerry now? I say de wud for all! *You* b'longs to me, Tom, jes' as much as me, Tom, b'longs to you; and you nebber guine git *you* free paper from me long as you lib."

Thus the matter was settled, and Tom continued to the end of the chapter, the cook and proprietor of his master.

It was probably three months after these events, that Captain Porgy, one morning, made his appearance at breakfast in full dress. His toilet had been prepared with a much nicer care than usual. His beard, which, we shame to confess, was sometimes allowed to grow wild for a week, was now carefully pruned down, leaving the smoothest possible surface of chin and cheek. He wore his buff small clothes, and his new blue coat, with great shining buttons. His neck-cloth was a sky blue silk, which had before been worn. His silk stockings were of the most irreproachable flesh colour, and Pompey had done his best to polish his shoes, so as to make them emulate, in some degree, the glittering shine of the fine patent leather of the present-day. The whole appearance of our Captain was so fresh and so unique, that

"We shall soon be looking for

"One would think that we had
Captain, glancing obliquely at the
Pomp was pouring out at the mon
when, after breakfast, Porgy order
mediately became enlightened on t
of the Captain, opened the founta

"I knowed it," quoth the ove
Well, its all right. It mout ha
'twould ha' saved some trouble.

I'll have to open new lands."

"What's to happen?" demand

"Don't you see. He's gone a-

"A courting?"

"Yes! he's gone off now, I'm
to the widow. Well, she's got a
when they gits hitched fairly, my
counting. I'll begin to cl'ar up m
in a hundred more acres this sease
done a year ago, ef the Cappin h

"And you think he's gone to l
burger—"a wife."

"To be sure! What else! I k

fairs so long, she aint gwine to hev' her house filled up with warmin. She'll hev' a clearing, I tell you both. Singing birds and snake catchers aint gwine to eat her out of house and home. She'll find out what's the wartues of work in you, or she'll make you pack. Sich a broom as she'll bring with her, when she comes, will sweep away all the rubbish."

The communication caused Oakenburger to look blank. Denison, with that rare disregard of to-morrow, which is supposed to mark the poetical nature, only laughed, and went off, humming an old English ditty about stirring housewives and fairy besoms. Meanwhile, Porgy pursued his way, as the Corporal had truly conjectured, to the dwelling of the widow Eveleigh. The Corporal had no less truly divined his object in the visit. For some time past, the Captain had been meditating the obligations which he owed the widow. He reflected upon what the Corporal had repeatedly suggested to him, in respect to the tender sort of interest which she was supposed to feel for himself. This might be a well founded suggestion. Repeated examinations of the matter, in his own mind, had not persuaded him that the interest of the widow was any thing more than that of a friend. Still, it was possible; and if it were really the case that she entertained any stronger sentiment in his favour, it would certainly, as the Corporal had said,—“be a most cruelsome thing that she shouldn't hev' the man she wanted, pretickilarly when she had done so much for his sarcumstances.” Porgy felt the ingratitude of any such neglect, on his part, supposing any such feeling on hers, and gratitude furnished a crutch where love might have faltered lamely and failed in his approaches. Repeated meditations had brought the Captain to a definite conclusion; and he had armed himself to “come to the sticking point,” in other words, to make her a formal offer, of hand and heart, and household. Fortunately for his purposes he found her at home and alone. Dory had gone on a visit to her mother,—Arthur had set forth on a

He discoursed of marriage in the
mirably conceived condition for his
wants in particular. Of course
what might be supposed her want
humble and solicitous, and reason-
ing and truthful;—and, in short, w
lutely at her feet, he declared him-
king her in his arms, he avowed hi
this, we are bound to say, in the b
modesty and misgiving.

The widow, with a sweet smile,
and said as gently and tenderly, bu

“My dear Captain, why is it that
tain an intercourse, as friends, with
Is it not astonishing that such a thi
every body? Now, why should n
loving friends, trusting each other
coming and going when we please
regretted when we have to depart,—
macy of friendship by the fetters o
with us, my dear Captain,—and wh
feel—that we may be very dear frie

will see that it is quite impossible that we should marry. We should risk much and gain little by such a tie. I confess to you that were I again to marry, I know no person to whom I should be more willing to trust my happiness than yourself."

The Captain squeezed her hand.

"But, Captain, I am willing to trust myself to no body again. I have been too long my own mistress to submit to authority. I have a certain spice of independence in my temper, which would argue no security for the rule which seeks to restrain me; and you, if I am any judge of men, have a certain imperative mood which would make you very despotic, should you meet with resistance. There would be peace and friendship between us, my dear Captain—nay love—so long as we maintain our separate independence; and, in this faith, I am unwilling to risk any thing by any change in our relations. Let there be peace, and friendship, and love between us,—but never a word more of marriage. There is my hand, Captain, in pledge of my good faith, my friendship, my affectionate interest in yourself and fortunes,—my pleasure in your society—and you must be content with that. Will you, Captain? For my sake, let me entreat, and please say no more of other matters."

Porgy took her hand and carried it to his lips.

"God bless you, my dear widow, and believe me grateful for what you are willing to bestow. I must be content—will be—assured of such a friendship as your heart is capable of. You are right, perhaps, and yet—"

"No doubt! I am right. We know each other, and there shall be no misunderstanding between us. You must stay to dinner with me to day, that I may be sure you feel no impatience with me."

And he staid.

alone. Lance Frampton had gone to Dorchester, the scene of his childhood, and where he had some relatives. He was in good health and trim, and especially so when he came. His mother-in-law was always genial, and she was so to him though in ordinary household gear. He was a wheel when he came. A basket of thread was in her hand, and as she drew off the thread from the wheel, he thought her as good as sixteen. For the first time in his life he was a particularly picturesque performer. He had not seen it more frequently delineated. His fin was very lively and good humored, and he became more and more gallant. At first he did what in her operations. Now, he did it on her side. Anon, when she desired to take up one end of it, while she took the other into the piazza, the better to afford her a view of the obscure situation of the cottage, surrounded by great shady evergreens, she was more private than the hall. The feeling was that of Porgy. Soon, he became more free

against it. He gave her a fierce smack upon the lips with his own, and thus put an end to all her efforts to re-possess herself of the thread. Then he placed himself before her in a great chair, his arms extended to the uttermost, his eyes surveying her tenderly, while she, with downcast looks, proceeded, as the Sultan ruled, to reel off the threads as well as she might from the digits of her awkward auxiliary. The picture was a sufficiently ludicrous one, but it may be better fancied than described. Griffin might have seen—probably did see,—the grotesque absurdity of the scene; but Porgy was in his Arcadian mood, and certain feelings which he had in reserve, made him obtuse in respect to the queer figure which he cut in this novel employment. He was startled into a full consciousness of his ridiculous situation, by the sudden appearance, in front of the house, on horseback, of the widow Eveleigh and her son Arthur. In the chat which the Captain had kept up, tender and sentimental, and perhaps a little saucy, neither Griffin nor himself had heard the sound of the horses, until escape was impossible. The parties were fairly caught. The first thought of the Captain, when he looked up at the sudden noise and saw who were the visitors, was to fling the yarn over Griffin's head; at all events to fling it from his arms; but the mischievous threads adhered tenaciously to the broadcloth, and caught upon the buttons at his wrist, and tangled itself about his fingers, as if each thread were a spirit of disorder, sent especially for his discomfort and defeat. When he sought to rise, it fell in a mass upon his feet, and when he strove to kick it off, the feet got involved within the meshes, so that he dared not take a step forward lest he should lay himself out, at full length, along the piazza. As for the yarn, before he got out of its meshes, it was one inextricable mass of disorder, which filled the eyes of Griffin with consternation to behold. The pair were really in most pitiable plight; an awkward consciousness of the ludicrousness of the picture they afforded to the new comers, striking them

considered a tolerably cool one, even

Porgy hardly dared encounter the
who had alighted with her son, and
to pluck up courage, and, in seeking
showed himself nervous. When h
widow, he saw them filled with a
which added to his confusion. She
very frankly observing, as she did sc

“What, in our times, Hercules s

“Ah! my dear widow, it is only
weak. That *you* should have seen

This was said in something of a v

“Do not count it folly,” answered
the weaknesses of the man that we ki
one is able to forget his dignities, c
not been forgotten. But, truth to
picture was an amusing one.”

“Funny! very! It must have b
ludicrous attempt to smile, which
plan of courtship was exploded fo
week afterwards. But the purpose

on a deer hunt somewhere down the river; and Porgy having smoked his after dinner pipe, and feeling dull, if not drowsy, having dined alone, resolved briefly the desolateness of his state, and, under a sudden call to change it, ordered his horse, determined to woo the widow Griffin after the most lion-like fashion. To confess another of our Captain's weaknesses, he had but little doubt of success. Griffin had been so docile, so gentle, so solicitous of his ease and comfort, that he really persuaded himself he had but to seek to secure. And so he rode. A pretty smart canter soon brought him to her door, where the spectacle that confounded him was even more astonishing to his sight, than the situation could have been to the widow Eveleigh, when she caught himself. He could scarce believe his eyes. There, in the piazza, stood the fair Griffin, clasped close in the arms of the overseer, Fordham, and that audacious personage was actually engaged in tasting of her lips, as a sort of dessert after dinner. The situation was apparent as the noonday sun. The facts were beyond all question or denial. The parties were fairly caught, and so conscious was the wicked widow of the sinfulness of suffering herself to be caught, that, not able to face the Captain, she broke away from the arms of Fordham, and rushed headlong into the house. Porgy was swallowed up in astonishment. He was about to wheel his horse around, and ride off, at greater speed than than that which brought him, when Fordham sallied out, and asked him to alight, and with the coolest manner in the world, said—

“Well, Cappin, you’ve caught us at it; but no harm done, I hope. The widow and me struck hands on a bargain, and I reckon we’ll be mighty soon man and wife; and I hope, Cappin, to see you at the wedding.”

“The d—l you do!” was the only response of the Captain, as, looking fiercely indignant at such cold blooded audacity, he wheeled his horse, clapt spurs to his sides, and sent him homewards at full gallop.

With the defeat of these attempt
notion of marriage.

“Woman!” quoth he, “woman
ended; but the one word, repeated, and
at length his comrades were again as
the cheerful fires were blazing in the
cloud wreaths floated about the apart
filled with potent floods of sunny life
his companions—

“My good fellows, there have been
of deserting you,—that is, I sometime
you a fearful influence, which might have
and destroyed the harmony which
had various notions of taking a wife—

“A wife!” cried Dennison. “Oh
frighten a body so! A wife! What
thought.”

“A wife! cried Oakenburger,—“t

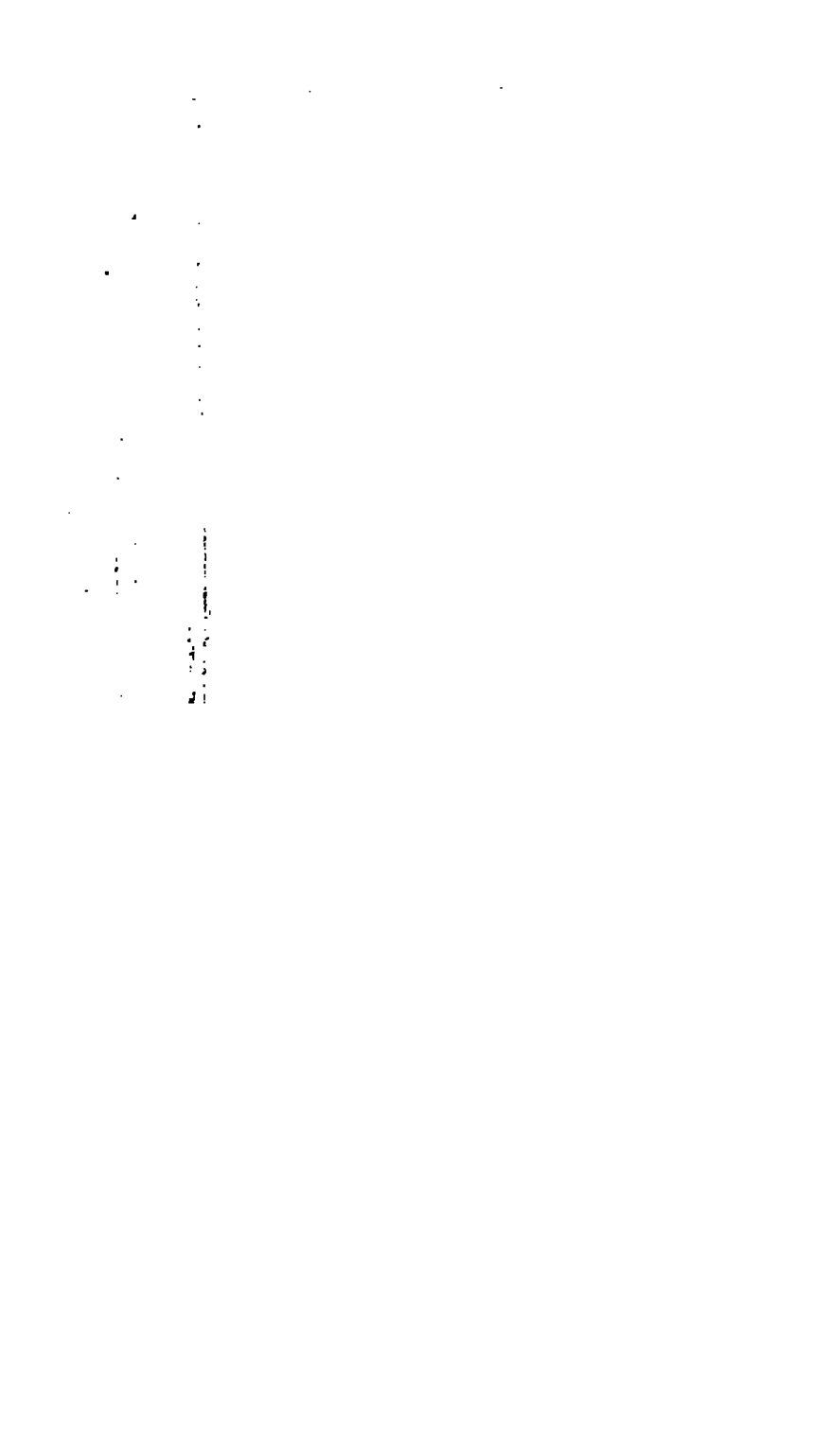
“Ef she’d ha’ come, she’d ha’ delive
Millhouse; “I don’t see what’s to ske
she’s in proper sarcumstances, and is
to come with it.”

terminated to live a bachelor for your sakes. I sacrifice my happiness for your own. I renounce the temptations of the flesh. It has been a pang to me, gentlemen, for beauty is precious in my sight. There are women whom I could love. There are charms which persuade my very eyes to sin. There are sweets which make my mouth water. But, for your sakes, I renounce them all. I shall live for you only. You could not well do without me; I will not suffer myself to do without you. You shall be mine always—I shall be yours. To woman, except as friend or companion, I say depart! I renounce ye! Avoid, ye sweet tempters to mortal weakness,—ye beguile me with your charms no more! For your sakes, dear comrades, there shall be no mistress, while I live, at Glen-Eberley.”

“And may you live for ever!” was the cry from all but Mill-house. He only muttered in the ears of Dennison—

“I sees it all! He disowns the women bekaise he kaint help himself. The grapes is sour!”

THE END.





.

